



EPS

ARC/2





Vestibula

$\frac{1}{2}$

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/s2id13276730>









ARCHAEOLOGIA:  
OR,  
MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS  
RELATING TO  
ANTIQUITY.  
VOLUME XV.

1800

1800

1800

1800



ARCHAEOLOGIA:  
OR,  
MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS,  
RELATING TO  
ANTIQUITY.  
PUBLISHED BY  
THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.  
VOLUME XV.



L O N D O N:  
Printed by T. BENSLEY, Bolt Court, Fleet Street.  
Sold at the SOCIETY'S APARTMENTS in SOMERSET PLACE; and by Messieurs  
WHITE, ROBSON, NICOL, LEIGH and SOTHEY, BICKERSTAFF,  
CADELL and DAVIES, EGERTON, and TAYLOR.  
MDCCCVI.





# T A B L E

## OF

### C O N T E N T S.

- I. *A DECLARATION of the Diet and particular Fare of K. Charles the First, when Duke of York. Communicated by Edmund Turnor, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 1—12
  - II. *An Account of the Revenue, the Expences, the Jewels, &c. of Prince Henry. Communicated by William Bray, Esq. F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 13—26
  - III. *Mr. Henry Yelverton, (afterwards Sir Henry) his Narrative of what passed on his being restored to the King's favour in 1609, whom he had disoblged by his freedom of Speech and Conduct in Parliament. Communicated by James Cumming, Esq. F.A.S.* 27—52
  - IV. *“ The Names of his Majesties Shipps, with the nomber of Men and Furniture requisite for the settinge forth of them;” also “ The generall mustars taken throughout the whole Realme of England and Wales.” Extracted from an original Manuscript of the beginning of the Reign of King James the First, preserved in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries. Communicated by the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 53—58
- V. *An*

- V. *An Account of the Greek Inscription on Pompey's Pillar, by Capt. W.M. Leake and Lieut John Squire, in a Letter to Matthew Raine, D.D. F.A.S. and communicated by him in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 59—64
- VI. *An Account of the Entertainment of King Henry the Sixth at the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's. Communicated by Craven Ord, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. from an original MS. of the Register Curteys of that Monastery in his possession, in a Letter to the President.* 65—71
- VII. *Copy of a MS. entitled "A true Collection as well of all the Kinges Majesties Offices and Fees in any of the Courtes at Westminster, as of all the Offices and Fees of his Majesties honorable Household; together with all Fees apertaineing to Captaines and Souldiers, having charge of Castells, Bullwarkes, and Fortresses within the Realme of England: and likewise the Offices and Fees of his Highnes honorable Howses, Parkes, Forestes, and Chases within the said Realme." (Anno 1606). Communicated by the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K.B. P.R.S. and F.S.A.* 72—91
- VIII. *Some Account of an Abbey of Nuns formerly situated in the Street now called the Minories in the County of Middlesex, and Liberty of the Tower of London. Communicated by Henry Fly, D.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 92—113
- IX. *An Account of the ancient Rolls of Papyrus, discovered at Herculaneum, and the method employed to unroll them, in a Letter from the Hon. Henry Grey Bennett, to the Rev. Samuel Henley, M.A. F.A.S. Communicated by Mr. Henley.* 114—117
- X. *Account of Antiquities discovered in Cornwall, by the Rev. Malachy Hitchins, in a Letter to the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K.B. P.R.S. and F.S.A.* 118—121
- XI. *An*



- XI. *An Account of Tumuli opened in Wiltshire, in three Letters from Mr. William Cunnington to Aylmer Bourke Lambert, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. Communicated by Mr. Lambert.* 122—129
- XII. *Copy of the original Death-Warrant of Humphrey Littleton, with Observations on it. Communicated by T. R. Nash, D.D. F.A.S. in a Letter to the Secretary.* 130—139
- XIII. *An Account of the Italian Game of Minchiate, by Robert Smith, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 140—144
- XIV. *An Account of the Ruins of Carthage, and of Udena in Barbary, by John Jackson, Esq. F.A.S. in a Letter to John Wilkin- son, M.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S.* 145—156
- XV. *Extracts from a MS. Book of Accounts, entitled “ Le Livre des Acconts pour Chevalier Jean Francklyn en son Maison au Wilsden;” belonging to Sir John Chardin Musgrave, Bart. F.A.S. and by him communicated to the Society.* 157—163
- XVI. *Copy of an Indenture, made in 1469, between King Edward IV. and William Lord Hastings, Master of the Mint, respecting the Regulation of the Coinage in the Tower of London. Com- municated by Taylor Combe, Esq. F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K.B. P.R.S. and F.A.S.* 164—178
- XVII. *Observations on the ancient Inhabitants, Roman Stations, and Roman Roads, in and near Berkshire, by the Rev. Henry Beeke, D.D. F.A.S.* 179—191
- XVIII. *Some Remarks on the different kinds of Trial by Ordeal, which formerly prevailed in England. By Robert Studley Vidal, Esq. In a Letter to Henry Wansey, Esq. F.A.S.* 192—197
- XIX. *An Inquiry respecting the Site of Kenwith or Kenwic Castle, in Devonshire. By Robert Studley Vidal, Esq. In a Letter to Henry Wansey, Esq. F.A.S.* 198—208
- XX. *Copy*

- XX. *Copy of an original Charter of Exemption from the Forest Laws, granted by K. Hen. the 3d, to Stephen de Segrave in the Possession of Philip Hammersley Leathes, Esq. F.A.S. Communicated by Mr. Leathes, with Observations on the same.*  
209—224.
- XXI. *Some Remarks on the ancient Ceremony of the Feast of Fools, and on a sculptured Girdle worn at its Celebration. By Francis Douce, Esq. F.A.S.*  
225—233
- XXII. *Memoir on the Vicissitudes of the Principality of Antioch, during the Crusades. By F. Damiani. Communicated by the Rev. Samuel Henley, A.M. F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*  
234—263
- XXIII. *Extracts from an ancient MS. remaining in the Archives of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, concerning the Manor of Paddington, in the County of Middlesex. Communicated by the Rev. William Vincent, D.D. F.A.S. Dean of Westminster.*  
264—270
- XXIV. *An Inventory and Appraisement of the Plate in the lower Jewel House of the Tower. Anno, 1649. Communicated by the Rev. John Brand, Secretary, from the original MS. in his Possession.*  
271—290
- XXV. *Observations on the Monument in Canterbury Cathedral, called the Tomb of Theobald, and an Account of two ancient Inscriptions on Lead, discovered in Canterbury Cathedral, by Henry Boys, Esq. in a Letter to John Latham, M.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S.*  
291—299
- XXVI. *Account of the Discovery and Interment of the Heart of Arthur Lord Capel. In a Letter from the Rev. Anthony Hamilton, F.R.S. V.P. S.A. to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*  
300, 301.
- XXVII. *An*



- XXVII. *An Account of an engraved Brass Plate, from Netley Abbey, by John Latham, M.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 302—303
- XXVIII. *Conjectures respecting the ancient Sculptures and Inscriptions on two Pillars in the Abbey Church of Rumsey. By William Latham, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 304—310
- XXIX. *Notices concerning the Dormitory of the Cathedral-Monastery of Norwich, by F. Sayers, M.D. Communicated by the Rev. Samuel Henley, A.M. F.A.S.* 311—314
- XXX. *Remarks on the Fortresses of antient Greece. By William Hamilton, Esq. Junior, F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 315—325
- XXXI. *Observations on the Remains of the Dormitory and Refectory which stood on the southern Side of the Cloisters of the Cathedral Church of Norwich, by the Rev. W. Gibson, A.M. F.A.S. In a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 326—332
- XXXII. *Description of the ancient Building at Norwich, which is the subject of the preceding Paper. By John Adey Repton, Esq. F.A.S. In a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.* 333—337
- XXXIII. *Further Account of Tumuli opened in Wiltshire, in a Letter from Mr. William Cunnington, F.A.S. to Aylmer Bourke Lambert, Esq. F.R.S. F.A.S. and F.L.S. Communicated by Mr. Lambert.* 338—346
- XXXIV. *Copies of Writs preserved among his Majesty's Records in the Tower, from King Edward the First, to the Chief Justice of Chester, and the Bishop of Carlisle, on occasion of the Marriage of the King's eldest Daughter. Communicated by Samuel Lysons, Esq.*

<i>Esq. F.R.S. Director, in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.</i>	347—349
XXXV. <i>Extracts from the Rotulus Familiæ in the eighteenth Year of the Reign of K. Edw. I. preserved among his Majesty's Records in the Tower. Communicated by Samuel Lysons, Esq. F.R.S. Director, with a Translation and Notes, by the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.</i>	350—362
XXXVI. <i>An Account of some Remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily, by Robert Smirke, Esq. jun. F.A.S. in a Letter to Samuel Lysons, Esq. Director.</i>	363—366
XXXVII. <i>Observations on the preceding Paper respecting the remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy, &amp;c. By Sir H. C. Englefield, Bart. F.R.S. and V.P.A.S.</i>	367—372
XXXVIII. <i>Further Remarks on the Remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily, by Robert Smirke, Esq. Junior, F.A.S. in a Letter to Samuel Lysons, Esq. Director.</i>	373—379
XXXIX. <i>Remarks on the Seal of the Bailiffs of the Liberty of Bridgnorth. By Francis Townsend, Esq. Windsor Herald, F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.</i>	380—384
APPENDIX.	385—410
<i>List of Presents.</i>	411—415
<i>List of Works published by the Society.</i>	417—426
<i>Index.</i>	427—432

# LIST OF PLATES.

Plate.	Page.
I. Plan of the instrument used at Naples for unrolling the ancient rolls of <i>Papyrus</i> - -	116
*II. Antiquities discovered in the parish of Lanant, Cornwall - - -	118
II. } III. } Various Antiquities discovered in a <i>tumulus</i> on IV. } Upton-Lovell Downs, Wiltshire - 124, 125 V. }	
VI. View of Upton Great Barrōw, with a string of beads found in it - -	126
VII. Several articles of gold discovered in a <i>tumulus</i> on Upton-Lovell Downs - -	128
VIII. Fac-simile of the Death-Warrant of Humphrey Littleton - - -	130
IX. Tomb in Canterbury Cathedral, said to be that of Archbishop Theobald - -	292
X. An ancient Inscription on lead, to the memory of Archbishop Theobald, discovered in Canterbury Cathedral. - - -	296
XI. An ancient Inscription on lead to the memory of Prior Almer, discovered in Canterbury Cathedral	299
XII. An ancient engraved brass plate, from the ruins of Netley-Abbey - - -	302
b 2	XIII.



XIII. Plan of the Dormitory of the Monastery adjoining Norwich Cathedral	- -	334
XIV. A section with capitals of Pillars, &c. in the same building	- - -	335
XV. Elevation and Plan of one of the Pillars and Plans of other Pillars, &c, in the same building		336
XVI. Views of several <i>Tumuli</i> in Wiltshire	-	338
XVII. Two Urns found in a <i>Tumulus</i> in Boyton Manor, in Wiltshire	- -	343
XVIII. View of the large <i>Tumulus</i> at Sherrington, Wilts, with a spear head, &c. found in it	-	344
XIX. Various Antiquities discovered in the last-mentioned <i>Tumulus</i>	- - -	345
XX. A window in the Cathedral Church of Messina, in Sicily	- - -	364
XXI. A specimen of the Architecture of the Baptistry at Pisa	- - -	<i>ibid.</i>
XXII. The west side of the interior of the Campo-Santo at Pisa	- - -	365
XXIII. Several parts of the last-mentioned building on an enlarged scale	- - -	366
XXIV. The upper part of the west front of the Cathedral at Pisa	- - -	375
XXV. The tower of the Church of Li-Frari at Venice		377
XXVI. Seals of the Borough of Bridgenorth, and of the bailiffs of the Liberty of Bridgenorth	-	380
XXVII. Roman Inscriptions	- -	389
XXVIII. Roman Antiquities discovered at Thornborough, in Yorkshire	- - -	392
XXIX. Roman Urns found on Blackheath, in 1802		<i>ibid.</i>
		XXX.

# LIST OF PLATES.

xiii

XXX.	} Fragments of Roman vessels of silver found in Northumberland - - -	
XXXI.		
XXXII.		393
XXXIII.		
XXXIV.	An ancient mould for casting spear heads, &c.	394
XXXV.	Seals of William Lord Hastings, of the Bailiffs of Bridgenorth, of the Priory of St. Bartholomew, Smithfield, and of Walter de Banham	400
XXXVI.	An ancient sword - - -	402
XXXVII.	An ancient glass vessel, candlestick, and spoon	<i>ibid.</i>
XXXVIII.	Portrait of one of the Eldred family -	403
XXXIX.	Tomb in Great-Saxham-Church, Suffolk	404
XL.	Door of Thorp-Salvin Church, in Yorkshire	405
XLI.	An ancient comb found in the ruins of Ickleton Nunnery - - -	<i>ibid.</i>
XLII.	An ancient painting of the martyrdom of St. Erasmus, on the wall of Trinity-Chapel in Ci- rencester-Church - - -	<i>ibid.</i>
XLIII.	An ancient stone instrument from Dominica	408
XLIV.	View of the Cairn of stones on the glebe of } Anna-Clough-Mullen in Ireland	} 409
XLV.	Front view of the entrance into the caves at Anna-Clough-Mullen - - -	
XLVI.	Inside view of the Cave first discovered at Anna Clough-Mullen - - -	
XLVII.	Plan of the Caves discovered at Anna-Clough- Mullen - - -	
XLVIII.	An ancient fork - - -	410





At a Council of the Society of Antiquaries, May 27, 1802.

RESOLVED,

THAT in future any gentleman, desirous to have separate copies of any paper he may have presented to the Society, which shall be printed in the Archaeologia, shall be allowed, on application in writing to the Secretary, to receive a number not exceeding twenty copies, of such paper.



---

# ARCHAEOLOGIA:

OR,

## MISCELLANEOUS TRACTS, &c.

---

- I. *A Declaration of the Diet and particular Fare of K. Charles the First, when Duke of York. Communicated by Edmund Turnor, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read May 6, 1802.

SIR,

I HAVE the honor to send you a M.S. on vellum, containing a Declaration of the Diet and particular Fare for the Duke of York (Charles I.), his attendants, and particular officers; also the names of his Grace's servants, with their respective wages to be paid by the cofferer to the Prince his Highness, (Prince Henry) to begin from the first day of January 1610, under the sign manual of King James I.

The M.S. belongs to Sir William Foulis, Bart. now High-Sheriff

2      *A Declaration of the Diet and particular Fare*

of the County of York, and Ingleby manor in Cleveland, where it has remained since the time of Sir David Foulis, Knt. and Bart. Cofferer to the said Prince Henry.

You will do me the favor to communicate it to the Society of Antiquaries in such way as you may think proper.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

No. 3 New Bond Street, May 4.

EDMUND TURNOR.

For the Duke of Yorke his Grace at Breakefaste.

Breakefaste.	{	Maincheat	-	-	-	2
		Cheate	-	-	-	1
		Beere	-	-	-	2 Ga~
		Multon	-	-	-	1 l.
		Chickens	-	-	-	2
		Milke Butter &c. per diem				8d.

A Declaration of the Dyett and perticuler Fare for the Duke of Yorke his Grace upon a Flesh day.

James R.

Dinner.				Supper.			
Main cheat fyne	-	4		Maincheat fyne	-	4	
Cheate fyne	-	2		Cheate fyne	-	2	
Cheate cours	-	9		Cheate co <sup>cs</sup>	-	9	
Beere	-	8 g.		Beere	-	8 g.	
							Wync



Wyne	-	-	2 p <sup>cs</sup>	Wyne	-	-	2 p <sup>cs</sup>
Multon bo	-	-	1 l.	Multon bo	-	-	1 l.
Chickens bo	-	-	3	Chickens bo	-	-	3
Beof	-	-	1 l.	Multon r	-	-	2 l.
Multon r	-	-	1 l.	Capon g	-	-	1
Veale	-	-	2 l.	Partriges	-	-	2
Capon g	-	-	1	Cocks	-	-	2
Partriges	-	-	2	Mallardes	-	-	2
Snytes	-	-	5	Snytes	-	-	5
Larkes	-	-	12	Tounge	-	-	1
Lambe	-	-	dy.	Connies	-	-	3
Chewett	-	-	1 l.	Doulcetts	-	-	1 l.
Tart	-	-	1	Tart	-	-	1

Dyett for the Duke of Yorke his Grace upon a Fish day.

Bread, Beere, and Wyne as on a Flesh day.

Dinner.				Supper.			
Multon bo	-	-	1 l.	Multon bo	-	-	1 l.
Chickens bo	-	-	3	Chickens bo	-	-	3
Veale r	-	-	2 l.	Multon rt	-	-	1 l.
Capon g	-	-	1	Capon g	-	-	1
Partriges	-	-	2	Cocks	-	-	2
Ling and Codd	-	-	2 l.	Linge and Codd	-	-	2 l.
Pike	-	-	1	Pike	-	-	1
Carpe	-	-	1	Carpe	-	-	1



*A Declaration of the Diet and particular Fare*

Gurnards	-	1 l.	Whittings	-	1 l.
Soles	-	1 p <sup>r</sup>	Soles	-	1 p <sup>r</sup>
Custard	-	1	Doulcetts	-	1 l.
Tart	-	1	Tart	-	1

For the Duke of Yorkes Drinkinge betweene Meales.

per diem	maincheats fyne	-	3
	beere	-	4 g.

A Dyett of seaven Dyshes to Sr. James Fullerton, Mr. Murray, and others attendant upon the Duke of Yorkes Grace upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Maincheats fyne	-	3	Maincheats fyne	-	3
Cheate fyne	-	2	Cheate fyne	-	2
Cheate co <sup>rs</sup>	-	6	Cheate co <sup>rs</sup>	-	6
Beere	-	4 g.	Beere	-	4 g.
Wine	-	1 p <sup>e</sup>	Wyne	-	1 p <sup>e</sup>
Beof and Multon p <sup>r</sup>		1 l.	Multon bo	-	1 l.
Veale r	-	2 l.	Multon r	-	2 l.
Collops &c.	-	1 l.	Hennes	-	2
Hennes	-	2	Mallardes	-	2
Lambe	-	di.	Connies	-	2
Chewetts	-	1 l.	Doulcetts	-	1 l.
Tart	-	1	Tart	-	1

Dyett of one Mefs of feaven Dyshes to Sir. Ja: Fullerton,  
Mr. Murray and other of the Duke's attendants upon a Fish day.

Bread, Beere, and Wyne as upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Ling and Codd	-	2 l.	Ling and Codd	-	2 l.
Pike	-	1	Pike	-	1
Whitinges	-	1 l.	Whitings	-	1 l.
Rochetts	-	1 l.	Rochetts	-	1 l.
Roches	-	1 l.	Roches	-	1 l.
Custard	-	1	Doulcetts		1 l.
Tart	-		Tart	-	1

A Dyett of one Mefs of six Dyshes to the Clerk of the Duke's  
Kytchen, and others sittinge with him, upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Cheate fyne	-	1	Cheate fyne	-	1
Cheate co <sup>rs</sup>	-	v	Cheate co	-	5
Beere	-	3 g.	Beere	-	3 g.
Wyne	-	dy p <sup>e</sup>	Wyne	-	dy p <sup>e</sup>
Beof	-	1 l.	Multon bo	-	1 l.
Veale	-	1 l.	Multon r	-	1 l.
Hennes	-	2	Hennes	-	2
Lambe	-	1 q <sup>r</sup>	Connies	-	2
Chewetto	-	2	Doulcetts	-	1 l.
Tart	-	1	Tart	-	1

Dyett

Dyett to the Clerke of his Grace's Kitchen and others fittinge with him upon a Fish day.

Bread, Beere, and Wyne, as upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Linge	-	1 l.	Linge	-	1 l.
Whitings	-	1 l.	Whitings	-	1 l.
Dorreis	-	1	Haddocks	-	1 l.
Rochetts	-	1 l.	Dulcetts	-	1 l.
Roches	-	1 l.	Flounders	-	1 l.
Tart	-	1	Tart	-	1

A Dyett of two Dyshes to the Duke's yeomen officers of household upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Cheate co <sup>rs</sup>	-	2	Cheate co <sup>rs</sup>	-	2
Beere	-	1 g.	Beere	-	1 g.
Veale	-	1 l.	Multon	-	1 l.
Lambe	-	1 q <sup>r</sup>	Connie	-	1

Dyett to his Grace's sayd officers upon a Fish day.

Bread and Beere as upon a Flesh day.

Dinner.			Supper.		
Codd	-	1 l.	Codd	-	1 l.
Whitings	-	1 l.	Whitings	-	1 l.

For



For dredginge for the Kytchen.

per diem	maincheat fyne	-	-	3
	cheate	-	-	3

For the Kytchen and Gallopins.

per diem	Cheate cours	-	-	2
	Beere	-	-	10 g.

A Declaration of Bouge of Court.

Sir Robert Cary Sir James Fullerton Mr. Murray Tutor	{	Everie of them to have for their Bouge of Court per diem, two Cheate Loaves and two gallons of Beere, and from the laste of September to the laste of Febru- ary half a pound of white Lights, three Tallshides, and fowre Faggotts, and from the firste of Marche to the first of Octo- ber, to have the moety of the sayd white Lights and wood.
--	---	--

Mr. of the Horse Cupbearer Carver and Shewer. one bouge Gent. Usher. one bouge Clerk of Kitchen. one bouge Gent. Wayte <sup>rs</sup> one bouge The Roabes one bouge Groomes of the Bed- chamber one bouge.	{	Everie of them to have for their Bouge of Court per diem, one Cheate Loafe and one gallon of Beere, and from the laste of September to the laste of February, one quarter of a pound of Whitelights, two Tallshides, and two Faggots; and from the first of Marche to the first of October, to have the moetic of the sayd whitelights and wood.
---	---	--

James R.

The

*A Declaration of the Diet and particular Fare*

The names of the Duke of York his Grace's servaunts which are to be payde by the coferer to the Prince his Highnes to begin from the first day of January, anno domini 1610.

				Wages per annum
Master of Horſe.	Patrick Ramſey	-	-	20 li.
Cupbearer.	Patrick Murray	-	-	20 li.
Carver.	Andrew Petkerne	-	-	20 li.
Shewer.	John Barton	-	-	20 li.
Gent. Uſher.	Peter Yonge	-	-	20 li.
Groomes of the Bedchamber.	{ George Kyrke	-	-	40 li.
	{ James Leveſton	-	-	40 li.
	{ Robert Gray	-	-	40 li.
Gent. wayters	{ Phillip Progers	-	-	26 l. 13 s. 4 d.
	{ James Ellyot	-	-	26 13 4
	{ Chriſtopher Morland	-	-	26 13 4
	{ John Porteys	-	-	26 13 4
Barber to the Duke his Grace.	Thoſ. Cauldwell	-	-	30 li.
Bowbearer, William Fennick	-	-	-	20 li.
Keper of the Duke's withdrawinge Chamber.	{ Rycharde Lewis	-	-	-
		-	-	20 li.
Pages of the Bed Chamber	{ Patrick Murray	-	-	22 l. 6 s.
	{ William Raffey	-	-	22 l. 6 s.
Groome of the greate Chamber.	James Roſſe	53 s. 4 d.	Boardwages	18 l. 5 s.
Laundres for the Body.	Agnis Seaton	40 l. wages.		
Sempſter	Julian Ellyot	40 l. wages.		
Chyrurgeon				

Mr.



Mr. of the Barge	John Kellock	18l.6s.8d. wages.
Buttry	W. Lumbard yeo.	100s. wages—dyett.
Ewry	Geo. Barrowne yeo.	100s. wages—dyett.
Laundres for the board.	Agnis Joffly	10l. wages—Boardwages 27l.7s.6d.
Scullery.	{ Jas. Walker yeo.	100s. wages—18l.5s. Boardwages.
	{ W. Tomfon Groome	53s.4d. wages—12l.3s.4d. do
Usher of the Hall	David Buller	100s. Dyett.
	{ G. Seawell yeo.	100s. wages—Boardwages 18l. 5s.
	{ E Blacknoule child	40s. do do 9l. 2s. 6d.
Kitchen	{ Jas. Seaton childe	40s. do do 9l. 2s. 6d.
	{ Porter and Scowrer	40s. do do 15l. 4s. 2d
	{ Tornbroches 3—Lyveries	6l. do 27l. 7s. 6d.
Woodbearer and Sweeper		9l. 2s. 6d. Boardwages.

James R.

NOTES on the foregoing Paper. Communicated by the Rev.  
John Brand, Secretary.

In the first page of the above MS. (p. 2.) are mentioned,

“ Maincheat - 2.  
“ Cheate. - 1.

“*Cheate fyne*” 2.

“Cheate cours 9.”

The derivation of "*Manchet*" given by Skinner in his Etymological Dictionary, in verbo, appears very unsatisfactory, and should seem to prove that Etymology has not attained the title of "*Eruditio ad libitum*" without sufficient reason. He deduces, "*Manchet*" from the French "*Michette, Miche, panis candidior et purior—hoc diminutivum a Latino "mica"—quasi dixerat "micula."*

It should seem plainly to appear from Mr. Turnor's MS. that "*Manchet*" is nothing but a common corruption of *Main cheat*, i. e. *principal kind of cheate*—so that "*cheate*" is the radical word, which we may without any straining derive from "*achet*," [b] French, i. e. *bread bought or purchased*, in opposition to that made in *the house for general use*.—In the North of England "*bought bread*," is still, or was very lately, used to signify "*the finer kind*," *purchased of the Baker*, in opposition to that of a *coarser quality*, which in almost all families is *baked at home*.

[a] Book III. Chap. iii. p. 83.

[*b*] See Cotgrave in verbo—"a thing bought or purchased."

tioned, "*Manchett*"—" *Ranchett*" and "*Cheate*."—*Manchett* here too may be easily deduced from *Main cheate*, and if "*Ranchet*" is not derived from the French word "*Ranci*," signifying "*stale*," it will be perhaps very difficult to trace it to its origin.

Among the Littleton MSS. remaining in the Archives of the Society of Antiquaries of London, in the curious one, which is entitled, "The Clerk of the Kitchen's weekly Account of provisions brought in and spent at Long-ford, a mile distant from Newport in Shropshire, the seat of Talbot, Anno 1577," mention is made of "*Cbete bred*"—" *Manchett*" and "*Household Bread*," as also of

" *Wheat for Manchett at 4s. 6d. the Strike.*

*Whete for Cbet bred at 4s. the Strike.*

*Munge Corne for Household Bread at 3s. the Strike."*

These entries prove that both *Manchet* and *Cbet-bread* were made of *wheat*: the prices too of the corn are nearly the same; the one being only *sixpence* the *Strike* dearer than the other: so that the difference must have been effected by the different finenesses of the *sieves*, wherein they *sifted* the *meal*.

The word "*Gallopins*" in the same MS. (p. 7.) must signify "*Under-Cooks, or Scullions*."—See Cotgrave's Dictionary in verbo.

*Doucets* (p. 3, &c.) meant, as it should seem, a species of custard.

Cotgrave in verbo defines "*Doucet*" to be "*Flannet*"—obscurum per obscurius: luckily however he explains "*Flannet*" by "*a Doucet, or Little Custard*."



As to "*Chewets*" (p. 3.) we read in the Glossary and Index to the *Forme of Cury*, that it was *A Dish in Cookery*—with references to Randle Holme, iii. p. 78. 81, 82. and Birch's *Life of Prince Henry*, p. 458.

And in the ancient *Cookery* at the end of *Household Establishments*, published by the Society of Antiquaries, p. 442. is preserved the following *receipt for making this dish* :

"*Chowettes on a Fleshe Day*.—Take the lyver of a Swyn, and of Hennes and Capons, and cut hom smal as to a pye and frye hom in grese ; then make small Coffyns and do hit therin, and do therto harde Yolkes of Egges and pouders of Gynger ; then kover hit, and frie hit or bake hit, and serve hit forthe."



II. *An Account of the Revenue, the Expences, the Jewels, &c. of Prince Henry. Communicated by William Bray, Esq. F. A. S. in a Letter addressed to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read May 20th, 1802.

DEAR SIR,

IN the particulars of the Expence of the Royal Household in the reigns of Hen. VII. &c. to the present time, which I laid before the Society in 1794, and which they were pleased to insert in the 12th Vol. of the Archaeologia, there was an account of the number of servants in the Household of prince Henry, son of king James the First; and in the Household Ordinances published by the Society at p. 313. is a copy of the Affignation of the landes and revenues for support of that Prince made in 1610, amounting in the whole to 19,322*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.* besides certain Forests and Parks.

Amongst Sir Julius Cæsar's papers, from which I extracted the particular of the Prince's servants, I find an account of his Revenue differing from that above mentioned, and an account of his expence in building at his several houses, viz. St. James's, the Wardrobe at the Savoy, Richmond house and Sheene, and Woodstock house and lodge. These accounts were made up on the  
decease

decease of the Prince, in Nov. 1612. There is likewise an account of his Jewels, and of some presents which he intended for his sister and the Prince Palatine, if he had not been so unfortunately snatched away.

From the specimen which has been read of his attention to the conduct of his household, there can be no doubt that he would readily have attended to other abuses. This appears to have been under his consideration, as there is another paper, relative to mismanagement in his house and proposing remedies, which was probably drawn up for his inspection. In this will be found some curious circumstances as well with respect to customs which then prevailed, as to those which had formerly been used.

If you think these may serve as a Supplement to the very curious papers relating to that Prince which you have lately read to the Society, you will please to communicate them.

I am, Sir,

your most obedient,

and very humble Servant,

Great Russell Street,  
March 9, 1802.

WILLIAM BRAY.

A Breif of the late Prynce his cleere yearlie Revenew ;  
Debts which he doth owe, and that are owinge unto  
him ; with the Remyne due to his Highnes.

	£.	s.	d.
In lands	1051.	5.	$\frac{3}{4}$
Fee Farmes	3018.	3.	$10\frac{3}{4}$
Pentions out of the King's Mat <sup>s</sup> Exch <sup>r</sup> .	28,245.	19.	0
Pre-emp <sup>c</sup> ion of Tynne for 3 Q <sup>r</sup> s. of a Year at 8000 <sup>l</sup> . per ann.	6000		
& Coynage Cuf- tome	2000		

	£.	s.	d.
In all	49,315.	7.	$10\frac{1}{4}$

The content of the Prynces Revenue cer- tayne and ca- sual from Mi- chaemas 1611 until the 7th of Novembr 1612. viz.	More out of his Mat <sup>s</sup> . Exch <sup>r</sup> . towards the expence of His High: Howse viz. for the Month of October last 1612	2,353.	16.	7	80,746. 3.
	Other casuall Receipts of that tyme which are not yearlie nor certayne, and paid into His High: Treasorie	5,550.	0.	0	
	Monie paid into his High: Treasorie & to his Receyv <sup>r</sup> of the Duchie of Cornewall uppon Surveys	1,099.	6.	8	whereof
	Other sommes of monie owing to his High: by sondrie persons ; to be paid hereafter at such tymes as they growe due	22,427.	12.	$4\frac{1}{4}$	

Paid



*An Account of the Revenue, the Expences,*

£.      s.      d.

Paid to the Cofferer for the expence of his Highnes  
Howse, £.30,589. 15s. 7d. And to the handes of  
Sr. George Moore knight his High: Receavor  
Generall £.15,992. 6. 8.

In all 46,582. 2. 3

And foe there remayneth to his High: paieable  
at such tymes as they shall growe due

34,264. 15. 0 $\frac{1}{4}$

whereof

There is demaunded by sondrie p'ticular perfons being  
Officers and Servants unto his High: and by others  
as debts due unto them which is left to further  
examinacon the Somme of

24,692. 13. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$

And were those sommes due yet there will  
remayne to his High:

9,471. 8. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$

Over and besides certen Meddals of gould and straunge  
coyne, which cost his High: 2200l. Jewells  
Horses with their furniture, and other things of  
great valew bought by his High:

Rich Hangings, Plate and other Furniture of  
Howsehoulde which the Kings Ma<sup>tie</sup> gave unto  
him.

Besides his yearelic Revennue of 51,315l. 7s. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ .  
falling agayne into the Crowne.



A briefe abſtracte of the Accompte of Willm Smeth gentleman Paimaſter of the Princes woorkes and buildings from the firſte of Auguſte 1611 untill the laſte of November 1612, being one whole yeare and 4 Calendary moneths.

		£.	s.	d.	
Ready Money receaved viz. of	Sir George Moore knighte Receavor generall to the late Prince at ſeverall tymes	1633.	6.	8.	
	The ſame Sr. George Moore for the woorkes of Mouns <sup>r</sup> de Caus at Rich- mound	150.	0.	0.	1983. 6. 8.
	S <sup>r</sup> Edward Phelips knighte M <sup>r</sup> of the Rolles in p <sup>te</sup> of moneys of the late Princes remayning in his handes	200.	0.	0.	againſt the which
Woorkes and Buildings viz. at	The manſion houſe at St. James's	1586.	7.	10½.	
	The warderobe at Savoy	44.	18.	0.	
	Richmounde Houſe & Sheene	2422.	18.	3.	
	Richmounde for Mouns <sup>r</sup> de Caus woorks	303.	13.	6.	4811. 7. 6½
	Woodſtocke Houſe and Lodge	229.	17.	11.	
	Allowaunces to the Paymaſter and M <sup>rs</sup> Artizans	223.	12.	0.	

And ſo the chardge of the ſaid woorks do excede the  
former Receipts with 153l. 13s. 6d. for Mouns<sup>r</sup>.  
de Caus woorks

2828 0 10½

*An Account of the Revenue, the Expences,*

It is to be remembred that there be sondry provycons p<sup>c</sup>cell of this Chardge yet remayninge unexpended estimated to the value of 882l. 2s. 7d. whereof some presente order would be geven for the safe keepinge thereof many of them lyinge abroad subject to embezellinge.

This Certificatt is made by warr<sup>t</sup> of the righte ho<sup>b</sup>ie S<sup>r</sup> Julius Cæsar knighte Chauncello<sup>r</sup> and under threar<sup>'</sup> of Thexcheq<sup>r</sup> dated the fifthe of February 1612.

vij<sup>th</sup> die February 1612.

Ex <sup>r</sup> . p <sup>'</sup> nos	Fra. Gyfton	} Auditores.
	Ri. Sutton	

An Inventorie of the Jewelles belonging once to the high and mightie prince Henry Prince of great Brytane.

A Crowne sett with Dyamants, Saphirs and Emerandes

A very riche cros Sword all sett with Dyamants with chap richelie sett gevin be hir Ma<sup>tie</sup> at his creation

A Rapier and Dagger enamelled and sett with Dyamants geven be the king of Denmarke

A Sword with a cros hilt enamelled sett with Dyamants gevin be my lord Harrington

A Chayne of Spanish work sett with Dyamants with a great George hanging thereat

A great riche Jewell in forme of a Crescent gevin out of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> owne store

A great

A great George sett with Dyamants upon both fydes  
Twelf great Buttons all sett with Dyamants  
A great Agat George, sett with Dyamants upon the one fyde  
Another great George, sett with Dyamants upon the one fyde  
and with Rubies upon the other  
Fyve other Georges sett with Dyamants  
Thre little Georges of plane gold  
One Garter all sett with Dyamants  
One Garter of gold letters with Dyamants thynne sett  
Two Garter of Perles  
A great Saphir  
A great ballat Rubie with a great Perle hanging thertoe  
Another ballat Rubie in forme of an H with perles upon everie  
fyde with a great perle hanging theretoe  
A helmet upon a shield with a plume, sett with Dyamants  
A payre of Brydell bosses sett with Dyamants  
A payre of gold Spurres sett with Dyamants  
A Thistle with Dyamants and Rubies  
A booke of an Agat sett with Dyamants

These be old which his highnes hade long agone.

A note of those Jewelles which are not yett payed bot  
taken and agreed upon be his Highnes owne self.

A riche hatband all of Dyamants with a great Jewell toe it in  
forme of a Rose and this Jewell was made of his owne store whiche  
is not receaved becaus it is not finished.

A fayre riche chayne all sett with Dyamants boght and agreed  
upon with the hatband whiche his Highnes did appoynt for his  
deere and woorthy sifter.



A fayre chayne and tablett of Dyamants whiche his highnes did appoynt for the Prince Electeur.

Another little chayne and tablett, whiche his highnes did appoynt for Comte Henry.

Fyfteen diffone of gold buttons with a Dyamant in top of everie one of them for his highnes owne wearing.

A little chayne of gold curiouſlie wrought for his highnes owne wearing.

Theſe be all the parcells whiche I hade in keeping of his highnes both of the old and new and divers other thinges being taken be his highnes ſelf as appeareth by the accompt a part whereof were diſpoſed by his highnes owne direction whiche I know whither they went and the reſt were private be diſpoſed be himſelf and out of his owne hand of the whiche none knew bot himſelf.

L<sup>d</sup> Suray.

By what meanes the greate charge and the increaſe thereof accrewed.

The multitude of Servaunts daylie increaſing brought with it an exceeding burden of charge in wages and inconveniencies of peſtering the tables w<sup>ch</sup> from 60 are increaſed to almoſt 200 and yet noe dyet allowed in augmentation.

Divers of the Princes retinewe being ſworne groomes or yeomen, finding that for favo<sup>r</sup> or money many had gotten into chief places, to prevent that none ſhould, as they ſaie, come over their heades, they procured to be ſworne yeomen or gentlemen, and in ſhort tyme after got the fees and wages due to that place, and another Groome getts into his place. Others likewise from extraordinary

gott



gott to be admitted in ordinary, whereby a newe charge was rayfed. And if his men encreafed any waies yt was a prefident for the Princes fervaunts to fue for the fame, whereby fome that doe little fervice have great allow<sup>n</sup>ce, and others that ferve daylie & with much expence have hardlie wherew<sup>th</sup> to relieve them. Another occafion of expence grewe by the choice made of many of his highnes fervaunts whose povertie either by buying their places or otherwife made them alwaies clamorous and petitioners to have the wages augmented.

Alfo fondry founde the meanes to procure boorde wages and notwithstanding lived for the moft p<sup>t</sup> on the tables and the allow<sup>n</sup>ce for the howfe, infomuch that befides the wyne and bread allowed for hom<sup>r</sup> the officers ran into great arrerags.

And by reason that the Purvey<sup>rs</sup> wanted money, the beef mutton and veales came into the howfe much lighter then they ought to have byn, and many tymes unfweete and leane but always the prices were unreasonable, confidering the bulcke and goodnes of the flefh.

The Fishmonger alfo being under the Greencloth ferveth very ill fifh, and many tymes none at all, and that w<sup>ch</sup> he fendes in is at fuch an exceffive price as yt is fhame that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> fhould be fo much abufed therein.

The kings Brewer not filling his hogfheads is the occafion of much expence befide the troble that the country is put unto in the Carriage. At this tyme S<sup>r</sup> T. C. [a] and M<sup>r</sup>. Manley fave in every tunne to the king and countrey 20s. and there is good meafure whereby 80 gallons leffe is daylie fpent then was in former tyme.

The M<sup>rs</sup> feldome wayted, but put their men to ferve whereby havock was made, but S<sup>r</sup>. T. with the officers reformed that abufe fo foone as yt was perceived.

[a] Sir Thomas Challoner.

Alfo

Also by the naughtinesse of corne and ill grinding of it much waste hath bene made in the bakehowse.

The multitude of servaunts eating in this howse consumeth the most p<sup>r</sup> of that w<sup>ch</sup> is spent.

And under the cullo<sup>r</sup> of fees the meate is chaunged purloyned and lessened, the purveyo<sup>rs</sup> being poore els undertaking more then they can well performe make the prices excessive though the meate be verie simple.

Also many tymes dishes are wanting at the tables or chaunged : which if they be not defalked in the kings accompt his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. hath wronge. Sr T. C. is never called to the Greencloth to see the accompts.

By what meanes the Princes howse came to receave this greate increase of servants and other dependants.

His Ma<sup>tie</sup>. at the signing of the first booke gave Sr T. C. in charge that the forme of the Princes howse should rather imitate a colledg then a court.

For ex<sup>c</sup>cucon of which comaund untill the Princes going to Winchester and his retorne from thence to lye at St. James, Sr T. refused divers war<sup>rs</sup>. and messuags from great p<sup>r</sup>sonags that moved him to geve his consent to the admittance of such as they recom<sup>d</sup>ended for at that tyme those that were to be sworne were by war<sup>rs</sup>. sent to Sr T. C. and in case he founde noe necessitie of their admittance they were rejected.

And in that first yeare Sr T. by his M<sup>at</sup>. comission published divers orders which albeyt they were not used in the court yet they were prop<sup>r</sup> to the governance of his highnes howse.

But



But after the Princes coming to St. James when suiters founde Sr T. Ch. readie to crosse their unneccessarie service, and that he had moved his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. to staie some graunts of cheif places about the Prince, Then there was a plot laid how to conceale the suites of that nature from Sr T. infomuch that many were preferred by his Ma<sup>ty</sup>. warr<sup>ts</sup>. and other his commissioners without any certificate from Sr T. or any of the Princes officers, whether there was use of their service or noe.

And whereas in his Ma<sup>ty</sup>. Court who so hath the keeping of a table hath his owne servants to attend yt, in the Princes howse by reason of admittance of many servants the howse is pestered and the tables served without honor to the Prince.

Another reason of this great increase grewe from the ymita<sup>con</sup> of the Court when his highnes was resident there for 8 monethes in which tyme who so could have the meanes to find a friend for love or money to procure a place which they suggested to be voyd because the king had such officers which the prince had not, this surmise was currant to geve entrance to newe servaunts.

And it came to that passe that it was growne cōmon for the Princes servaunts to begg a place and sell it for money to strangers whereby those that by order of his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. serving in the Princes howse were to be preferred could obteyne no advancement.

Infomuch that at one tyme there were 24 sying to be admitted whose names Sr T. C. deliv'ed to the late lo: Trēr and who by acquainting his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. therewith gave comaundement to make a staie which notwithstanding litle by litle under hand was broken by secret entries made in the Count.

By which meanes Sr T. C. endeavouring to lessen the Princes charge discouraged many of his freinds and kinsmen, and men of good qualitie and parts worthie to be suiters for any places while

in

in the meane tyme others were admitted without regard had whether they had such qualities as might stand his highnes in stid both to supplie that place and other turnes for which the Prince is to entertaine other servants to his greater charge. Sr T. hath refused to give certificatts for the admittance of many, but he hath under his hand certified onlie for two for whose necessarie use he had the officers hands.

If a brewhowse were erected in a convenient place much might yearlie be saved.

If the meate were delivered in at full weight, and the hogsheds well filled much might be saved, which is nowe losse.

If in choice of his highnes servaunts there be respect had as well to their abilitie to maintaine themselves, as for their sufficiencie to discharge their office, which if they wante either they must sue for increase of wages, to sell their place, or to live indebted with clamor of their creditors which will turne to the Princes dishonor And thereby it often comes to passe that such by comiseracion obteyne more without desert, then they that take much paines and serve longe.

It is thought that under pretence of fees much waste is made, for prevention whereof, yt is better to geve some allowance in certeyne then to suffer every officer to be his owne kerver.

For the bread yt would be weighed from the baker, and the pantrie man deliver yt unchipte receaving a litle loafe in recompence of his fee, for by cheeping great p<sup>t</sup> of the loafe is losse.

As the number of howse nowe is, the allowance for dyet is too litle, yet if the multitude of servants were not, with small increase, the tables might be interteyned with honor.

Whereas yt may be objected that as the tables are nowe kept in chambers there is no more spent then would be in the hall,  
because



because their allowñce is certaine beyond w<sup>ch</sup> they cannot goe. It may be replied that where there are divers and sev'ral places of eating in private, it is more likely that waste may be made by meanes of underhand then in a publick place besides that the table wilbe more pestered in private, and the dependence of the masterles men and boys more there then it can be in a hall where the ushers will keep them out, which may be done convenientlie if the principall tables be not overlayd with numbers and servants for the second sitting.

It wilbe an occasion to make the officers and others frequent the hall in their gownes or liveries according to their qualitie, especiallie on festivall daies which nowe is a desert place and when strangers come to his highnes they finde noe body in their waie untill they come to the great Chamber or prefence, which in manner is neither safe nor cōmendable.

The meate wyne and other allowance which in privat chambers are either converted to privat uses or spent without shewe wil be publicklye employed to the Princes hon<sup>r</sup>.

It is eiser for the Clerk of the Cheque or Ushers of the hall to see the abuses and reforme them being in one place, then dissevered into diverse chambers.

By the means of two Ushers of the hall most part of such orders as ought to be published for the good governm<sup>t</sup>. of the howse may be executed as well for the gates, freeing of the Courts of such as are not allowed in the howse.

For the princes profit it doth ensue that when superfluous servants and hangbyes are avoyded by the ushers of the hall the expence wilbe much lesse.

One of the Clerks Comptrollers of the kytchin should at everie meale goe from table to table through the hall and enquire of the Princes servaunts whether their bread meate or other allowñce be

in quantitie and quality as it ought to be, and if fault be founde, he ought forthwith acquainte the officers that reformacon may be had, for though the Clerk of the kitchin takes a viewe thereof in the kytchin, yet many tymes the meate may be chaunged gelt or not sweete, which in the hall wil be by many easier discovered; and this course will keepe the inferior officers in awe, and the sup'ior also, who if they amend not what is amisse shall be ex-claimed onby all the howse.

To the end that his highnes may be better served everie officer ought to be respected in his place and comaunded on by the other in their rankes, and not be neglected by delivering messāges to the inferior when the sup'ior is in the waie, or causing the one to intermeddle in anothers service which breedeth emulacon and carelesnesse to attend their places.

That there be a clerk, one or more, appointed to take an accompt of all that come in and goe out in this manner. The clerk of the kytchen at everie meale shall deliver him a bill of all the dyetts and he going from table to table shall viewe if yt be there, and that yt be good, by this meanes it wil be founde whether any meate be purloyned or no.

That if at this present any office be founde furcharged with nomber some of them may be put in a voyd place of another office when yt falls that is not furcharged.



III. *Mr. Henry Yelverton (afterwards Sir Henry) his Narrative of what passed on his being restored to the King's favour [a] in 1609, whom he had disoblged by his freedom of Speech and Conduct in Parliament. Communicated by James Cumming, Esq. F. A. S.*

Read May 27th, June 3d, and 17th, 1802.

10 Jan. 1609. **W**HEN by a general and constant report I heard that his M<sup>a</sup>ty was much offended with me about my speeches and behaviour in parliament, and myself finding the report too true by many particular speeches and actions of the king tending to make his displeasure the more sensible to me, I thought it my duty to use all lawfull means whereby to make my grief known, and my desire seen, which I long had to clear myself, and remove the cloud that had so long obscured his M<sup>a</sup>ty's favour from me.

To this purpose I took advice of one Mr. Drumond a Scottish gent. who wished me to use my favour with the Lady Arabella,

[a] N.B. Soon after this reconciliation, viz. in 1613, Mr. Yelverton was made Solicitor General and knighted; and on the 17th March 1616, he was constituted Attorney General. In 1625 he was made one of the Justices of the King's Bench, and afterwards of the Common Pleas, and had not the Duke of Buckingham been suddenly cut off, he would, in all probability, have been made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal. He died in 1629, and was buried at Easton Maudit.—See Wood's *Athenæ*. I. 543.

to recommend my suit of reconciliation to the Lord Chancellor of Scotland who was then living in London, which I did accordingly the 10th of November 1609, who the same night sent for the said Ld Chancellor and effectually wrought with him so far as upon her hon<sup>rs</sup>. recommendation and labor with him, he the next day dealt with his M<sup>a</sup>ty, signifying my desire not to excuse any offence, but to humble myself at his M<sup>a</sup>ty's feet, to crave his favour and forgetfulness of things past, and the purpose of my desire to deserve better after that.

When my Ld Chancellor had related thus much to my Lady Arabella, and with all his willingness to speak with me, my Lady signified the same to me, and the next day I attended him at the Scottish Secretary's house in Warwick Lane, where after a few well fashioned complements he told me he had not been unmindful of my Lady's request, but had been instant with his M<sup>a</sup>ty to restore me to his favour, saying he found the matter so very difficult, the king had been so much incens'd, and the displeasure had so long rested in his M<sup>a</sup>ty's bosome; yet gave me this hope that the king accepted well of my suit, that I had a desire to wind myself (as he termed it) into favour; but yet he would not give such full credence to his report, nor listen so attentively to this verbal desire of his in my behalf, unless his M<sup>a</sup>ty might have the same authentick under my own hand.

Whereunto (having given him humble thanks for his so immediate care and paines in working my good) I expressed myself very ready to give any testimony such as his M<sup>a</sup>ty should assigne, both of my grief that I had offended, and of my joy in the least hope given me by his L<sup>d</sup> that I might be restored into favour, withall humbly intreating his L<sup>d</sup> to double his pains as well in p<sup>r</sup>esenting my peti<sup>c</sup>ion to his M<sup>a</sup>ty, as in his wisdome and care of me by his significant speeches to rep<sup>r</sup>esent my sorrow for having livd so long  
in



in his Māty's displeasure. To which he most courteously promifeing his beſt furtherance I departed, and the ſame night drew a petition to his Māty all with my own hand, and encloſ'd it in a Lre to his Ldp, the coppys of both which follow :

My Lre to the Ld Chancellor of Scotland.

My moſt Ho. Ld I proteſt I cannot ſufficiently expreſs the dutifull thankfullneſs I ſhall ever acknowledge to be your Ldp's due, for this favour vouchſafed me to make my grief known to his moſt excellent Māty for his displeasure, and for your Ldp's moſt kind promiſe, for my noble Lady's ſake, to proceed in the accompliſhmt of that I ſo long have deſired: my Ld I do vow my ſervice to be at your command, and your Ldp's favour herein ſhall make me happy who have been ſo long caſt down in his Māty's diſgrace. Pardon, I beſeech you, my preſumption that I make ſo great a pſonage, and of whome I have deſerved nothing, my mediator for my offences to his gracious Māty: I ſhall while I live honour your favours, and in recovery of his highneſs favour only, I ſhall eſteem my life happy, wiſhing rather to dye at his feet than to live any longer in his diſgrace. My Ho. Ld I beſeech you let me crave the continuance of your favour in pſenting this encloſed petition which proceeds from the unfeigned faith of a true ſubject. The happyness I ſhall conceive in his highneſs's countenance I will attribute wholly to your Ldp, and do humbly crave that by your Ldp's means the Earle of Dunbar will be pleaſed to forget any offence by him conceived to be committed by me. If he vouchſafe to uſe my ſervice in any thing he ſhall find me ready at his comand. My Lady Arabella doth earneſtly deſire your Ldp you would write her a word how his Maty receives

receives this petition, and what hope may be conceived of his Māty's forgiveness; but my Ho. Lord however it succeeds, you shall oblige me for ever to be at your Ldp's disposition either for yourself or any your Ldp's friends. And so wishing all increase of honour and happiness to your Ldp, I humbly crave pardon for this boldness, and rest

Your Ldp's ever to be comanded

14 Nov. 1609.

H. Yel.

### My PETITION to the KING.

*To the King's most Excellent Māty.*

The Humble Petition of your Māty's poor Subj<sup>t</sup>. H. Yel.

Most Sacred and Dread Sovereigne,

Having been long vexed with the grief of your highness's displeasure, it added much to my unhappiness that in many yeares I could find no entrance into the way how to make my sorrow and the truth of my subjection known unto your highness; he lives not that planted his hopes with more firm resolution many yeares since in your Māty's happy entrance to this kingdom than myself, and I wish to dye when with a most fervent, humble, and unfeigned heart and speech, I strive not to advance and further what your Māty in any degree shall affect. Pardon most mercifull Sovereigne him who by misconstruction only hath thus long been wrapt and chained in your highnesses displeasure, for if ever either by way of comparison or otherwise, any word did ever



flip me either in disgrace or diminution of the State of the Scottish nation, I neither wish mercy from God, nor grace from your Māty; yea vouchsafe most renowned and noble Sovereigne to credit me thus far, that I never so much as lispt out any word against the Union which I as heartily seeke as any subject can, neither did ever in Parliam̃t so much as whisper against the general naturalization it seemd your Highness upon weighty reasons did desire. But I do vow the uttermost of my weake endeavours to follow what course shall hereafter be designed by your Māty, and did heretofore subject my reason, and humble my own opinion to what I knew proceeded from your Māty's perfect and refined judgement, wherefore I most humbly and on my knees beseech your Māty that the light of your countenance may at the length shine on your poor subject who hath ever affected your Māty's favour above all earthly treasure, and who shall till death renounce himself to walk in what way and streight course your Māty shall command, lifting myself up only in the hope and through the help of your Māty's most noble and worthy Ld Chancellor of Scotland to appear and plead for pardon at your mercifull hands, which though I am unworthy to obtain, yet if your Māty out of the streams of your clemency shall vouchsafe it me, he lives not in whom it shall produce more effectual fruit of unfaind thankfulness and faithfull obedience than in me, who have been long weary of my life by reason of the weight of your Highness disfavour. And your poor subject shall ever importune the God of Princes that the sun may never set upon your delights, but that the intercourse of your Highness contentment may dayly be renewed, and your joys be lasting and everlasting.

H. Yelverton.

This

This lre and petition being thus written I sent them to the said Ld Chancelor, who received them very courteously, and promised his best remembrance with as speedy a return from him by answer as he could, which fell out accordingly, as by his Ldp's lre 19th Novr 1609 appears written from Huntingdon, and directed to me as followeth :

To my very good friend Mr. Harrie Yelverton, Esq.

Right trusty friend I had yesterday very good comodity to p̄sent your petition unto our most gracious Sovereigne, which his Māty accepted, and read the same most exactly and with good consideration, and to my appearance was well pleased therewith. I added thereunto such information as I had of yourself in the best forme I could to your defence : I find his Sacred Māty hath been very hardly informed of your proceedings against his princely intentions. Alwaife in conclusion his Māty willd me to direct you to address you to my Ld Earle of Dunbar when he shall return t London, and by his Ldp the King's Māty will understand your own further purgation in all these matters, and imputations alledged against you, and will allso let you know his highness further pleasure. I have allso dealt particularly with my Ld Earle of Dunbar, and have willd his Ldp not to settle any hard opinion of you in his mind till he have heard yourself and your own part. I hope you shall find him reasonable and of good disposition to admit your purgation. This is all I could do for you at this present, as I would have been glad to have done any more might have been in my power for that noble Lady's cause who recommended you to me, and for your own worth and merit allso : not having further for the p̄sent but to comit you to God his holy protection, I rest ever

Your loving friend at all power,

From Huntingdon 19 Novemb. 1609.

Dunfermelyns.

After



After the receipt of this lre, I attended the coming of my Ld Dunbar, who came with his Māty to Whitehall the 20th of Decr. 1609; against which time, I had drawn a lre to my lord, and sent it by Mr. Crompton, my Lady Arabella her Gent. usher, in sort as followeth:

“ My Ho. good Lord, I beseeche you pardon these humble lines, sent to p̄pare the way, that myself might be more truly known to your Honr; for being as I fear, through misreport, thrown into your Honr’s dislike, I have been long grievd I could not hitherto discover the truth of my duty towards your Honr, thereby to recover the strength of your favor towards myself. I know (my Ld) your noble mind is such, as not to lodge any resolute dislike within your breast without duely considering the ground; and I dare protest my innocency to be such, as that my eye ever since your welcome to this realme, hath dutyfully watchd for any occasion, whereby to insinuate my respective service towards your Honr. I hope the aspersions have been cast upon me, shall prove rather to have rise out of the misconstruction of the relators, then out of any humerous distemper of my own. Your Honr shall grace me much to admit my defence, and when the fountain of my affection and duty towards your Honr shall be found cleare, I know it shall be your noble justice hereafter to vouchsafe your favor. I confesse (my Ld) I have long languishd of a double wound, groveling under the weight of his Māty’s indignation, and this made more weighty, by my jealousy and fear of your Honr’s displeasure. And as if there had been no meanes of a cure, I could not till of late find any would be the messenger of my grief either to his Sacred Māty or yourself; but presuming on your undeservd favor of that noble gent. the Ld Chancellor of Scotland, who was lately here, I imparted my cares and sorrows to him, who most nobly pittying me, p̄sented my humble petiçon for mercy to his

most Sacred Māty, and I hope importund your Honr for your favor towards me. For it pleas'd him to vouchsafe me a word under his hand, both comanding me from his Māty, to attend your Honr here, whereby I should understand his Māty's further pleasure, and much comforting me in the hopes of your Honr's indifferency, to hear my purgation, concerning my deserts towards yourself: wherefore I humbly beseech your Ldp to encrease this encouragement, given me by so worthy a Ld, and vouchsafe my prsence whereby my inocency towards your Honr may appear; and not doubting herein but to yield your Honr full satisfaction, pardon my second and greatest suit, through the force of your Honr's favor, that his Sacred Māty may incline his eare of mercy and forgiveness to me, who I protest for twenty yeare past have ever relyd my hopes upon this happy succeßion in his most Sacred Māty and his blessed posterity; and your Honr shall ever find me

Your most assured and faithfull

In your Honr's services

H. Yel."

My Lord of Dunbar receiving this lre very curteously, returned this answer by Mr. Crompton, that the lre was very welcome to him, and the gent. himself should be more welcome; for the king's Māty had acquainted him with the matter in part containd in the lre, and that the gent. (as he said) might not loose his labour, he would frame himself to be at leasure on tuesday following in the afternoon.

At the time appointed I attended his Ldp at his chamber in Whitehall, who riseing out of his chair met me in the midst of his chamber, in all lowly curtesy, and calling for a stool for me to sit

fit



fit by him at his table comanded all others forth; after which I began to this effect.

My Lord I think myself much bound to you, for thus admitting my pr̄sence, and must crave pardon that I labourd not sooner to pr̄sent myself; yet I am able to say this in my excuse, that though the occasion of the offence given by me to your Ldp be long since, the certaine report that your Ldp was indeed offended with me came but lately to me, for it had been the doubling of my fault, not to have labourd my peace with your Hon̄r before this, being a nobleman of that worth, and of that inward price with his Māty. But because I know my heart was ever clear towards you, and it could not be but folly and madnes to foster any grudge with your Ldps greatnes, I can only conjecture that some of my speeches in parliament, misreported to your Hon̄r have been the cause of your displeasure, which if I may particularly know, I doubt not but to give your Hon̄r particular satisfaction.

Whereupon my Lord spake as followeth:

Mr. Yelverton, I will not deny but that I have heard much ill by you, and thereupon thought ill of you; yea I will be plaine, that if the general report of you be true, of all men living I have hated you most and shall hate you still; for he that shall hate a whole christian nation, as you are said to do the Scotch; that shall kick against all the just and wholesome actions of his soveraigne, as you are reported to have done; and shall bite him (I meane myself) that never offended you, nor knew you till within these few dayes; he may not expect, neither will I ever frame myself to befriend him, thinking that he can neither love God, nor religeon; nor civill society, that shall be given over to such crofs and barbarous courses, and therefore I pray first resolve me whether you hate our nation, or no: for methinkes you being counted of good religeon should not so far stray from the law of God and nature:



Hereunto I answered, that I found by these accusations I had wrong done me in the highest degree, for he lives not, that ever heard me speake against the nation, and that it ever was far from my heart to think so vilely of them; for though I thought it my duty in all things to prefer England before Scotland, yet seeing that both realmes embrace the same religion, that Scotland was at first but as cut out of England, and though they had been long severed in dominion, yet we both spake one language and especially now since God doth rule us both under one king as head; I was so far from hateing that nation, as I did profess and would be willing to testify it any where, that of all nations next England I loved Scotland best; and did most desire their good, the rather since time would make us in our posterity, as twins that shall equally be affected each to other.

To which he said, I hope you do not dissemble, and your own speech shall satisfy me against all contrary tales; for it was strange to me that a gent. of your nurture and parts, could so fowly degenerate from reason: but yet I pray (said he) why did you so oppose against that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> for the good of both nations did desire to be brought to pass?

I answered, my Lord if either your Hon<sup>r</sup>'s ear or his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s had been my judge, in those speeches that passed me in parliament, I would not have sought to excuse myself; but I am sure my words have been miscarryd, and pieces of sentences related only, which might sound harsh being severed from the matter whereon they did depend. But my Ld, I never had purpose I protest in the least thing to cross his Ma<sup>ty</sup>, whose profound wisdom I shall ever honor, and desire to imitate in all humility; but I know it was his highness pleasure we should all use liberty of speech, and the experience of the place in parliament teacheth us so much; and when I spake it was only to discharge my conscience, not seeking by faction to win any, but to yield a reason of my  
doubt

doubt and denial of my consent to that was propounded; ever limiting my speech within those bounds of duty which I ought. And therefore I protested my grief was the greater, that intending nothing but the discharge of my place, that doing of my duty should in so high a degree be deemed my breach of duty to his Māty, which since it had been my unhappyness so long, I humbly beseechd his Ldp, to win me grace againe with his Māty, and that I would be glad hereafter to apply my endeavors to content his Māty.

To this he said, I am glad to hear that his Māty may hope for your amendment hereafter; for that his Māty's intention could never meet with your likeing, he being so profound and wise as he is, cannot but be thought to be some forwardness in you, to beget you a name what power you had, to frustrate what his Māty would have effected. And because I cannot judge your mind, and so must be content with your excuse and protestation. I shall wish you to apply your wit and speech hereafter, on his Māty's behalf, and that will be the way to recover his favour; for I must needs say (s'd he) his Māty settles not his opinion on a suddaine, but with good and long advice; howbeit it ys true he is not easily removd when he thinks himself once grounded, but then he thinks it ys dasht on self will, and to make him a laughter to others. And (s'd he) you need not take pride in it, though both on the borders, and in other nations, you be famous for spurning against his Māty's desires, and cracking them in two. It being the duty of every subject to advance and enlarge the credit of the king's wisdom, and not to diminish it by casting away what he seekes to establish; and therefore I pray (s'd he) promise to further his proceedings what you may. I hear very well of your father, to be a grave and religious man, and you have many great persons your great friends, and I shall be glad to seek your reconciliation with his Māty, persuading myself by your speech you did  
nothing



nothing of spleen or hum<sup>r</sup>, and for such things as concern myself, because (s<sup>d</sup> he) you shall see I desire your peace and friendship; I will repeate no particular wrongs at your speech of me in Parliament .....*sup'*..... for that is not the way to friendship; but I have forgot them all; though somewhat marvailed you would strike him that knew you not nor ever offended you.

I answerd, my Ld. if any speech or behaviour of mine could offend you, it was only that of *Humus sup' Humum*. I dare appeale to yourself as judge, for at the time of those words utterd I neither spake against your person nor against your Bill. But there being a great quantity of land, to be confirmd to your Lordship by Parliament, which bordered upon the confines of Scotland, and the Ld. Hume of that Nation having likewise large possessions next adjoyning, bordring on the confines of England, I only desired that considera<sup>c</sup>on might be had of fixing some boundarys between them, least in time to come we might loose much English ground, because else it would be *Humus sup' Humum*.

But (s<sup>d</sup> my Ld) I would you had spard that speech, for though this answer may diminish much from that Tax was thought you layd upon me, yet I am sure most or all that heard you took it thus you did denote much disgrace to my person, and so hath it ever been divulg'd in that kind: howbeit I will stand to grate on nothing past, but hoping you meane heartily and friendly as I will assure myself of your good will, so shall you challenge on my part as hearty friendship as you can wish; and desire you to be no stranger with me, but I will comand you shall have access at your own times.

Hereupon giving him humble thanks for his noble and plaine dealing and ready disposition to forget unkindnesses, I besought him to be my meanes to the king to humble myself before him, and to crave and obtaine his pardon; for no subject he hath could more entirely.

hon<sup>r</sup>,



hon<sup>r</sup> him then I did. It comes now to my mind (faith he) that the king was much enragd with a strange speech of yours in Parliament ‘that you would weigh his reasons as you did his coyne.’

I answerd, I could not deny the speech, but I hope it was deliverd in that fort, and upon that occation, as being truly related it could not offend; for my lord in the point of remanding of Englishmen taken in Scotland to be tryd for thir fellony in England, the House of Parliam<sup>t</sup> having upon three dayes debate, wherein myself was silent, enterd into a resolution upon firm grounds, that it was convenient and safe that Englishmen should be tryd by the English laws, this resolution (by use of that place) binding us all and stopping our mouths not to speake against it; yet contrary to this use (being never heard of before) Sr. Fr. Bacon attempted contrary allso to his former judgment, to alter the opinion of the house in that point, insinuating as that he had learnd from his M<sup>a</sup>ty divers reasons which had alterd his, and were of force likewise to comand a change of o<sup>r</sup> opinions; whereupon I seeing what mischief might ensue if our determinac<sup>o</sup>ns in parliament were so incertaine, spake to this effect—That there was nothing delivered of weight to move us, or remove us from the ground we stood on, but a few reasons, varnishd with the name of the king, the strength whereof rested only in this, that they were the kings. I said there was great difference between an imediate meslage from his M<sup>a</sup>ty, whereat we all were to stoop and give our ear, if not our voyce, and an argument us’d by a private member of that house, that hath no other grace nor forme in it, but only to say it is the kings, for in this kind we might as well weigh the reason, as we do his coyne; meaning hereby that as none do weigh the gold given him by the king himself, but accepts it for currant as a gift of grace, but the coine that passies in cōmerce between subjects, though the gold be the kings, yet we take it not in payment with-

out weight; so though we examine not the matter set forth in message from the king, yet the speech of a private member, though clad with the words of the king might well be considered and examined. Howbeit I said I would willingly recall my error and was sorry for it, that either his Ma<sup>ty</sup> or his Ldp did except against it.

Hereupon (my Ld said) though I had minc'd it very well, yet it was great boldness to use such resemblance, and that every one that heard it could not make so good construction; saying that in so great a place as the parliam<sup>t</sup> was, mens good meaning and duty towards the king, should not be infolded obscurely under their words, but as obedient and dutifull subjects they should be expressly plaine and humble; but (s<sup>d</sup> he) the king is allwaife very much inclin'd to mercy, and easily entreated if be it he may hope, or I promise him of your well carriage hereafter, and because you shall see I intend you all good furtherance, I pray write me a word or two that you are grievd that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> is offended with you, and that you seek his face, and to come before him to crave his pardon; and I shall not doubt but to intercede and worke your true reconciliation.

Upon this speech and direction of his, I the next day being the 27th of December 1609, wrote a second l<sup>r</sup>e to his Ldp. as followeth:

My ho: good Ld:

I cannot with sufficient thankfullness acknowledge and reverence your Ld<sup>ps</sup> both plainness in discovery of your mind towards me, and patience in hearing my excuse towards yourself. I confess I find what I before conceived to be worthy praise and hon<sup>r</sup> in you, and I hope your hon<sup>r</sup> shall perceive, in the course of my future carriage, that I have learnd much from you; for as the mislike of  
your



your nation was never so much as phansyd by me, so on the other side my affections did ever bend to see the beauty of it increase by that glorious sun now shineth on us both. And since your Ldp vouchsafed to wrap up the memory of things past without repetition, and to signify your hon<sup>ble</sup> forgetfullness of them and willingness I should have passage to your favor hereafter which maketh me half happy. Give me leave I beseech you to shrowd myself a little nearer your hon<sup>r</sup> through your favor allso to hear the sound of absoluc<sup>on</sup> from my most sacred Sovereigne. I protest, my lord, it hath been a long vexation to my mind, that so peaceable and compassionate a prince, should be found to send forth such sparkes of displeasure against me, whose heart towards him hath ever been as a table wherein nothing is written but obedience. And if any speech hath passd in any sort blemishing the truth of my subjection, or crossing the passage of his M<sup>a</sup>tys intention, as willingly I would recall it, so hereafter I will renounce it, and incline my strength to row in what vessell his M<sup>a</sup>ty shall assigne me, only let me obtaine this faith with your hon<sup>r</sup> that I never spake with any spirit of contradiction, but to learn where I was ignorant, and to be resolvd where I doubted, hating popularity as a canker that fretteth on whomesoever it feedeth. And if your Ldp shall be pleasd to win me this grace that my eye may behold the clearness of this sun which to my grief hath shind so watrishly on me I will fully answer what your hon<sup>r</sup> shall promise for me, and you shall restore me to myself, being hitherto driven as against the wall, through my unhappyness in his M<sup>a</sup>tys displeasure, wherein your Ldp shall ever oblige me in perpetual duty to rest

Most humble and faithfull at

Your Ldps Service

H. Yel.



This L̃re I likewise p̃sented by Mr. Crompton who gave it to his Ldp when he was full of company, which he readily receavd, and said he knew the inside of it before hand, and would speed me with as quick dispatch as he could. After which the 6th of Jañry 1609 being sent for to court by his Ldp about 5 of the clock in the afternoon he brought me into the kings presence, where his Māty sat alone in his chair in his bed-chamber, but soon after my coming in while I was on my knee, and his Māty having entred into his speech, there came in besides my Lord of Dunbar (who was there at first), my Ld Chamberlayne, and my Ld of Worcester, and stood all behind me.

At my first coming in I made three low congys to his Māty, and being somewhat far from him, stirring his hat, he beckond his hand, and bad me come near, so coming on the carpet was spread before his Māty, I kneeld on my right knee and spake as followeth.

I most humbly beseech your most excellent Māty to vouchsafe your gracious pardon for all offences past, which I protest were not willfully comitted, but only out of the error of my judgment which I ever was and will be ready to reforme as I shall be taught from your Māty.

After this his Māty pausing a short while, beckoning with his hand and biding me thrice stand up, which I then did; stirring his hat againe with a mild countenance, he spake as followeth,

Mr. Yelverton, you might have good reason to think unless I were a king senseless of my hon<sup>r</sup>, having so many provocations, that I could not well but be offended with you; for proposing to myself many particulars wherein might have been seen my respect for the weale of both kingdomes which I myself did excogitate, and my counsellors admit as wholesome, when I with them sought to have them ripend and admitted in Parliament, then by your

subtile carriage as enemy to all my intentions (the popular being ever adverse to their king) were they without civility or reverence rejected: and though I cannot witness thus much against you, yet concurrence of report and instance in some particulars, I shall tax you with, was evidence and ground enough for your king to judge you finally respective of him; for though I will confess it were no good measure in a king to condemn a subject, upon a tale brought by one or two, or few, whereof perhaps one might mistake, an other speake of crooked will, others snatch some rags out of a sentence, and by omission of some materials pervert your speech; yet when all agreed in one to have the relation constant as well of your contradiction to that I proposed, as of your brag and triumph when you won the mastery, you cannot blame me if I set you far from my affection, it being much want of duty, and neglect of that love I would deserve of all my subjects, not to vaunt that they had overthrown their king. Think not it was any cause of my dislike of you that you spoke your conscience, and used that liberty of opposition I deny to none. For if a king should force to bind all to his opinion, where usage consonant to reason hath given the subject free consent of denial and rejection, it were the part of a fool or a tyrant; and therefore I commend Bacon who when Hen. 8th sought by parliament to make his proclamation a law, and this with such violence thrust on your house, or none durst stir his finger. Then did Bacon as reason would, stand up and speake with boldness against it, for the kings seeking in that point was tyrannical; but I answer to God I fought nothing, nor ever will wherein my subjects share not their greatest good, and my greatness stand well without it; for what benefit had come to me if all these bills had passed your house, which have been so scornfully rejected I protest to God I had not gained; but only had been glad to have seen the good conformity of my subjects to the wisdom



of their king and his counsellors of state; and times after should in that union I desire felt the comodity, and not I nor my posterity. It had therefore been manners in you and others, who I may truly say have eluded the rest of your house, when the judgment and wisdom of your king was proposed in any bill nor ever to watch your time to give a butchers blow, but in a duty and respect to me either to have prayd conference, or else not to have made your reasons so binding and conclusive as presently to shut up your speech as if the game were yours, with this 'let us go to the question.' Howbeit I will deliver it here before my Lords, I did not upon report absolutely condemn you, but ever reservd my definitive judgment till I heard you; yet when the whole streame went ever against you, I could do no less then not to fancy you, for I thought so great a smother would not be without some fire. Nevertheless that you may the better know your errors, because I hope you meane as submissively, as you stand that I may clear my heart and not flatter you, in the 2d place I grounded my displeasure upon 4 particulars wherein you much offended, for not to remember that scoff you layd on my Lord Dunbar of *Humus sup' Humum*, because it concerning his private, I leave it to the private reckoning between you.

First, In the Bill of my Lord Kinlosse, you made it the head of your argument to naturalize him, because he was half English, making a hateful distinction between him that was all Scot, and him that was some part of this nation. If he were a meer Scot, away with him, but if he came from hence of any late time, then dandle him and welcome him as a home-born, which reason was the worse made by you that knows much, and can speake so sowerly. For since my title to this crown hath fetchd me out of Scotland, and that both nations are my subjects and I their head, would you have the left side so strange from the right, as there should be no



embracement nor intercourse between them; nay you should rather have reason'd, we are now become brethren under one governor, and therefore what God hath joyned let not us still keep in two.

Secondly, You were my adversary in the subsidy which you ought not to have been, for I hope I have not carry'd myself as a cormorant to devour my subjects, but have and ever will have a compassion of them; knowing that not the multitude, but the ability of subjects, makes the honour of a king; yet as he can be no good king who to fill his own hands, careth not to empty the peoples, no more can he be good or kind subject, that would have the people spar'd in the necessity of a king. If I should keep my own revenue to myself, I have enough without asking a penny of you, but since what is my own I engage it for the publick good, and by my expence in protecting my subjects make them grow rich; their is neither equity nor justice to deny so small help as I requir'd, it being the duty of every workman to keep the head and foundation whole, which is their king; yet as if the people had been undone, and I had but gone about as a strong thief to have robd you all, many of your house, and among them you, wrestled either to make your king a loafer, or if he had it, to get it with dishonour. Thirdly, in all propositions, you were enemy to the union, to the general naturalization of the Scotts, to the commerce I desir'd should be between both nations, and to the abolition of the hostile laws; making yourself willfully blind, and as I might conjecture spitefully malicious against the good might have come to both people, whereas you now see that by one consent of all the judges except two, times after shall enjoy that without being beholden to you, which I should have taken great joy, in that mine eyes might have seen that happiness and consert between both nations, which my posterity I doubt not shall long see and enjoy; whereas we may  
presume

presume if you had not trailed backward, company enough had followed you that are thought so popular. Fourthly, In that revell was made about purveyors, when Hare of your house in his message to the Lords had lewdly, and in oblivion of his duty both to me and them, entered into a foolish comparison as if the times before me were golden, and these times iron, and used many other brave and unfitting speeches; for which he was but gently remembered rather then checked by the Lords, which notwithstanding your privilege in the lower House, I think it had been wisdom in them to have taxed him more sharply (else may you claim priviledges in fine phrases to check the king and his counsell) then who must backe him but you, and if he were 20 degrees above his straine, you were a 100 degrees higher then he, and you must so tartly fly in every one of their faces, as if they had broken all good manners, and had against the law of armes run into some high offence, which act I think none durst have done but you, who led a company by the nose, that would sooth you in all your inventions. You canot think much that I take my champions part as you did yours; for it becomes me better then it did you, since the Lds did all for my honour, and you only maintained a private and foolish quarrell. Whether these werenot weighty motives to enkindle, if not to settle, my dislike of you I durst appeale to all men; yet you can bear me witness I have not prosecuted you in any sort, nor calld you in question, but have left you free to yourself; and though I had this cause to challenge you, I never held up my finger against you, nor meant not to do; only favour and love and preferment you could not claim at my hands, for that had been to have armed one that is too strong already. Neither can you but clear me, that I have not enforced you to seek this submission; howbeit I comend your disposition and desire, to be at league with your king, and both by your writeing to me, and lres of yours that I have seen do judge  
your



your sorrow for that is past, which I am glad to see, for he runs far that never turns, and it is my nature and likeing ever to take you into the way wherein I hope you will keep yourself.

After his Māty's speech ended I kneeld down againe, and spake these words :

In whatsoever your Māty in your most perfect judgment shall condemn me, I will not labour to excuse myself; but humbly desire to purge my offence by my lowlyest submission and faithful promise of amendment hereafter.

I confesse many things well meant by me, might easily through weakness and want of wisdom be either mistaken or misapplyd, but I protest my heart was and ever shall be upright towards your Māty, and though no plaister can cure the mischief brought upon me by popular report, yet I most humbly beseech your Māty to measure the truth of report, by the misrelating of my speeches and behaviour, even in those four particulars, wherein I have been so much upbraided to your Māty.

For the 1st, concerning my Ld of Kinloche, I had no purpose at all to speake in his bill, not being acquainted with the time of the passage of it; but coming into the House by chance, his bill being then on foot, and many having spoken against it, only because he was a stranger and a Scot, that could not so soon deserve such favour, knowing his Ldp. to be in favour with your highness, and through your Māty's favor to be placd in great office, I thought the most p̄sent remedy for that cure, was, to say he was not merely a Scot, but lately defended of an English family; and that the grace he sought did rest in this, rather in biding him welcome as one of us, then in taking of him in as a meer foreigner, so as the necessity of the adverse argument forc'd me to use that distinction, and not my own invention, wherein notwithstanding I most humbly submit myself to his Māty's reprehension.

Whereto



Whereto his M<sup>a</sup>ty replyd, If your distinction was drawn in answer of others, it doth assuage the venome of the report to me, and I rest satisfyd; for I should think no man wise, at least not dutyfull that should frame such a difference, as in this union of me their head, could breed but hatred and division between the members.

For the 2d, I protested I spake not one word against the Subsidy, but rested in the reasons deliverd by the Lords, that your M<sup>a</sup>tys necessity was to be supplyd by subsidys; I only spake (out of the knowledge of the countrey for which I servd) to win time of payment, finding that a large disbursement at once might weaken them much, who with ease and time without any hurt at all might well supply your M<sup>a</sup>tys wants, and this I thought did turn to your Matys hon<sup>r</sup>, to spare them in the time that could not be spared in the sum.

Whereto his M<sup>a</sup>ty replyd, you qualify it well, yet as the necessity was then present, so had it been my better profit to have had speedyer payment, but I will not fall out with you for this.

For the 3d, I said, I besought his M<sup>a</sup>ty to think I might be as well wrongd in other things as I was mightily wrongd in this report; for with all my strength I furtherd the Bill of abolishing the hostile laws by publick speech, and in any the other points of Union, Naturalization, Commerce, or *Posnati*, I never so much as privatly or publicly whisperd one word against it, being I confess either misterys I understood not, or matters of too great height whereof I durst not determine: nay I was so studious to avoyd your M<sup>a</sup>tys dislike, as being by the Judge of the Kings Bench assigned to argue the case of the *Posnati* on the part contrary to your M<sup>a</sup>tys desire, I refusd, and by special favor and my own labour was dischargd.

To which the king replyd, It is true I heard you refusd  
to

to argue, whereby I saw you shewd yourself wise out of Parliam<sup>t</sup>, howev<sup>r</sup> in Parliam<sup>t</sup> I thought you not allwaife so. But it is strange you say you medled not at all in other points, being so confid<sup>ly</sup> reported to me that you did, but there being no proof to contradict you, I do believe you.

For the 4th. I answered, My Lords there p<sup>r</sup>sent well know, and your Ma<sup>t</sup>y now knowing it better, that every member of the Lower House is subject to be comanded by the whole house, which we canot refuse without contempt, punishable at their pleasure, that that message to the Lords in the case of Mr. Hare, was injoynd me by the house, myself spake against the employment, but could not be releas'd. The matter which I spake before the Lords was wholly given me, only the phrase was my own, and that I hope I kept within the bounds of duty. Now I hope and shall crave your Ma<sup>t</sup>y's pardon, if I but faithfully deliverd as their messenger, what they so strictly comitted to me, for necessity was layd upon me to performe it, and I know your Ma<sup>t</sup>y hates unfaithfullness.

Whereto the king reylyd. If it was imposd as you say I acquitt you, but the House knew what they did, when they sent you into the field, wherein every man that stands in your way is alike; and acting but what they commanded I rather condemn their discretion, then your obedience; and will seek no further satisfaction from you but wish you may hereafter be as stout and faithfull for me, as you have been for them; and so I shut up all and acquit you.

Whereunto I answered, I have been long grievd for your Highnesses displeasure, and am now most happy in this restitution to your Ma<sup>t</sup>y's grace, for which I render the humblest thanks my heart can yield, and shall be glad to redeem and deserve your Ma<sup>t</sup>y's favour in any sort and upon any occasion whatsoever.

With this his Ma<sup>t</sup>y bad me stand up, and my Lord of Dunbar



coming, and kneeling close to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>, desired him I might kisse his hand, whereupon his Ma<sup>ty</sup> said I with all my heart; so called me to him and held out his hand, which I kneeling on one knee took into my hand and kisse it thrice, and rising and making three low conges, and low obeisance to the Lords I departed.

The Tuesday following being the 10th of Jan: 1609, I went to the Lord Treasurer [b] his chamber at Whitehall, who presently upon his knowledge of my being there, sent for me in, and commanded all others forth, to whome I spake in effect as followeth.

My ho: Ld. I come to yield your Honour my most humble acknowledgm<sup>ts</sup> and dutyfull thanks, for your favor and furtherance, in this my peace and reconciliation made with his Ma<sup>ty</sup>; and though I was forced to fly to strangers for their immediate help, yet I know the power of your Ldps hand wrought secretly and effectually for me. My Ld, I have ever been most bound to you for your honours favor, receiving the first publick grace I ever had from your commendation, and having ever since seen the favour of your honr's eye towards me. My Ld, it is my unhappiness that I am not able (save in a sincere reverence only of your honor) to express that duty I shall ever hold to be yours, but my Lord you have (as in other things, so in this) made my whole life your debtor, which shall ever be at comand to do your honor any service.

Whereupon his Ldp answered to this effect.

Mr. Yelverton, I have ever held you both learned and honest, and have been a partner with you in sorrow, to see his Ma<sup>tys</sup> displeasure cast upon you for plaine dealeing, and am as glad as any friend you have, we may joy together in this your reconcilment; for now I dare bid you build upon his Ma<sup>tys</sup> utter forgetfullness of any thing past, and assurance of his favor hereafter, nay to you

[b] Rob. Cecil, Earl of Salisbury.

that



that are wise I dare say in secret that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> is glad also, and hath good reason, for you can do him as good service as any man in the deck, yet shall I hope and assure myself you will never so joy in this reconciliation, as I shall hear that Mr. Yelverton to please the king should speak against his conscience. And however it pleaseth you to attribute a chief part of this grace from the king to me, I will take no more then my due; I have only been a careful Adjuvant and was sorry I could not be the efficient, but it fareth not with me now as it did in the Queen's time, when your father was speaker, for then I could have done as great a matter as this without other help then myself, he heard but few, and of them I may say myself the chief, the king heareth many, yea all of all kinds. Now as in hearing too few, there may be danger, so in hearing so many cannot but be confusion. And I protest his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s cares have been so full of noise against you, and I so often have glanced forth words in your defence as his Ma<sup>ty</sup> hath grown in jealousy of me, as if underhand I had maintainted you, and would often say Yelverton is your kinsman, and others that are adverse to me depend upon you, and that I might draw you and them in if I list. To whome (saith he) I answerd, I will not deny but his father and he and I am of kin, but I have no such interest in Mr. Yelverton as to think to lead him, he stands so even on his own grounds, for I protest (saith he) to your Ma<sup>ty</sup> he layes such sure foundations, and prosecutes them with such strength, as he is liker to draw me then I remove him. And indeed (saith he) I must comend your fathers education of you that hath made you so lively resemble himself, for you have good elocution and sound reason, whereby the apprehension of them that hear you is made more active, and so hath your father, which is great merit in the professors of the law; for your civillians so mingle their study of the law with other ornaments as they are able to go through the world with credit; whereas

most of our lawyers and judges, though learned in their profession, yet not having other learning, they upon a question demanded, bluntly answer it, and can go no further, having no vehiculum to carry it by discourse or insinuation to the understanding of others, which I heard his M<sup>a</sup>ty much and justly find fault with. But for your father I will ever say he is a gentleman, a learned man, and a lawyer, one that can well deliver his mind with perspicuous reason and great comlyness; and though there have been some rubs between us by mistaking only each of other, yet did I ever love him, and I vow to God was sorry when I saw him last so debilitate. But for yourself I confess I gave all the encouragement I could to my Lord of Dunbar to bring you to his Grace, and told him I durst promise in your behalf as much as he could require, for I protest I never heard you in these publick altercations but my heart went with you, wherein also I will commend your course in coming in by the right thred. For as the Scotsmen layd heavy loads upon you, so I assure you, you could not by the English side have had such easy passage, if any passage at all. But now all is well, and persuade yourself you have lost nothing by this jar between the king and you, for as by this the world knows you to be honest and sufficient, so the judgment of the king is, that there is good matter in you, for myself I will desire your friendship as you do mine and will promise to do you my best; whereupon in pledge I give you my hand: and so shakeing me by the hand he bid me farewell.



IV. “ *The names of His Majesties Shipps, with the number of Men and Furniture requisite for the setting forth of them ;*” also “ *The generall mustars taken throughout the whole Realme of England and Wales.*” *Extracted from an original Manuscript of the beginning of the Reign of King James the First [a], preserved in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries. Communicated by the Reverend John Brand, Secretary.*

Read February 25, 1802.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. The Triumphe,    | 450 mariners, 50 gunners, 250 fouldiers :   |
| Burthen 1000 tuns.  | Furniture, 250 calivers, 50 bowes, 100 arrowsheffes, 200 pyks, 200 bills, 150 corsletts, 200 murians. |
| 2. The Elizabeth,   | 350 mariners, 50 gunners, 200 fouldiers :   |
| Burthen 900 tuns.   | Furniture, 220 calivers, 50 bowes, 100 arrowsheffes, 280 pyks, 170 bills, 100 corsletts, 200 murians. |
| 3. The White Beare. | ut ante.  |

[a] This MS. is entitled, “ A true collection as well of all the king’s majesties offices and fees in any the courtes at Westminster, as of all the offices and fees of his majesties honorable howshould, together with all fees pertaineing to captains and souldiours havinge charge of castles, bullwarks, and fortresses, within the realme of England ; and likewise the offices and fees of his highnes honorable howses, parks, and forests, within the said realme.”

4. The



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 4. The Marie Rose,<br>Burthen 800 tuns.   | 200 mariners, 40 gunners, 160 fouldiers: Furniture, 200 calivers, 40 bowes, 80 arrowsheffs, 100 pyks, 180 bills, 80 corsletts, 160 murians. |
| 5. The Victorie,<br>Burthen 820 tuns.     | 200 mariners, 40 gunners, 100 fouldiers: Furniture, 200 calivers, 40 bowes, 60 arrowsheffs, 100 pyks, 180 bills, 80 corsletts, 160 murians. |
| 6. The Hoope.                             | ut ante.  |
| 7. The Bonaventure.                       | } ut ante.  |
| 8. The Philip and Marie.                  |   |
| 9. The Lyon.                              |   |
| 10. The Swallowe,<br>Burthen 400 tuns.    | 120 mariners, 20 gunners, 80 fouldiers: Furniture, 15 calivers, 15 bowes, 50 arrowsheffs, 60 pyks, 60 bills, 30 corsletts, 70 murians.      |
| 11. The Dreadnought,<br>Burthen 500 tuns. | 140 mariners, 40 gunners, 200 fouldiers: Furniture, 80 calivers, 20 bowes, 50 arrowsheffs, 50 pyks, 40 corsletts, 80 murians.               |
| 12. The Swiftsure.                        | ut ante.  |
| 13. The Antelopp,<br>Burthen 200 tuns.    | 120 mariners, 20 gunners, 80 fouldiers: Articles of furniture as above, to which no numbers are affixed.                                    |
| 14. The Jennett.                          | ut ante.  |
| 15. The Aide.                             | ut ante.  |
| 16. The Bull,<br>Burthen 400 tuns.        | 70 mariners, 10 gunners, 80 fouldiers: Furniture, 75 calivers, 25 bowes, 50 arrowsheffs, 60 pyks, 60 bills, 30 corsletts, 70 murians.       |
| 17. The Foresight.                        | ut ante.  |
| 18. The Tigar.                            | ut ante.  |

19. The

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 19. The Falcon,          | 60 mariners, 10 gunners, 50 souldiers :  |
| Burthen 160 tuns.        | Furniture, 24 calivers, 10 bowes,<br>20 arrowsheffs, 10 pyks, 20 bills,<br>15 corfletts, 15 murians.         |
| 20. The Acates.          | ut ante.   |
| 21. The Handmaide.       | ut ante.   |
| 22. The Arkerailie.      | ut ante.   |
| 23. The Bonavogelie.     | ut ante.   |
| 24. The Barke of Bullen, | 30 mariners, 10 gunners, 40 souldiers :  |
| Burthen 100 tuns.        | Furniture, 15 calivers, [a] 15 bowes,<br>25 arrowsheffs, 15 pyks, 20 bills,<br>10 corfletts, [b] 20 murians. |
| 25. The George.          | ut ante. [c]   |

*The following extracts are taken from the same original MS. remaining in the Archives of the Society, under the head or title of “ The generall mustars taken throughout the whole realme of England and Wales.” The date, the beginning of the reign of King James the First.*

	able men.	armed men.	pyoners.	dimillances.	high horses.
In Cambridgeshire,	5000	2500	300	30	200
In Cambridge Towne,	320	200	100	2	25
In Cornwall,	8500	3500	686	35	260
In the Ile of Elie,	600	200	36	—	20
In Darbieshire,	5600	2300	360	15	80

[a] Skinner describes “ *Caliver*” à Fr. *Calibre*, as being “ *Tormentum bellicum majus*.”—See Skinner in verbo.

[b] The “ *Corflets*” mentioned above, are well known to have been a *species of antient armour*, and “ *the murians*” to have been *casques* or *helmets*.

[c] In all 25 ships of war, forming a striking contrast between the Royal Navy of England during the reigns of James the First, and his present Majesty king George the Third.

In

*List of the Navy of James I.*

	able men.	armed men.	pyoners.	dimillances.	high horses.
In Devonshire,	6500	2500	800	26	150
In Excetor Towne,	750	500	146	—	12
In Suffex,	6200	2500	150	16	280
In Lincolne Towne,	226	120	48	—	10
In Lincolnshire,	8000	4000	355	45	200
In Somersfetshire,	6000	2000	46	30	120
In Bristowe,	5000	2500	400	12	28
In Hartfordshire,	4500	2000	260	28	180
In St. Albones,	200	100	40	—	6
In Worcestershire,	5600	2500	230	20	85
In Northfolke,	6800	3500	350	25	140
In Linne Regis,	260	85	30	—	3
In Norwich,	4000	2500	300	3	22
In Effex,	5260	3500	365	28	200
In Colchester	400	180	30	—	10
In Shropshire,	6500	3000	286	25	300
In Ludlowe,	2400	1000	100	10	30
In Shrowfburie,	800	300	45	2	4
In Midlefex,	4000	3000	560	40	60
In London,	40000	25000	3000	60	180
In Wiltshire,	5500	2500	140	20	200
In Sarum,	500	150	6	—	3
In Leicestershire,	3000	2000	200	10	100
In Oxfordshire,	5600	1800	250	6	80
In Oxford Towne,	500	260	100	—	10
In Dorsetshire,	6000	2500	100	10	65
In Poole,	300	120	40	—	3
In Surrey,	6200	2500	280	8	120
In Barkshire,	6000	2800	280	16	120
In Buckinghamshire,	5300	2300	300	18	180
In Bedfordshire,	5600	2200	130	10	160

In



	able men.	armed men.	pyoners.	demillances.	high horses.
In Staffordshire,	6300	2600	250	2	200
In Leichfield Towne,	285	150	80	—	50
In Lancashire,	8000	2800	300	25	150
In Hampshire,	6000	2500	350	22	180
In Southampton,	750	500	60	—	8
In Winchester,	200	120	23	—	3
In Nottinghamshire,	4000	1500	100	18	100
In Yorkshire,	16000	11000	700	120	340
In York Cittie,	6000	2000	500	6	20
In Warwickshire,	5000	2500	170	15	150
In Kent,	7500	3000	250	20	200
In Cheshire,	5000	2300	180	18	150
In Chester Towne,	350	200	36	—	4
In Hereffordshire,	5500	2000	150	8	190
In Herefford Towne,	340	240	40	—	4
In Northamptonshire,	4600	1800	150	8	120
In Huntingtonshire,	3500	1350	120	1	120
In Rutlandshire,	1800	800	65	3	25
In Westmerland,	2000	1200	100	4	80
In Cumberland,	2100	1300	86	5	100
In Northumberland,	2300	1800	100	8	125
In Countie Durham,	1500	850	65	—	100
In Suffolke,	7500	3800	360	20	160
In Glocestershire,	4560	2800	250	18	150
In Monmothshire,	2000	1000	65	3	50
In Glamorganshire,	1800	1000	54	5	45
In Pembrokehire,	1500	850	62	4	35
In Radnor,	1080	600	85	2	20
In Brecknockshire,	1200	520	46	3	30
In Cardiganhire,	2000	500	55	4	28
In Carmarthenhire,	1000	400	34	2	22
VOL. XV.		I			In

*List of the Navy of James I.*

	able men.	armed men.	pyoners.	demilances.	high horses.
In Mongomerie,	1300	500	400	4	30
In Merioneth,	1000	200	32	3	25
In Anglice,	600	180	30	3	10
In Denbighshire,	1400	400	50	2	35
In Flintshire,	600	230	38	2	10

The some of all 296,131 able men, 1,413,105 armed men, 16,345 pyoners, 935 dimillances, 6,777 high horses. Besydes what the noblemen, earles, barrones, lords, archbishopps, bishopps, and prelatts of England can make, which is supposd to be about 20,000 armed men, and about 4000 horses.

V. *An Account of the Greek Inscription on Pompey's Pillar, by Capt. W. M. Leake and Lieut. John Squire, in a Letter to Matthew Raine, D.D. F.A.S. and communicated by him in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read Feb. 3, 1803.

DEAR SIR,

WILL you be kind enough to lay before the Society the papers which accompany this note? The discovery seems to me to be of considerable importance, and the learned world must lament that young men so zealous in the cause of antient literature should have had the misfortune to lose by shipwreck many treasures collected in various parts of Greece.

Your's faithfully,

Charterhouse,  
Feb. 3, 1803.

MATTHEW RAINE.

P. S. The remark made upon the Prefect's name induces me to believe that the word was originally Πομπηϊός, and that we owe to this the tradition of it's being called Pompey's pillar, not the pillar



of Pompey the Great, indeed, but the pillar dedicated by Pompey prefect of Aegypt, to the Emperor Diocletian.

*The Rev. J. Brand, Sec. &c.*

SIR,

London, Feb. 1st, 1803.

INCLOSED is the memoir relative to the inscription on the great column at Alexandria, which you had offered to present to the Society of Antiquaries.

When we left Alexandria with Mr. Hamilton, for the purpose of prosecuting our travels through Syria and Greece, we had been able to make no further discovery in the inscription; and we have never understood whether any more letters were decyphered after our departure. Before we embarked from Egypt we had begun to take an impression of the characters by means of melted sulphur; the length of the inscription (about 10 feet) was too great to allow of our making one cast of the whole: in the first attempt we had perfectly succeeded and had taken an accurate fac-simile of a third part of the tablet, beginning at the left hand extremity. Leaving Alexandria at the moment, Lieut. Dundas, of the Engineers, who had shewn much zeal on the occasion, and an inclination to assist us, was enjoined to continue the operation; and we trust that on his arrival in England you will see the exact impression of the character and of the form of the tablet.

In our observations on the inscription we have forbore to enter into conjectures on what we have not been able to discover; the epithets are easy and obvious, and probably the last line may have been

been *Και ὁ δῆμος εὐεργετην* [a] ; for in this kind of inscription the verb is almost universally omitted.

Until the present moment, we have had no opportunity of making the inscription public; and had not the ship, in which we were on our return from Athens to Malta, foundered near the shore of Cerigo, when all our notes and journals were lost, we should have been enabled to present the Society with the progress of the discovery, and other interesting remarks on the pillar.

We are, Sir,

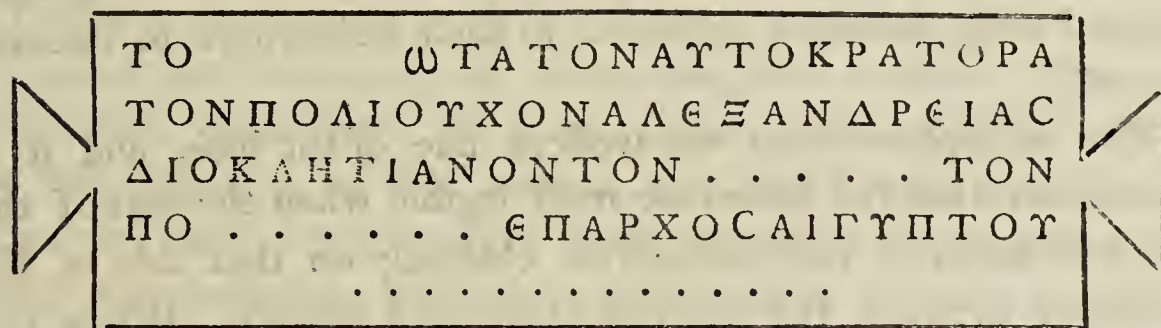
Your obedient Servants,

Dr. Raine.

W. M. LEAKE.

JOHN SQUIRE.

*Inscription on the Base of the great Column at Alexandria.*



The prefixed Greek characters, which form the greater part of

[a] Or *και ἡ πόλις τον εὐεργετην*. See an inscription found at *Sais* by Van Egmont and Heyman, and reported in their travels. If I recollect right, some in the same style are to be found in Chandler's inscriptions. W. M. L.

The following inscription is No. XXIV. of those from Byzantium in Brunck's *Analecta*, Tom. III. p. 132.

*Ιουστίνον κατὰ χρέος τὸν δεσπότην  
Ιουλιανὸς Επαρχος, ὡς εὐεργετην.*

The omitted verb is *ἐστήσῃ*, or *ἀνέθετο*, and implies that the statue of the person mentioned was set up. M. R.

the



the inscription on the base of the column at Alexandria, commonly named Pompey's Pillar, were discovered and copied by Captain Leake of the Royal Artillery, Lieut. Squire of the Royal Engineers, and Mr. William Hamilton, Private Secretary to his Excellency the Earl of Elgin.

It is unnecessary to enter into a detail of the situation and proportions of the column, or to recal to mind what has been said by different writers on the subject: for the former, it is sufficient to refer to Denon, and travellers who have preceded him: for the latter, to the learned work of Dr. White; but as the inscription has been long deemed illegible, and as Pococke alone has ventured to give a copy of any of the letters, it is proper to describe by what means the above mentioned persons obtained those which are annexed.

In the course of last March, the words *επαρχος Αιγυπτου* having been distinguished by one of the party they were encouraged to proceed with increased attention in their endeavours to discover the rest.

The inscription is on the western side of the base, and it is observable, that the letters are most legible when the rays of the sun first begin to cast themselves obliquely on that side of the pillar, (or between the hours of *eleven* and *twelve*). When the sun shines directly upon them, the characters are no longer so discernible. At that hour, therefore, the inscription was washed, in order to throw a still clearer light on the half-mutilated letters; and as it is at the height of eighteen feet from the ground, first a ladder was procured, and afterwards a plank was suspended from the upper part of the base in order to obtain a nearer and more convenient inspection. *Πολιεχον Αλεξανδρειας* and *Αυτοκρατορα* were almost immediately decyphered: last of all *Διοκλητιανον*, and though the four dotted letters could never be accurately traced,  
yet



yet from the number in the word, and from the preserved state of those at the beginning and end, it was evident that it could be the name of no other emperor than Diocletian.

Of the characters on the left of the first line scarcely any vestiges remain, nor could it be satisfactorily determined whether there were five or six letters in this *hiatus*. It was equally difficult to ascertain the epithet at the conclusion of the third line, but to complete the word there appeared to be five characters wanting.

The prefect's name contains eight letters, and though they paid particular attention, on account of the importance of this word in the inscription, the concluding six they were utterly unable to decypher. Of the fifth line, which was in a smaller character than the rest, and occupies (as the dots express) only the centre of the tablet, they could not make any conjecture; it is so entirely destroyed, that no idea could be formed even of the number of the letters.

The inscription is on a tablet of the annexed shape, roughly sculptured, and occupying the whole length of the base. Though considerable pains have at some period been taken to efface the inscription, it is still evident that the letters were originally but rudely cut, and of little depth in the granite. [b] These circumstances, together with the style of the character, and (it may be added) the form of the tablet, found only attached to inscriptions of the declining æra of Rome, would be sufficient to fix the date of the inscription towards the latter ages of the *Roman* empire; if the proportions and execution of the capital, base, and pedestal, but particularly of the two latter, did not clearly indicate that taste and the arts were then in the decline.

[b] It must be observed, however, that we have never seen any other instance of a Greek inscription on red granite. It may perhaps be conjectured by some that the inscription was added at a period subsequent to the erection of the monument. W.M.L.

The

The base and pedestal are too small in proportion to the diameter of the shaft, which seems to be of pure Grecian workmanship, and in almost every part preserves its original lustre; while the capital and the other two members, without any polish, are comparatively rough in their appearance. It is therefore highly probable that the shaft, once perhaps employed for a different purpose, was re-erected in honour of Diocletian, and a capital, base, and pedestal were adapted of the degraded taste and execution of the age.

The occasion may perhaps be found in that part of the history of this emperor, where, after having severely chastised the inhabitants of Alexandria who had rebelled against the government, he established a public allowance of corn for the city at two millions of medimni. [c]

We learn also from a writer [d] of the ninth century, that, after the siege, Diocletian was highly honoured at Alexandria, for having checked the fury of his soldiers in the promiscuous massacre of the citizens; and that a brazen column was erected in gratitude to his horse, who was the cause of the clemency of the emperor: the same author observes, that this point of time was a commencement of a new æra with the Alexandrians.

It is well known that Diocletian affected the titles of divinity: hence the word Πολιρχος was peculiarly appropriate; as in the ancient authors it is an epithet constantly applied to some guardian Deity. Thus the history of Diocletian, and the events which took place at Alexandria, confirm in a very great degree, what may now be collected from the inscription.

W. M. LEAKE.

JOHN SQUIRE, Royal Engineers.

[c] Chron. Pasc. 276. Procop. Hist. Arcan. c. 26.

[d] Joh. Malelas, Chron. P. 410.



VI. *Account of the Entertainment of King Henry the Sixth at the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's. Communicated by Craven Ord, Esq. F. R. S. and F. A. S. from an original MS. of the Register Curteys of that Monastery in his possession, in a Letter to the President.*

Read March 17, 1803.

To the Earl of LEICESTER President of the Society of Antiquaries, &c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,

THE following account of the entertainment of Henry VI. at the Abbey of Bury Saint Edmund's not having been noticed by any of our chroniclers or historians, and it being descriptive of the monastic manners of the times, induces me to submit it to the observation of the Society.

The Register Curteys of the Abbey, so called from the Abbot of that name who was elected in 1429 and died 1445, from whence this account is taken, contains relations of many public occurrences and private transactions concerning the Abbey; and I cannot refrain, as an opportunity now offers, from most heartily recommending to the exertions of this Society the republication of some of the scarcest of our rare and costly chronicles and histories, as they convey to us not only much curious intelligence of former ages, told with true English frankness, but also many historical facts,



slightly if at all noticed by our more recent writers on English history.

I have the honour to be, my Lord,

With much respect,

Your Lordship's

Obliged and Obedient Servant,

Bloomſbury Square, March 17th, 1803.

CRAVEN ORD.

“ Fol. 110. De adventu regis Hen. VI. ad monasterium de S<sup>c</sup>o Edmundo.

Regnante serenissimo principe &c. Hen. VI. ac præsidente in Parlamento suo apud Westmr' año regni et ætat' suæ XII. in festo Omnium S<sup>c</sup>orum, ut moris est domus regiæ, idem rex cum concilio finaliter definivit quod natalis d<sup>n</sup>i solemnitas proxime tunc sequentis apud Monast' S<sup>c</sup>i Ed<sup>m</sup>i de Bury perageret et impleret (1433) ac ibidem usque ad festum S<sup>c</sup>i Georgii continue resideret. Hujus ergo sumpti propositi W. Curteys abbati in manerio suo de Elmefwell personaliter existenti cum familiâ veritate patefactâ, idem abbas licet hujusmodi novitate perculsus (cum in nullis chronicis reperiri poterat regem Angliæ, illo saltem tempore, moram suam ibidem edicto regio statuisse) nova tamen hujusmodi gratanter et hilariter admisit, ac versus monasterium predictum infra paucos dies cum familiâ suâ et domicilio iter arripens, palatium suum, quod tunc temporis gravis minabatur deformitas et ruina, variis structuris et ædificiis sumptuosis, invitatis et conductis ad opus hujusmodi finiendum per unius mensis spatium artificibus et laborariis octoginta, decenter ornavit; prout in qualibet parte d<sup>n</sup>i palatii constare poterit cuilibet intuenti. Centum insuper officarios

officiarios cujuscunque gradus tempore prælibato adventûs regii præcursores secum habuit convivantes: et ut tanti principis adventus, qui duorum regnorum regimini præsidens jure hæreditario bifarie coronatur [b] condigno reciperetur honore, idem abbas vocatis ad se aldermanno et potentioribus dictæ villæ, tractavit cum eis, quali veste et colore se induerent in obviam principis antedicti: qui quanquam plures comunitatis dñæ villæ in diversas sententias se diviserunt, demum tamen in unam præfati abbatis illecti consilio concorditer convenerunt, quod aldermannus et burgenfes scarleto, inferiores panno rubeo cum capitiis coloris sanguinei sint contenti. Die ergo adventûs regii lucefcente, aldermannus, burgenfes et comunitas dñæ villæ numero quingentoru' equitum, in apparatu p̃d̃co, in vigilia natalis dñi, super planum Novi-Mercati ministrabant obviam placabilem dicto regi, qui strepitum regalem prævenientes et longo diametro per unius milliaris spatium patentes, præfatum regem usque in procinctum dñi monast' (quem propter fracti campanilis deformitatem, et lapidum infirmorum ruinam ex eâ parte processio recipere non est ausa) usque in mediam viam inter portam et ostium australe dñi monast' perduxerunt, ubi complexus brachiis comitis Warwici [c] descendit a palifrido, et versus processionem ad locum Pallio Serico circumtectum se dirigens, ibidem pro adorandâ crucis imagine genuflexit, quem, cum omni solemnitate processionali receptum, astantibus in capis pretiosis dñi monast' confratribus universis, venerabiles patres ep̃us Norvic' [d] et abbas sæped̃cus

[b] His being crowned King of France was an event too remarkable and recent not to be alluded to. This ceremony was performed at Paris 17th Dec. 1430. The king returned to London 15th Feb. 1432, and at the christmas following paid this visit to Bury.

[c] Richard 5th Earl of Warwick, Governor of Normandy, and Lieut. Gen. under John Duke of Bedford, Regent of France.

[d] William Alnwick, confessor to the king.



pontificalibus induti, solemniter incenserunt, ac aspersum aquâ benediçtâ per manus abbatis, et cruce allatâ per eundem ori regio primitus osculandâ, processio ad summum altare procedens cum antiphonâ “Ave rex gentis Anglorum,” notas harmoniæ suaviter eructando, cantantibus organis introduxit: ubi finitis d̃cæ processionis solemniis, et precibus ad feretrum deo et S̃cō Edmundo porrectis (rex) abbati p̃dco pro beneficiis et expensis circa familiam suam humanissime factis viscerales et speciales gratiarum retulit actiones: quibus expeditis, una cum nobilibus se transtulit in palatium: cujus palatii celebris apparatus, præstans cæteris materiam exemplarem, multum placuit universis. Ubi in festo natalis domini post magnam missam in monasterio celebratam, præhabitâ processione solemni in quâ regalibus incedebat, inter convivantes in prandio tenuit aulam magnam, et inibi usque epiphaniam explevit solemnia d̃ci festi. Cui *nedum* (sic) interim abbas p̃dceus contulit donaria pretiosa, verum etiam nobiles, et ipsius familiares notabilibus auri summis visitavit inter eos juxta gradum cujuslibet dividendis: requisitis primitus per eundem abbatem prioris et confratrum suorum concilio et assensu, quibus modo et formâ præmissa fierent, et si reddere se voluerint adjuutores benevolos in hac parte. [e] Qui quidem prior et conventus, ut præmittitur, requisiti discretioni abbatis, patris et pastoris sui hujus rei dispositionem omnimodam contulerunt, penes eum obnixius insistentes, quatenus onus hujusmodi in se susciperet: in cujus relevamen et supportamen præfato abbati centum libras liberaliter concesserunt. Unde solventes inmediate centum marcas, promiserunt quod quicquid ultra centum librarum sum̃am idem abbas pro portione suâ superadderet in expensis, pro ratâ portione se

[e] The revenues of the abbot and convent were distinct, and had been so for many years before this.



redderent contributarios in solvendis. Sic ergo transcurso natalis dñi tempore, rex petiit cameram prioris, ubi remansit cum suis proceribus usque Januarii diem 23<sup>m</sup>, propter aquarum ibidem adhærentium dulces meatus, aerem salubrem, et vineæ [f] odorem delectabilem: per cujus vineæ portas patentes cum comitibus et baronibus spatiandi gratia et venandi, ad arborum planitiem, et virentia [g] nemora frequenter se contulit, ubi canum venaticorum impetu fraus vulpina vindictam excepit, et leporum velocitas claudicavit. Et demum (ut solet humana conditio declinare ad varia, et appetere semper nova) rex p̃fatus audito quod manerium de Elmefwell dñci abbatis fuit situm in loco amæno, admodum competenter reparatum, piscium vivariis dotatum, nec non fossatis et nemoribus circumcinctum, ibidem moram trahere pro tempore in animo decrevit: qui versus dñcum manerium dñco die Januarii 23<sup>o</sup>, cum comitibus et baronibus et aliis nobilibus in magno numero se direxit: ubi in piscium capturâ et volatilium, quorum potestas aëria subitis ictibus avium impetu rapacium projicitur ad ima, quam plurimum lætabatur: quem abbas sæpēdñcus repetitis vicibus, variis et sumptuosis placavit *exenniis*, [h] tum cygnorum, fcsantium, perdicum, et aliorum, volatilium, tum luciorum [i] dentricum anguillarum, et aliorum piscium, in numero non mediocri. Cujus liberalitas in his et aliis, a rege et suis accepta fuerat laude dignâ: et tandem vigiliâ Purificationis B̃tæ Virginis luceſcente, ad palatium dñci monasterii rediit: cujus festi solemnitatem peractâ, ad manerium p'dcũ

[f] The site of this vineyard was purchased in the time of Abbot Samson, who died 1211. Its walls are still entire, and it is a very dry and fine enclosure of some acres.

[g] The verdure of the groves, and the fragrance of the vineyard are rather misplaced in the month of January.

[h] *Exenniis*, presents bestowed upon guests.

[i] An instance among others of the pike being known in England, much earlier than the reign of Henry VIII. when it has been said to have been introduced among us. What fish is meant by *Dentricum*?

iterum

iterum est reversus, solitis ibidem applaudens solatiis usque carni-  
vium, in quo reversus, toto quadragesimali tempore mansit in camerâ  
prioris, quousque supervenit festum Paschæ, cujus solemnità tenuit  
in palatio predicto. Tandem vero tempore remotionis suæ versus  
London occurrente, dux Glouc' [k] et alii nobiles una cum valenti-  
oribus curiæ regalis militibus, armigeris et ministris, ob singularem  
et specialem affectionem quam habebant erga R. et martyrem Sc'  
Edmund, perpendentes insuper puritatem et munditiem religionis,  
orationum suffragia, missas, et alia divina officia in monasterio  
pdcō devotissime celebrata factâ primitus in hac parte penes  
abbatem instantiâ sollicitâ, effecti participes omnium præmissorum,  
in fraternitatem dñci monasterii in perpetuum sunt admissi. [l]

[k] Humphrey Plantagenet 4th son of Henry IV. He was uncle to the king, and  
protector of the realm during his minority; about twelve years after this period he  
was murdered at Bury, while a parliament was held there.

[l] There are extant in the records of the abbey several instruments of admission  
into the fraternity. They first set forth in most extravagant terms, the various  
good qualities of the new brother; they then promise him, that he shall be a par-  
taker of the merits (in quantum dei permittit clementia) of all the prayers, fastings,  
and other good works of the abbey, both in his life and death; and that when he is  
dead, his anniversary shall be constantly observed. The ceremony generally ended  
with the new brother giving a feast to the convent; and in the year 1440 I find the  
following noblemen and gentry aggregated into that fraternity. "Memorandum,  
quod año dñi 1440 reciperunt fraternitatem capituli nostri 6º die Martii,

Humfridus Com' Bucks.	Isabella Verney.
Anna uxor ejus.	Eliz. Drury.
Humfridus Stafford, }	Elizabeth Culpepir.
Henricus Stafford, } filii ejus.	Joh̃es Salveyn.
Anna de Vere, filia ipsius comitis.	Henricus Drury.
Hen. de Bourgchier, Com' de Ewe.	Willus Wistowe.
Johañes Bourgchier, ejusdem filius.	Walterus Percyvale.

Item Comes Buck' &c. prædco die grande convivium toti fecit conventui, tam  
ex parte aule quam refectorii et præter pisc', pan', cervic', et vinu' in abundantia de  
propriis dñi comitis, præter 2 capas prætiosas cum toto apparatu."

Quamobrem



Quamobrem rex prefatus in recessu suo prostratus coram *Sancto Edmundo* deo et beati martiri devotas et humiles exsolvit preces, et tandem surgens, sequace D. Glouc' et aliis nobilibus transiit in domum capitularem, ubi immediate accersito abbate (licet ibidem patronus et fundator extiterit) [*m*] voluit tamen, ut asseruit, sicut cæteri nobiles, recipi in dicti monasterii numero frâternali; quem abbas in conspectu circumstantium nobilium p̄dcorum, juxta petitionem regiam, mox pie et devotè recipiens, datoq' osculo insignum fraternitate vinculi, in dictum numerum aggregavit, participem fieri omnium suffragiorum, missarum, et aliorum bonorum in perpetuum inibi complendorum. Et tunc paulo post, astantibus nobilibus supradic' dux Glouc' prostratus coram rēge ipsum vicerâlit' imploravit, quatenus sæpēdco abbati propter humanitatem, quam ergo se, et suos, in donariis et expensis indefessam reddiderat, regratiari dignaretur regia celsitudo: quem rex sine intervallo per manum hilariter recipiens, ei gratias retulit multiformes, et valedicens omnibus, se et suos, deo et B. Edmō, dictiq' abbatis et confratrum suorum precibus intime commendavit."

[*m*] Those who were great benefactors to religious houses, were often called founders. Perhaps this pious monarch, young as he was, had been liberal of his donations to St. Edmund.



VII. *Copy of a MS. entitled "A true Collection as well of all the Kinges Majesties Offices and Fees, in any the Courtes at Westminster as of all the Offices and Fees of his Majesties honorable Household; together with all Fees apertaining to Captaines and Souldiers, having charge of Castells, Bullwarkes, and Fortresses within the Realme of England : and likewise the Offices and Fees of his Highnes honorable Howses, Parkes, Forrestes, and Chases within the said Realme."* (Anno 1606).  
*Communicated by the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K. B. P. R. S. and F. S. A.*

Read March 31st, and April 28th, 1803.

"The nobilitie of England accordinge to their authorites and degrees.

Paulett, Marques of Winchester.

*Earles.*

Hawarde, Earle of Arundell and Surrey.

Veare, Earle of Oxforde, Vicount Bulbecke.

Percie, Earle of Northumberland.

Talbott,

Talbott, Earle of Shrowſburie.  
Graie, Earle of Kent, Baron Haſtinges and Ruthen.  
Stanley, Earle of Darbie, Lo: of Mann and Strange.  
Somerſett, Earle of Worſt<sup>r</sup>, Lo: Harbert of Chepſtowe.  
Manners, Earle of Rutland, Baron of Roſſe.  
Clifford, Earle of Comberland.  
Ratcliffe, Earle of Suffex, Viſcount Fitzwater.  
Haſtinges, Earle of Huntington,  
Bourcheir, Earle of Bathe.  
Wriotheſley, Earle of Southamton.  
Ruſſell, Earle of Bedford.  
Harbert, Earle of Pembroke.  
Seymer, Earle of Hartford, Lo: Bewchampe.  
Devorux, Earle of Eſſex, Viſcount Hertford.  
Fynes, Earle of Lincolne, Lo: Clinton.  
Hawarde, Earle of Nottingham, Lo: Effingham.  
Haward, Earle of Suffolke, Lo: Walden.  
Haward, Earle of Northamton.  
Sackvill, Earle of Dorſett, Lord Buckhurſt.  
Cicill, Earle of Saleſburie, Viſcount Cranburne.  
Cicill, Earle of Exceter, Lo: Burleighe.  
Harbert, Earle of Mountgomerie.  
Totalis.

*Viſcountes.*

Browne, Viſcount Mountague.  
Haward, Viſcount Bindon.  
Sidney, Viſcount Liſle.  
Totalis.

*Barons.*

The Baroney of Le de Spencer.

Novell, Lo: of Aburgavanie.  
 Touchett, Lo: Audeley.  
 Zouche, Lo: Zouche.  
 Bartie, Lo: Willowghbie of Eresbie.  
 West, Lo: de la Ware.  
 Barkley, Lo: Barkley.  
 Parker, Lo: Munteagle.  
 Parker, Lo: Morley.  
 Brooke, Lo: Cobham.  
 Stafford, Lo: Stafford.  
 Graie, Lo: Graie de Wilton.  
 Scroope, Lo: Scroope.  
 Dudley, Lo: Dudley.  
 Stourton, Lo: Stourton.  
 Darcie, Lo: Darcie de Mennell.  
 Sandes, Lo: Sandes.  
 Vaulx, Lo: Vaulx.  
 Windfor, Lo: Windfor.  
 Wentworth, Lo: Wentworthe.  
 Mordant, Lo: Mordant.  
 Evers, Lo: Evers of Northe.  
 Wharton, Lo: Wharton.  
 Riche, Lo: Riche.  
 Willowghbie, Lo: Willowghbie de Parham.  
 Sheffield, Lo: Sheffield.  
 Pagett, Lo: Pagett.  
 Darcie Lo: Darcie de Chiche.  
 Northe, Lo: Northe.  
 Bridges, Lo: Chandois.  
 Carey, Lo: Hunfdon.  
 St. John, Lo: St John De Bletfoe.



Compton, Lo: Compton.  
 Norris, Lo: Norris de Eycott.  
 Knowles, Lo: Knowles.  
 Wotton, Lo: Wotton.  
 Egerton, Lo: Ellmsmere.  
 Ruffell, Lo: Ruffell.  
 Graie, Lo: Graie.  
 Harrington, Lo: Harrington.  
 Peter, Lo: Peter.  
 Garrard, Lo: Garrard.  
 Davers, Lo: Davers. [*a*]  
 Spencer, Lo: Spencer.  
 Fynes, Lo: Saie.  
 Denney, Lo: Denney.  
 Stannopp, Lo: Stannop.  
 Carew, Lo: Carewe.  
 Arundell, Lo: Arundell.  
 Cavendish, Lo: Candish.  
 Knevitt, Lo: Knevitt.  
 Clifton, Lo: Clifton.

Totalis.

*Officers and Ministers of Justice.*

Lorde Ellmsmere,	} Fee 23s. per diem; for attendance in Stare- Chamber, 200 <i>l.</i> ; annuitye, 300 <i>li.</i> ; roabes, 41 <i>l.</i>
Lo: Chancellor of	
England	
Mr. of Rooles	Fee 198 <i>li.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Lo: Previe Seale	Fee 20 <i>s.</i> per diem and diett in Courte.
Lo: Cheiffe Justice	} Fee 120 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> ; allowance for beinge Justice of Affize 20 <i>l.</i> per annum.
of England	
Clarke of Crowne	Fee 10 <i>li.</i> Livery 68 <i>l.</i> 16 <i>s.</i>

[*a*] *Sic* for Danvers.

76 *Offices and Fees of the King's Household, &c. (1606.)*

Lo: Cheiffe Justice of Com̃on Pleas { Fee 14*li.* 1*d.* Wyne 2 tun at 6*li.* a tun.  
Allowance for beinge Justice of Affize 20*l.*  
per annum.

Justices of Com̃on Pleas { Fee 178*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* apeece. Allowances for  
beinge Justices of Affize, 20*l.* per annum  
apeece.

Attourney General Fee 81*l.*

Sollicitor General Fee 51*li.*

*Officers of the Courte of Revenues.*

Lord Treafr. of England { Fee 365*l.* Livery 15*li.*

Cheiffe Baron Exchecquer { Fee 100*li.* Livery 12*li.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Allowance  
for beinge Justice of Affize, 20*li.*

Barons of Exchequer { Fee 40*li.* 13*s.* 4*d.* apeece. Livery 12*li.* 13*s.* 4*d.*  
apeece.

Chauncellor of Exchecquer { Fee 40 Marks, Livery 12*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

*The Courte of Requestes.*

Mrs. of Requestes Fee 100*li.* apeece, and Diets in Courte.

*The Councell of the Northe.*

Lorde President	Fee	1000 <i>li.</i>
Councillers	Fee	40 <i>li.</i> apeece.
Secretarie	Fee	33 <i>li.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Messenger	Fee	6 <i>li.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>

*Officers*

*Officers in Courte.*

Principall Secretaries	Fee	100 <i>li.</i> apeece, and Diett in Courte.
Secretarie in French	}	Fee 66 <i>li.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Tongue		
Secretarie in Lat-	}	Fee 40 Markes.
tin Tongue		
Clarkes of Previe	}	Fee 40 <i>li.</i> apeece and Diett in Courte.
Councell		
Clarke of Parliament	Fee	20 <i>li.</i>
M <sup>r</sup> . of Posts	Fee	10 <i>li.</i> and Diett in Courte.
Standinge Posts	Fee	12 <i>a.</i> per diem apeece.
Clarke of Starr	}	Fee 40 Markes.
Chamber		

*Officers at Armes.*

Segar	Fee	40 <i>li.</i>
Clarentius	Fee	30 <i>li.</i>
Pursevants	Fee	10 <i>li.</i> apeece.
Norrie	Fee	20 <i>li.</i>
Serjants	Fee	12 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
Banner-berer	Fee	40 <i>li.</i>
Standerd-berer	Fee	100 <i>li.</i>

*The Revells.*

Master of Revells	Fee	100 <i>li.</i> and Diett in Courte.
-------------------	-----	-------------------------------------

*Hariotts.*

M <sup>r</sup> .	Fee	18 <i>li.</i> 5 <i>s.</i>
------------------	-----	---------------------------



*Hart Houndes.*

Serjants	Fee	7 <i>d.</i> ob. per diem, officers under the said
	Mr.	at his appointed wages and allowances
		113 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>

*Buck Houndes.*

Master	Fee	80 <i>l.</i>
Sarjants	Fee	20 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Yomen Prickers	Fee	9 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> apeece.

Totalis. Allowances for Houndes meate yerelie amongst them 50*l.*

*Musitians and Trumpeters.*

Sarjants	Fee	24 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
The rest	Fee	38 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Sagbutts	Fee	20 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Drumsteedes	Fee	18 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Fyfe	Fee	18 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i>
Plaiers on Virginalls	Fee	30 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Musitians Strangers	Fee	183 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Plaiers on Luts	Fee	66 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Maker of Instru- ments.	} Fee	20 <i>l.</i>

*Surgians, Phisitians, Apothecaries.*

Surgians	Fee	30 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Phisitians	Fee	100 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Apothecaries	Fee	10 Markes apeece.

*Water Men.*

*Water Men.*

Bargeman	Fee	40 <i>l</i> .
The rest	Fee	4 <i>d</i> . per diem apeece.

*Officers and Servaunts of the King's Househould.*

Treasurer	Fee	123 <i>l</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . and a Table.
Comptroller	Fee	107 <i>l</i> . 17 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> . and a Table.
A Cofferer	Fee	90 <i>l</i> . and a Table.

*Countinge House.*

Clarkes 4	Fee	44 <i>l</i> . 6 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . apeece.
Clarke to Cofferer	Fee	6 <i>li</i> . 13 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .
Serjant	Fee	7 <i>d</i> . 0 <i>b</i> . per diem.
Yomen	Fee	100 <i>s</i> . apeece.
Gromes	Fee	53 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> . apeece.

*Lorde Chamberlain.*

Fee 200*l*. Diett 100 Markes.

*Vice Chamberlain.*

Fee 100 Markes and Diett in Courte.

Gents of Previe Chamber	}	Noe fee nor allowance of Kinge.
Gent Ushers of Previe Chamber		
Gent Ushers	}	Fee 50 <i>l</i> . apeece, being dailie waiters.
		Fee 10 <i>l</i> . apeece, beinge Quarterlie Waiters.
		Gromes

Gromes of Privy Chamber.	} Fee	40 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Carvers	Fee	50 Markes apeece.
Cupberers	Fee	50 Markes apeece.
Sewers	Fee	7 <i>d ob.</i> per diem apeece.
Esquiers of Bodie	Fee	50 Markes apeece
Yomen Ushers	Fee	4 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Messingers	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Clarkes of Cloflett	Fee	6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Band of Pentioners	Fee	50 <i>l.</i> apeece.

*Gard.*

Totalis—ordinarie Yomen of Garde 250, Fee 2*s.* per diem apeece.

*Juell Howse.*

Master	Fee	50 <i>li.</i>
Yomen	Fee	6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Gromes	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.

*Roobes.*

Yomen 3	Fee	10 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Gromes 3	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages 3	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Clarke	Fee	14 <i>li.</i>

*Pantrie.*

Serjant	Fee	2 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i> ob.
Yomen 4	Fee	5 <i>l.</i>
Gromes 4	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages 4	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.

*Buttrie.*



*Buttrie.*

Yomen 4	Fee 100s. apeece.
Gromes 4	Fee 53s. 4d. apeece.
Pages 4	Fee 40s. apeece.

*Seller.*

Serjants	Fee 2l. 8s. 1d. ob. apeece.
Yomen 3	Fee 100s. apeece.
Gromes 3	Fee 53s. 4d. apeece.
Pages 2	Fee 40s. apeece.

*Ewrie.*

Gents	Fee 7d. ob. per diem apeece.
Yomen 3	Fee 100s. apeece.
Gromes 3	Fee 53s. 4d. apeece.
Pages 2	Fee 40s. apeece.

*Kitchen.*

Clarks 3	Fee 44l. 6s. 8d. apeece.
Made Clarks	Fee 7d. ob. per diem apeece.
Yomen 7	Fee 100s. apeece.
Gromes 3	Fee 53s. 4d. apeece.
Children 10	Fee 40s. apeece.

*Bakehowse.*

Serjant	Fee 11l. 8s. 1d. ob.
Yomen 4	Fee 100s. apeece.
Gromes 4	Fee 53s. 4d. apeece.
Pages 4	Fee 40s. apeece.

*Spicerie.*

Clarks 4	Fee	32 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Yomen 2	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Gromes 2	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.

*Larder.*

Serjant	Fee	11 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i> ob.
Yomen 3	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Gromes 3	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages 2	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.

*Catrie.*

Serjant	Fee	11 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i> ob.
Yomen Purvaiors of Oxen and Mutton	} Fee	35 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Yomen Purvaiors of Salt Fish.	} Fee	40 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Yomen Purvaiors of Fresh Fish.	} Fee	7 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Gromes	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.

*Poultrie.*

Serjant	Fee	11 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i> ob.
Yomen of Store	Fee	7 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Yomen Purveyors	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Gromes	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.

*Pastrie.*

*Pastrie.*

Serjant	Fee	7 <i>d. ob.</i> per diem.
Yomen 4	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Gromes 4	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Children 4	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Clarke	Fee	6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>

*Scullerye.*

Serjants	Fee	11 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d. ob.</i> apeece.
Yomen 4	Fee	100 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Gromes 4	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages 4	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.
Clark	Fee	6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>

*Wood-Yarde.*

Serjant	Fee	7 <i>d. ob.</i> per diem.
Yomen 4	Fee	5 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Gromes	Fee	53 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> apeece.
Pages 4	Fee	40 <i>s.</i> apeece.

*Master of Horſe.*

Earle of Worſt <sup>r</sup> M <sup>r</sup> . of Horſe.	}	Fee 200 <i>l.</i> and Diets in Courte.
Chiefe Avenor		
Quiries	Fee	50 <i>l.</i>
	Fee	40 <i>l.</i> apeece.

M 2

Clarke



Clarke of the Stable	Fee	12 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Survaiores	Fee	2 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
Riders	Fee	30 <i>l.</i> apeece.
Serjant of Carridge	Fee	15 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Sadlers	Fee	6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Yomen of Stirrop	Fee	9 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
Yomen Purvaurs	Fee	8 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Serjant Farier	Fee	8 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
Yomen Fariers	Fee	8 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
Yomen of Male	Fee	8 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Yomen Bitt Maker	Fee	4 <i>d. ob.</i> per diem.
Yomen of Close Cart	Fee	6 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.

—————” *Townes of Warr, Castells, and Bullwarks.*

*Com' Canç'*

Dover.	The Lord Warden of Sinque Ports, constable of Castell of Dover, Fee 109 <i>li.</i> per annum.
Dover Bullwark.	Captaine here for his wages, 2 Souldio <sup>rs</sup> and 2 Gunners, per annum 45 <i>li.</i> 12 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
Deale Castell.	Captaine here for his wages, 8 Souldio <sup>rs</sup> , one under Gunner, 2 Porters, and 16 other Gunners, per annum 298 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Wallmer Castell.	Captaine here for his wages, 5 Souldiors, one under Captaine, 2 Porters, and 10 Gunners, per annum 200 <i>li.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>

*Com<sup>r</sup>*

*Com' Suffex.*

Bamber Castell.	Captaine	Fee 2s. per diem.
	Under Capt.	Fee 8d. per diem.
	Porter's Fee	8d. per diem.
	Souldiers 9	Fee 6d. per diem apeece.
	Gunners 17	Fee 6d. per diem apeece.

*Com' Effex.*

East Tilburie.	Captaine	Fee 12d. per diem.
	Porter's Fee	8d. per diem.
	Souldiors 51	Fee 6d. per diem apeece.
	Gunners 6	Fee 6d. per diem apeece.
West Tilburie.	Captaine	Fee 12d. per diem.
	Porter's Fee	8d. per diem.
	Souldiors 5	Fee 6d. per diem apeece.
	Gunners 6d.	per diem apeece, being 7.

*Com' Southton.*

Portsmouth Castell.	Captaine	Fee 10d. per diem.
	2 Souldiors here attendinge.	
		Fee 13s. 4d. per diem.
Portsmouth.	Captaine for the wages of 3 Gunners within the said Towne.	

*The Ile of Wieght.*

Ile of Wieght.	Captaine of the Ile of Wieght and Steward and Receav <sup>r</sup> of all the possessions in the same Ile at 20l. per ann. and 9 men under him at 8d. per diem apeece.	
----------------	---	--

*Ileandes.*

*Ileandes.*

Garnfaie.	Captaine. Noe fee nor allowance of Kinge, but the revenues of Iland for mainete- nance of fame.
Jarfie.	Captaine. Noe fee nor allowance of Kinge, but the Revenue of Iland for maintenance of the fame.
Cellie.	Captaine. Fee for his attendance with Reve- nues per annum 8 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>

*Keepers, Officers and Ministers of Castells, Howses, Parkes, Forrestes,  
and Chafes.*

*Middlesex.*

Westminster.	Keeper of Parke, Bowleinge Allies and Tennis Courte, Fee 18 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i> Keeper of Ponds, Fee 10 <i>li.</i> 5 <i>s.</i>
St. James.	Keeper of Howse, Orchard, and Garden, Fee 12 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> Gardener, 9 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
Mariebone.	Keeper of Parke Fee 6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>
Hide Parke.	Keeper of Parke Fee 6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>
Hampton Courte.	Keeper of Parke Fee 6 <i>d.</i> per diem. Paler of the same Fee 4 <i>d.</i> per diem. Keeper of Orcharde Fee 10 <i>li.</i> Keeper of Garden Fee 6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> Keeper of the Howse 6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> Walker of the Chafe 6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>



*Effex.*

Waltham.	Leiftenants	Fee 20 <i>l.</i> apeece.
	Keepers 8	Fee 8 <i>d.</i> per diem apeece.
	Rangers	Fee 6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
Haveringe.	Keeper of the Parke	Fee 4 <i>l.</i> 11 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of South Gate	Fee 3 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i>

*Hartforde.*

Duchie of Lancafter.

St. Albones.	Keeper of the Gaile	Fee 7 <i>d.</i> ob. per diem.
	Ranger of the Forreft within the liberties of St. Albones	Fee 10 <i>li.</i>

*Suffolk.*

St. Edmundburie.	Keeper of the Gaile	Fee 73 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> per annum.
	Keeper of the Howfe	Fee 60 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>
Frammingham.	Keeper of the Castell	Fee 9 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of the Parke	Fee 60 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>

*Norfolk.*

Norwich.	Keeper of Castell	Fee 20 <i>li.</i>
Rifeinge.	Conftable of Castell	Fee 10 <i>l.</i>
	Porter's Fee	6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>

*Camebridge.*

Duchie of Lancafter.

Soamie.	Keeper of the Warren in the Lordship of Soam and Sercher of Soamie	Fee 16 <i>l.</i> and the Office of Mannorshipp	Fee 100 <i>s.</i>
---------	---	---	-------------------

*Kente.*

*Kente.*

Queeneburowe.	Keeper of Castell    Fee 29 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
Greenwich.	Keeper of Mannor and Parke with Parke of Pheasants,    Fee 17 <i>l.</i> 4 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of Ward <sup>r</sup> opp. Fee 20 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i>
	Keeper of Lodge, Orcharde, and Gardens Fee 18 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i>
Maidstone.	Keeper of Mannor Fee 64 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i>

*Surrey.*

Richmond.	Keeper of the Howse    Fee 6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
	Keeper of the Parke    Fee 6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
	Keeper of Warderopp    Fee 9 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of Librarie    Fee 16 <i>l.</i>
	Keeper of Garden and Orchard 6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>

*Otelandes.*

* Nonefuch *.	Keeper of Howse    Fee 6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
	Keeper of Warderopp Fee 8 <i>d.</i> per diem.
	Keeper of Garden and Orchard Fee 12 <i>li.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of Parke    Fee 60 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Nonefuche.	Keeper of Garden and Orchard Fee 6 <i>l.</i> 20 <i>d.</i>
	Keeper of Warderopp 6 <i>d.</i> per diem.
	Keeper of Parke 60 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>

*Suffex.*

Grod <sup>r</sup> est.	Keeper of the Mannor of Grod <sup>r</sup> est with the Gardens and Waters within the Parish of Wedgnocke 16 <i>l.</i>
------------------------	---

*Darby.*

*Darby.*

The Honor of Tutt-

burie and Duffield Steward of Forrest Fee 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
forrest.

*Eborum.*

Scarburowe.

Keeper of Castell Fee 16*l.* 2*d.*

Pomfrett.

Keeper of the Castell Fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Porter's Fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Keeper of the Ordinance and Artillery. Fee  
12*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Keeper of Parke Fee 6*os.* 8*d.*

Pickeringe.

Steward of the Lordship and Constable of  
Castell and Master of Game within the  
Lordship Fee 10*l.*

Rider of Forrest Fee 6*os.* 8*d.*

*Southton.*

Winchester.

Keeper of Castell Fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

New Forrest.

Bailie of Forrest Fee 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Southton.

Constable of Castell Fee 10*l.*

*Glocester.*

Bristoll.

Constable of Castell Fee 20*l.*

*Somersett.*

Bridgwater.

Keeper of Castell Fee 100*s.*

Poulton.

Keeper of Howse Fee 60*s.* 10*d.*

Bathe.

Keeper of Bathe Fee 6*l.* 20*d.*



*Devon.*

Plimton. Constable of Castell and Bailie of hundred  
4*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*

*Cornwall.*

Lancestone. Constable of Castell Fee 20 Marks.  
Pintagell. Constable of Castell 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
Pavenor. Fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

*Barksh<sup>r</sup>.*

Windfor. Constable of Castell Fee 20*l.*  
Leifetennant Fee 10*l.*  
Keeper of Great Parke Fee 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
Keeper of keis of Castell 6*d.* per diem.  
Porter's Fee 4*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*  
Keeper of Warderopp Fee 20 Marks.  
Clarke of Castell Fee 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
Ranger of Forrest Fee 6*d.* per diem.

*Oxforde.*

Woodstocke. Keeper of the Parke 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
Comptroller Fee 4*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*  
Keeper of Meddowe Fee 45*s.* 6*d.*  
Keeper of Garden 6*l.* 20*d.*  
Whichwood. Keeper of Forrest Fee 24*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*  
Ranger's Fee 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

*Northampton.*

Duchie of Lancaster.

Grafton. Leifetenant Fee 40*l.*  
Keeper of Parke Fee 60*s.* 8*d.*  
Keeper of the Howse at Grafton and the Parke  
at Hartwel Fee 6*l.* 20*d.*

*Warwick.*

*Warwick.*

Jockliffe. Steward and Master of Game Fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*  
 Keeper of great Parke 6*l.* 20*d.*  
 Paler of Parkes Fee 66*s.* 8*d.*

*Northumberland.*

Duchie of Lancaster.

Dunstoneburgh. Keeper of Castell Fee 20*l.*  
 Warkworth. Constable of Castell Fee 10*l.*  
 Keeper of Parke 60*s.* 8*d.*  
 Porter's Fee 6*l.* 20*d.*

*Comberland.*

Hurstone. Keeper of Parke Fee 100*s.*  
 Keeper of the Castell Fee 6*l.* 20*d.*  
 Porter's Fee 40*s.* per annum.

VIII. *Some Account of an Abbey of Nuns formerly situated in the Street now called the Minories in the County of Middlesex, and Liberty of the Tower of London. Communicated by Henry Fly, D.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand Secretary.*

Read June 23, 1803.

THE parish of Trinity in the Minories is on the scite of a religious house, which became parochial on the suppression of the monastery in the reign of Henry VIII. It appears originally to have been a part of the parish of St. Botolph Aldgate, when Blanche, queen of Navarre, (the wife of Edmund duke of Lancaster, Leiceſter, and Derby, brother to king Edward I.) was deſirous of ſignalizing her pious zeal according to the cuſtom of the times by erecting an abbey. [a] In the king's licence, obtained by her huſband for that purpoſe, it is ſtated, that whereas by an act paſſed in that reign, eccleſiaſtical and other perſons were reſtrained from holding lands in mortmain without leave of the crown, and of the meſne lord, if any, he granted ſuch leave to his

[a] She was the daughter of Robert Count d'Artois, and Maud of Brabant, married A. D. 1269 to Henry le Gros, king of Navarre, by whom ſhe had Jane, afterwards the wife of Philip le Bel. The King of Navarre dying A. D. 1274, Blanch married Edmund of England above mentioned. She founded, ſays Moreri, the abbey of Argenſoles of the Ciſtertian order.—Vid. Art. Blanche.



saïd brother to convey a parcel of ground given and granted in fee by Thomas of Breadstreet, in the saïd parish of St. Botolph, Aldgate, for the erection of a house for the residence of certain nuns, devoted to the service of God, St. Mary, and St. Francis, expected shortly to arrive and to settle in this realm, under the auspices of queen Blanche; dated at Westminster the 18th of June, in the 21st year of his reign, A. D. 1293. [b]

They were denominated *Clares* from their foundress St. Clara, a native of Assisi in Italy, and a zealous disciple of St. Francis, whose rule they adopted. They imitated the Franciscans also in the colour of their habit, and by assuming, in token of humility, the appellation of *Sorores Minores*, as those monks did that of *Fratres Minores*; from whence the street in which the house in question stood, derived the name of “the Minorities.”

They have been also distinguished together with two other convents [c] in this country; by the name of the rich Clares, as having *endowments*, while the rest of their order generally depended for subsistence on the voluntary contributions of well-disposed persons, and were therefore, and are still, commonly styled the poor Clares. [d]

[b] This is the only document given us by Dugdale in his *Monasticon*, and is intitled “*Monialium ordinis Minorum domus apud Londinensis in agro Middlesexia.*”

[c] Founded by Dyonisia de Monte Caniso, or Monchensey, a Lady of Ansty, at Waterbeach in Cambridgeshire; the other at Briseyard in Suffolk.—See Stevens’s *Abridgment and Continuation of Dugdale*, Vol. II.

[d] From the few names recorded of their first abbeesses, (Isabellade Lille, and Joanna de Nevers) and from the circumstance mentioned in the first Bull they obtained from Pope Boniface of their following the rule of a similar convent in the diocese of Paris, the nuns in question seem to have been, with their royal foundress, natives of France. They were also called Urbanists, from Pope Urban IV, who mitigated the rigour of their rules as originally drawn up by St. Francis; and which division of the order of Clares was begun by St. Isabel, sister of Lewis king of France, with the approbation of Pope Alexander IV.—Collect. Anglo Minoritica, Pref. to the Appendix.

This

This abbey when built, fays Stow, [e] was in length 15 perches 7 feet, as appears by a deed, (though what deed he does not acquaint us) dated 1303. It is therefore truly furprising that the learned continuator of Dugdale, [f] should pronounce it a grofs mistake to call this an abbey, and the governefs an abbefs, for that this order doth not use thefe names; when by thefe names they are recognized in almoft every deed refpecting it. [g]

The reigning king, Edward I. in the following year grants alfo his licence to the faid Earl Edmund, to give and affign to the abbefs and fifters, and minoreffes of the order of St. Clara, and of the grace of St. Mary the Virgin, without Aldgate, and to their fucceffors, to have and to hold three tenements and four parcels of ground in the neighbourhood or fuburb aforefaid: *i.e.* without Aldgate, fpecified by the names and defcriptions of the late tenants, and thirty pounds a year iffuing out of fome eftates in St. Lawrence's market near Weft-Cheap, now Cheapfide, (probably fituated near what is now Honey Lane market, to which there is a paffage from Lawrence Lane), and in Cordwainer's Street (now Trinity Lane), and at Dowgate [h] in the city of London; and alfo to the faid abbefs and fifters to accept the faid tenements, parcels of ground, and rent charge, the ftatute aforefaid notwithstanding; referving as in the former deed.

[e] Survey Portf. Ward.

[f] Stevens, Vol. I. p. 159.

[g] In addition to the three monaftic vows, common to every order, of poverty, celibacy, and obedience, they made (as I underftand,) a fourth, that of inclofure; whence in the firft Bull of Pope Boniface refpecting them, they are ftyled *Sorores Minores inclufæ*, inclofed Minorite Nuns; and I was informed in Flanders by a nun of this order that they held themfelves bound by that vow never to go without the walls of their monaftery, but in the cafes of war, fire, or peftilence.

[h] Or *Downgate*, from the defcent to the river; the bottom of Walbrook. Vide Seymour's Survey of London, Vol. I. p. 491.



all accustomed services due from such fees to the superior Lords; and free ingress and egress to distrain in case of arrears; dated at the Tower of London, the 8th day of November 1294. [i]

Soon after the monastery was founded there were three bulls procured from Pope Boniface VIII. then resident at Anagnia in Italy, of which the first is dated on the 2d calends of September, *i. e.* the 31st of August, in the first year of his pontificate. In it he declares that all religious houses and places being, by the disposal of divine goodness, committed to the special custody of the church of Rome, she watches over them with continual solicitude, listens to their petitions, protects them with her power, and strengthens them with privileges: That consequently being well satisfied of the good character and conduct of this society, and meaning to confer on it some mark of favour, she receives the monastery, the buildings which now are or may be erected within its bounds, all its appurtenances, rights, and possessions, under the peculiar jurisdiction of St. Peter and the apostolic see; releasing it altogether from the power and authority of the bishop of London in whose diocese it was situate, the power and authority of the metropolitan, the archbishop of Canterbury, and of their respective chapters, as well as from that of every other prelate or person, ecclesiastical or civil, for ever; decreeing that its members and their successors, with their houses and possessions aforesaid, shall be immediately

[i] Rymer, Vol. II. p. 699.— “ One Simon Fitzmary, heretofore sheriff of London, is by Mr. Speed, (says Newcourt) reckoned a great benefactor to this house.” There was a sheriff of this name A. D. 1246, who founded the hospital or priory of St. Mary of Bethlehem for canons with brethren and sisters; which house being given by Hen. VIII. to the city, was converted into a house or hospital for the reception of lunatics; which hospital (the site being unfavourable, and the house itself too small) was rebuilt where it now stands, and in its present form.— Vide Seymour’s Survey, Vol. I. p. 186. But of Fitzmary’s benefactions to the abbey in the Minories I find nothing.



subject to the bishop and church of Rome only; and that in token of such immunity received from the holy see, they shall annually pay to him and his successors one pound of wax. He decrees also, that it shall be lawful to no man whatsoever to infringe or rashly oppose this grant. If any one, it is added, presume to attempt it, let him know that he will incur the displeasure of Almighty God and of his blessed apostles Peter and Paul.

The second bull followed soon afterwards, being dated on the Ides, *i. e.* the 13th of September, and observing that they and their predecessors having in time past neglected to avail themselves of certain privileges granted to that monastery, by his predecessors in the papal see, through simplicity and ignorance of their just rights, at their request he allows them by these presents to resume them notwithstanding the said neglect, wheresoever they have not been by prescription or otherwise lawfully abolished. Concluding with the same denunciation of the wrath of Almighty God and the two apostles, as in the former.

The third was issued the following year, 1295, and bears date the 5th of the nones of July, or the 3d of that month, in the second year of his pontificate; (as I suppose, presuming, from its contents, that it is the same to which Newcourt refers [*k*] as of that date; but my copy has none at all,) and was intended more particularly to regulate the internal government and conduct of the society. It is addressed, like the others, by Bishop Boniface, servant of the servants of God, to his beloved daughters in Christ, the present or any future abbesses of the monastery of the grace of the blessed Virgin Mary, and her sisters, professing a (regular or) monastic life. And in it he again takes it under his and St. Peter's special protection; confines it to the order of *inclosed* minores which observes the rule that prevails in the monastery

[*k*] Newcourt, Vol. I. p. 562.

of the Humility of St. Mary, near St. Cloud in the diocese of Paris, describes it as by the special direction of Christ, and the authority of the apostolic see to have been here established [1]; declares it subject to and the property of that see; pronounces its site, revenues, appurtenances, and privileges inviolable; allows the society to admit new members, if free born; forbids all who had taken the vows to leave it; and every one to whom such deserters should flee, to retain them; enjoins the bishop of the diocese to consecrate the church altars, vessels, oil, and vestments, or in case of his refusal or inability, any catholic prelate, without fee or reward. During a vacancy of the see, they are to receive the sacraments of the church from a neighbouring bishop, without prejudice to the rights of their future diocesan; or if from some other unavoidable impediment, they cannot have recourse to the bishop of the diocese, these functions may be performed by any other in communion with the church of Rome, that may be occasionally passing that way.

Should the realm lie under a general interdict, he yet permits them to celebrate divine worship, but without tolling a bell, and with their gates shut, excluding all interdicted or excommunicated persons.

Upon the decease of the abbess, no one is to be advanced to that office surreptitiously or by force, or otherwise than by the votes of at least the major and discreeter part of the society agreeably to the rules of the order.

He prohibits all bishops or other ecclesiastical governors from passing any sentence of excommunication or suspension against this

[1] Viz. the branch of the Clares called Urbanists; for of this sort were those of the humility of St. Mary.



convent or any of its members, as therein opposing the will of the holy see.

He prohibits also all rapine, theft, bloodshed, and violence whatever within its inclosure; confirms all immunities granted to their order by preceding popes, and all reasonable exemptions from secular exactions made in their favor by kings, princes, or other christian persons, with the sanction of his apostolical authority; decrees that no one should attempt to seize, retain, or convert to any other use, or diminish their possessions, immunities, or exemptions, or rashly attempt to controvert the contents of this bull, without due satisfaction given, after the second or third admonition, on pain of forfeiting his rank and power, of becoming liable to the divine displeasure, of being debarred the participation of the most sacred body and blood of our Redeemer, and of incurring a severe vengeance at the last judgment; wishing, to all who on the other hand should preserve their rights and privileges inviolate, the peace of God in this life, and the reward of eternal happiness hereafter. The whole breathing the spirit of a man who did not scruple anathematizing a powerful monarch, (Philip surnamed le Bel), and discharging his subjects from their allegiance; as deeming himself superior not only to other ecclesiastical governors, but to all other sovereign princes.

It was about the same time, [m] that by a writ directed to the sheriff of London, the king enjoins him, notwithstanding a previous order, to seize for his majesty's use all lay fees belonging to archbishops, bishops, or other ecclesiastical persons within his district without delay; to restore all such fees belonging to the said abbesses and sisters seized by virtue of this order, with all goods and chattels

[m] A. D. 1296, Prynn's Records.



found on them, without any diminution or delay. Dated at Islington, the 4th day of April, 24th year of his reign.

The endowment hitherto granted was however so far from being adequate to their support, that in the following reign (9 Edward II. 1316,) by reason, as he expresses it, of the extraordinary regard he bare to the order, and the poverty of the house, the king grants for himself and his heirs, to his sisters the minorettes of that house and their successors, a perpetual exemption from all tallage payable to the crown, on account of their lands, tenements, and rents in the city of London. Witnessed by himself and council at Westminster, the 24th day of April, in the 9th year of his reign.

Five years afterwards, in the same reign, (1320) it appearing that Henry de Sales, formerly citizen of London, having bequeathed to these nuns, a messuage and its appurtenances in the said city, without the royal licence first had and obtained, [n] by which neglect, the said messuage had been seized by his faithful and beloved Richard de Rodeney, escheator for this side the Trent, his Majesty was pleased to pardon that omission, and to suffer them to inherit the said messuage notwithstanding: and also a similar neglect on their part, by which several other messuages and their appurtenances, shops, and ground rents in Wood-street, and Lad Lane, in Old Fish-street, in Lombard-street, Abchurch Lane, and Shucburgh Lane, respectively, of which they had taken possession, had in like manner escheated to the crown.

Notwithstanding these benefactions, they found it necessary to transmit to the succeeding monarch (Ed. III, 1331.) copies

[n] Orig. "Without his licence, or that of his father Edward, formerly king of England," in whose reign the statute of Mortmain passed.

of the aforefaid bulls of the late Pope [o] Boniface VIII. accompanied with a petition to the king and council, ftating, that in confequence of fuch bulls and their poverty they had been excufed paying any tenths or taxes to him and his progenitors, and praying that fuch exemption may be rendered perpetual; to which the king affented by his chancellor, convinced, as he expreffes it, that it would be an act of great charity to affift them, by improving their condition. Given under the privy feal at Weftminfter, 14th Oetober in the 5th year of his reign. [p]

In the 13th, an annual penfion of forty marks was, according to Bp. Tanner, granted them by John fon of Sir Robert de Thorpe, knt; and another of 20 marks by Robert de Marham. See his Notitia, &c. Vol. I. p. 562.

(1341, 15 Ed. III.) Two years afterwards, a further addition was made to their revenues by John Whythorn, John de Bryfingham, and William de Ridlington, ftyled in the king's licence, chaplains, [q] who gave one meffuage, one plough land, and five acres of pasture with their appurtenances in the parifh, and to be held in perpetuity of the manor of Cheshunt, valued at the annual rent of fixty fhillings.

(20 Edw. III. 1346.) Five years afterwards, the queen dowager Ifabella, mother to Edward III. gave them the advowfons of the

[o] Boniface died A. D. 1303, "ubi (fcilicet Romæ) ex mærore animi Oct. 11, A. D. 1303, vitam finiit," fays Petavius, Pars 1<sup>ma</sup>. Lib. 9. Rat. Temp.

[p] The king's letter begins, "Edward by the grace of God king of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitain, to the honorable father in God, by the fame grace, bifhop of Winchefter, our chancellor, greeting."

[q] "Chaplains" Capellani. We have had, (fays Mr. Churton in his life of Bifhop Smyth,) capellanus for a curate or officiating clergyman, page 258, n. It fometimes means Cantarifta, a chantry prieft.—It occurs perpetually in institutions, &c." Might it not mean a prieft who had as yet no other office than that of officiating in fome of thofe chapels fo numerous in cathedrals and other large churches.



churches of Keffingland and Framfden in the county of Suffolk, and of Walton upon Trent in the county of Derby; which advowsons she obtained from Sir Robert de Mohant, knt. to be appropriated to them and their successors for ever, to pray for the soul of the late king. [r]

(21 Ed. III. 1347.) The year following, John de Pulteney assigned to them and their successors two messuages, one garden, thirteen shops, and a rent charge of sixteen shillings, with the appurtenances in the adjoining suburb, not held of the crown, and worth thirty shillings per annum without reprises.

The king also by Inspeximus confirmed the exemption from tallage payable on account of their city estates, granted them by the late king his father, [s] as hath been already observed.

(27 Ed. III. 1353.) He also six years afterwards released them for ever from the tenths and fifteenths already granted, or that might be hereafter granted by his lay subjects [t] as well as from the tenths and other contributions by the clergy of the realm, and from all other subsidies whatever.

(33 Ed. III. 1359.) In the 33d year of his reign we find a deed executed by William de Montague earl of Salisbury, by which he

[r] This queen dowager of Edward II. also called Elizabeth, is said, by Francis de Sancta Clara, to have died herself in this order, and to have been buried in the Franciscan church at London. She was daughter of Philip IV. or le Bel, of France, and Jane heiress of Henry I. king of Navarre, born 1282, betrothed in Jan. 1303, and married at Bologna 22 Jan. 1308, to our Edw. II. then Prince of Wales. She died at Roffeing, 31 Nov. 1357, aged 75. Vide *Anglo Minor. append. p. 1.* compared with p. 4 of the *Antiq. of the Engl. Franciscans* in the same volume, where the author quotes Stow. Vide also the art. Elizabeth; ou, *Isabeau de France* in *Moreri*.

[s] A.D. 1316.

[t] Per laicos regne nostri Angliæ, i. e. I suppose granted by the parliament without any exception of the clergy, and to be levied therefore on his subjects in general.

renounces



renounces for himself and his heirs, in favour of the abbess and convent of Minorite nuns without Aldgate, all right and title to the perpetual advowson of the church of Kerfingland aforesaid, given them by the most excellent and most noble lady Isabella, formerly queen of England.

(39 Ed. III. 1365.) In the 39th year of the same reign occurs a licence from the king to the prior and convent of Shulldham in Norfolk, to give and grant to the said abbess and sisters a certain annual rent of ten marks for ever, upon condition, that if such rent should be punctually paid on the feast of St John the Baptist, out of certain tenements in London, then the said priory should be exonerated and discharged.

(40 Ed. III. 1366.) The abbess and nuns themselves, the year following, solicited and obtained the royal licence to pay out of the same rent charge 40 shillings per annum to the prior and monks of the hospital of St. Mary without Bishopsgate, and their successors for ever.

(49 Edward III. 1375.) Another licence in the 49th year of his reign, after reciting that he had at the request of the late queen mother, Isabella, [u] and of Henry of Lancaster earl of Derby, both deceased, allowed the aforesaid abbess and nuns to acquire lands or rents to the amount of 30*l.* per annum: empowers Richard of Hull, chaplain, and Symon Hendymon, to assign to them and their successors for ever, two messuages and 20 acres of land with their appurtenances in Hertendon, and to the said Richard to give moreover four acres of arable, [v] and half an acre

[u] Or *Elizabeth*, mother to king Edward III.

[v] *Terra* in the original. I presume *arable* from the distinction; the half-acre being *prati*.

of

of meadow land in the same town, not held of the crown, of the annual value of six shillings and eight pence. [x]

(1 Ric. II. 1377.) The next sovereign Richard II, by *Inspeximus* confirms their privileges of not being summoned to common or forest pleas before the judges on their circuits in any county of the realm, granted as it is here said by his great grandfather (Edward II.) and the exemption by Edward III. from tallage, aids, subsidies, guarding of the sea coast, and all other contributions to the crown whatsoever.

(3 Ric II. 1379.) By a grant in the third year of his reign after reciting the permission of the late king to this convent to be endowed with lands or rents to the amount of 30*l.* per annum, grants a tenement in the parish of St. Botolph Aldgate, and a rent charge of 13*s.* 4*d.* issuing out of a tenement in Walbrook.

(15 Ric. II. 1391.) In the fifteenth year of his reign he grants a licence to John Pomfret, citizen and sadler, Roger Wyngeworth, and Edmund Bye, citizen and stock-fishmonger of London, feoffees of a moiety of one messuage, a wharf, and a rent charge of 11*s.* 6*d.* with the appurtenances, to give, with the consent of a certain Alice Anticroft, the premises to the abbess and convent aforesaid.

(18 Ric. II. 1394.) In the eighteenth year of his reign we find a licence for the alien priory of St Andrew Northampton, to give up the advowson and appropriation of Potton in the diocese of Lincoln to them and their successors for ever.

(21 Ric. II. 1397.) And in the 21st, Nicholas Walsh, citizen and clothier of London, gave them in remainder, after the death

[x] In this grant only lands and messuages are given ; but Newcourt, quoting the above-mentioned Francis a St. Clara in his *Hist. Minorum*, says “ this house was endowed with the possession of the church of Hertington and all its revenues, which was an advowson belonging to and in the gift of their founder Edmund earl of Lancaster. See also *Collect. Anglo Minoritica*, append. p. 1.



of Christina, relict of John Bythewode sen. citizen and timber merchant of London, one messuage, and three shops with the appurtenances, in the village of St. Mary de Matfelon [y] in the county of Middlesex, to celebrate masses in the parish church of St. Botolph Aldgate, on the anniversaries of their deaths, every year, for the repose of his soul and that of the said Christina.

(1 Hen. IV. 1399.) The succeeding sovereign Henry the fourth, soon after his accession to the crown, gave them the custody of the manor called the alien priory of Appildercombe, with the appurtenances, to have and to hold the said manor during the war between this country and France; and also a licence to the abbot and monks of Monteburgh in Normandy, to give and grant to the said abbess and nuns the manor aforesaid.

(2 Hen. IV. 1400.) He also confirmed as usual the year afterwards by *Inspeximus*, the preceding grants of Edward III. and Richard II. adding as a perpetual privilege, that no judge, mayor, sheriff, bailiff, coroner, escheator, constable, or other officer whatever, should exercise, or cause to be exercised, any jurisdiction, as by summons, distrain, or arrest, within the close or precinct of the aforesaid abbey, except in cases of treason and felonies, touching his majesty's crown.

(1 Hen. V. 1413.) Henry the fifth at his accession, conformably to the example of his royal predecessors, confirmed the several privileges granted them as we have seen, by Henry IV. Richard II. Edward III. and Edward II.

(9 Hen V. 1421.) In the 9th year of his reign he authorized

[y] Vid. Survey of London: B. 6. Chap. 1. Vol. II. p. 707. St. Mary de Matfelon (or White Chapel) a word (Seymour supposes) of Hebrew or Syriac extraction, q. מַלְכָּה *quæ*, nuper enixa est, fitly applied to St. Mary, so frequently represented with the infant Jesus. Possibly the founder (says he), was a crusader or pilgrim, who had dwelt in the holy land. A.D. 1398 Lady Ellen a minores, and sister to John de Nevil lord of Raby, died and was interred in this abbey.

by



by licence the venerable fathers Henry Archbishop of Canterbury, Henry bishop of Winchester, Thomas bishop of Durham, Ralph earl of Westminster, and others, or their heirs, to pay the abbess and nuns of the said house, an annual rent of twenty-six marks, issuing out of the manor of Wethersfield, held of the king *in capite*, by equal portions, at the four principal quarter days, during the lifetime of the said abbess, Isabella of Gloucester.

In 1419 the remains of lady Elizabeth Keryel were interred agreeably to her desire by will in their church near the tomb of her late mother Matilda Truffell.

(5 Henry VI. 1427.) The next king's *Inspeximus*, that of Henry the Sixth, differs somewhat in the style of the conclusion, where, instead of speaking merely in the first person, or of himself and council, he says "these letters of our said father respecting the continuance of their liberties and exemptions, we accept, approve, ratify, and confirm by the advice and with the consent of the *lords spiritual and temporal*, and of the *commons*, of our realm, in our parliament held at Westminster in the first year of our reign.

(22 Henry VI. 1444.) By letters patent in the twenty-second year of his reign, in consequence of a representation fifteen years before, by the then abbess and convent, stating that his late grandfather Henry the IVth had freely granted to them, the *custody* of the manor or priory of Apuldercombe, during the war between his kingdoms of England and France, and had given licence to the abbot and monks of Monteburgh in his dutchy of Normandy, to give up the said manor or priory; he now grants it to the abbess and nuns, and their successors, in *perpetuity*, for their support and the augmentation of divine service in the said abbey; and of his especial favour remits to them all and every kind of outgoings, rents, profits, and

emoluments which had accrued from the same before the date of these presents.

(1 Edw. IV. 1461.) The successor of this unfortunate monarch removed all apprehension of its being lost to them through a change of family; by repeating the grant as soon as he ascended the throne, in the same terms, and as he premises, of his special favor, with the assent of his council, and in consideration of the great poverty of the convent.

(7 Edward IV. 1468.) From an *inquisitio post mortem* six years afterwards, it appears more particularly, that the messuage settled on them by Nicholas Walshe, now deceased, and to descend to them after the death of Christina Bythewode, was called (probably from its sign) *the Hertishorne*, in the parish of St. Mary de Matfelon (or Whitechapel). They were to commemorate the deaths of these persons every year on their respective anniversaries, with a mass of *requiem* in the church of St. Botolph-Aldgate; and on the same day with 30 masses in the house belonging to the Augustine friars in London, for the souls of the said John and Christina for ever. The gift was made by indenture to Christina for her life, with remainder afterwards to the lady Isabella de Lisle, styled then abbess of the house and *church* of St. Clare without Aldgate, and to the nuns aforesaid, and their successors for ever.

(20 Edward IV. 1481.) In the 20th year of this reign, the king for the reverence he bore to the most blessed virgin Mary the mother of Christ, and to St. Clara the virgin, to whose honour a monastery or abbey of Minoresses had been founded without Aldgate, grants licence to Richard Humphrey, to give Johanna Barton, abbess, and to the nuns of the said abbey, one messuage  
and



and three shops with their appurtenances, in the parish and town of St Mary de Matefelon in the county of Middlesex. The *condition* marks the gratitude of the donor, whatever we may think of the *act* itself; it was to pray for the souls of the said Richard and Marian his wife, and for the souls of their parents and of *all their benefactors*.

(1515.) In the year 1515, as Stow informs us, a pestilence being in the city and suburbs of London, there died in this convent twenty-seven nuns, besides lay sisters and servants of the house.

Persons of zealous piety, before the reformation, were anxious to have their remains interred in monastic churches, though not themselves professed: such an instance was the queen dowager of Edward II. already mentioned; and such about this time was Elizabeth duchess of Norfolk, first wife of Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, [z] daughter and sole heiress of Sir Frederick Tilney of Ashwell-Thorpe, in the county of Norfolk, knt. and widow of Humphrey Bourchier, knight of the Bath, and son of Lord Berners, who by her last will, bearing date November the 6th, 1506, bequeathed her body to be interred in the nuns' choir of the Minoreffes without Aldgate in London, nigh unto the place where Anne Montgomery lay buried; appointing that no more than twenty torches should be used at her burial and a *month's mind*; also that no dole or money should be given at either of those solemnities; but instead thereof one hundred marks to be distributed to poor folks in the parishes of White-Chapel and Hackney, viz. to each poor man or woman seven-pence. [a]

(31 Henry VIII. 1540.) Another person distinguished by his rank and public services in the reign of Henry the VIIIth, though not even named by some of our most eminent historians, was about the time of its surrender, or soon after, buried in this

[z] The duke died A. D. 1524.

[a] Collins's Peerage, Vol. I.



monastery, viz. John Clerke, doctor of divinity [*b*] in the university of Cambridge before the year 1520, Dean of Windsor and one of his Majesty's privy counsel; October 20, 1522 appointed master of the rolls, and in the following year consecrated bishop of Bath and Wells, succeeding in that see Wolsey, whose proctor he then was, as well as the king's envoy, at Rome. He had been deputed (1521) [*c*] to present a copy of the king's book against Luther to the Pope; to which is sometimes annexed a violent invective against the reformation, in an oration delivered by him on the subject, in the consistory of cardinals. This embassy it is supposed paved the way to a bishopric, as another seems to have occasioned his death. [*d*]

(1523.) From this year to 1527 he resided as ambassador from England at the French court. His suffragans were Thomas abbot of Montecute in Somersetshire, and William abbot of Bruton. He continued to be employed incessantly in public business of the highest importance, and apparently with a firmness and integrity which does him honour.

(1533.) When in 1533 it was debated in convocation, whether a marriage with a brother's widow was contrary to the divine law, and indispensable by the Pope, supposing no issue; and whether the marriage between prince Arthur and Katherine had been probably consummated; he was one of the few, who, on the first question, refused to vote against the queen, and the only one who, on the second point, actually voted in her favour. [*f*] Moreri [*g*]

[*b*] *Sacræ Theol. Doctor*, says Godwin, p. 387; but Wharton in *Anglia Sacra*, Vol. I. p. 577, *legum doctor*. The fact was he had his degree in divinity from Cambridge; that in law from Bologna in Italy.—Vide Godwyn, *ibidem*, Not.

[*c*] Godwin de Præful. p. 387.

[*d*] Wharton's *Anglia Sacra*.

[*f*] Burnet's *History of the Reformation*, Vol. I. p. 129, and Wharton *ut supra*, p. 577.

[*g*] Eighteenth edition in 8 vols. folio, Amsterd. 1740.

adds, that having been solicited to support the intended measure of disannulling her marriage with Henry, he not only declined opposing it, but wrote a treatise to prove its validity, and presented it to the commissioners appointed to try the cause. [h] Notwithstanding which the king gave him fresh marks of his favour and confidence, by granting him the monastery in the Minories, then recently become vested in the crown. But his intended episcopal residence afforded him only a burial place, for going ambassador to Cleves in Germany to satisfy the duke concerning the divorce of his sister, the late queen Anne, he was poisoned, with his servants, whether by design or by accident it may now be impossible to determine; but it is ascribed to the odium which in Germany he incurred by this commission. *Ingrati muneris, says Godwin, ingrata tulit mercedem.* He, however, returned with great difficulty to London, and dying the following January, was buried in the abbey aforesaid, before its actual suppression, though after its surrender, as would seem from the words of both Godwyn and Wharton, [i] *in monialium cœnobia sepultus est, quod mineries Londini appellatur.*

It was given to him by act of parliament the 31st of Henry VIII, and annexed to the see of Bath and Wells, being granted to the said reverend father in God and his successors to have and to hold all the site, circuit, precinct, &c. of the said late monastery, with the uttermost walls and buildings thereupon, with the soil and ground whereon they stand, of our said sovereign Lord, his heirs and successors, by fealty and a yearly rent: saving to all persons and bodies politic, their heirs and successors, other than the king, all such rights, title, interest, leases for lives or years which they or any of them might have unto the same, &c. [k]

[h] 1529, Wolsey and Campegio. Vid. Burnet's Reform. Vol. I. p. 72.

[i] Wharton's Anglia Sacra, and Godwyn de Præsulibus.

[k] The book inscribed *Bonnor* in the registry of the diocese of London.



What were the circumstances of the suppression of this monastery, as well as its actual state at the time, described we may presume by the visitors as usual in their report to the king, I cannot say, not having been so fortunate as to meet with that interesting document.

In the British Museum is a discharge for the payment of an annual quit-rent of four shillings by the prior of the church of St. Mary the Virgin, and St. Thomas the Martyr, *i. e.* Becket, in New Place in the county of Surrey, to the Lady Dorothy, abbess of the said minoreffes, issuing out of certain lands and tenements belonging to the said prior in the parish of St. Nicholas, *Cold* abbey, Old Fish Street, dated the 8th day of November in the 16th year of the reign of king Henry the VIIIth; and to it is appended the seal of the said abbess, bearing the figure of a Madonna with her hands crossed on her bosom and an inscription in capital letters, not distinct enough to be legible, of the exact size of the sketch which accompanies this account.

(1539.) The surrender was made in the 30th year of that reign by the abbess Lady Elizabeth Savage.

On what account it reverted to the crown, after having been thus granted to the see of Bath and Wells, does not appear; but in the following reign (6 Ed. VI. 1553) it is again given by letters patent to Henry duke of Suffolk; [1] at which time it appears to have been divided into one principal messuage or mansion, commonly called the Minories house lately occupied by Elizabeth countess of Kildare, and several other tenements and gardens, parts and parcels thereof, respectively occupied by different persons there-

[1] Henry Grey created duke of Suffolk 1551, father of Lady Jane Grey, and beheaded 1553.



in named; to have and to hold by fealty [*m*] and not *in capite* to the said duke, together with two tenements in the parish of St. Botolph-Algate, one in the parish of Allhallows-Barking, three shops in the parish of St. Nicholas Colde Abbey, one other in the parish of St. Michael le Querne, with all other rents and profits belonging to the said abbey, charged however with the annual payment of seventeen shillings and sixpence to the heirs of Lord Audley of Walden; fifty-three shillings and fourpence for the salary and maintenance of a chaplain to perform divine service and administer the sacrament within the precinct of the said late monastery; and one hundred shillings per annum as the allotted fee due to the warden, collector, and auditor of the premises, provided they amount to the clear annual value of thirty-seven pounds eleven shillings and five-pence halfpenny; holding however, the aforesaid house of the king, and his heirs and successors, in capite, by the service of the fortieth part of one knight's fee, in lieu of all rents, services, and demands whatsoever.—The said duke to enjoy all rents and profits of the premises from the feast of St. Michael in the first year of the reign. Given at Westminster the tenth day of January under the king's privy seal, and in the sixth year of his reign.

It reverted to the crown a second time by the attainder of the said duke, and in the twenty-second year of the reign of Charles the II<sup>d</sup>, 1670, the premises are described as consisting of storehouses belonging to his majesty, one mansion house lately occupied by Sir William Legge, and belonging to him officially as Lieutenant of the Ordnance; and another considerable part, if not the whole remainder, is by indenture between the king and Capt. George Legge eldest son of the said Sir William Legge then deceased, and under the great seal, in consideration of the great trouble and expences sustained

[*m*] “Free Soccage” in Seymour's Acc. Vol. I. p. 270.

by his said father for and in clearing his majesty's right and title to the premises therein mentioned, immediately after his restoration, of his majesty's special grace and at the request of the party, demised and let for the term of twenty-nine years, at a certain yearly rent therein mentioned, to the said George Legge, Esq.

(1671) By letters patent dated the fifteenth of November of the same year the custody of the aforesaid mansion house called the Storehouse, otherwise Heydon house, belonging to the office of ordnance, is committed to David Walter, Esq. Lieutenant of the Ordnance, and being surrendered to the king, is with the other premises described in the lease or indenture aforesaid, and others contiguous, by subsequent letters patent of January the 10th 1673, in the twenty-fifth of his reign, granted to Sir Thomas Chicheley, Knt. and Master of the Ordnance, and his heirs and assigns for ever, in consideration of the great services done by him to his majesty.

This now sole proprietor sold them the same year for four thousand five hundred pounds, to Sir William Pritchard, Knt. and alderman, by whose will and subsequent sales, they came into different hands, and were rebuilt entirely as dwelling houses and warehouses, &c. or incorporated with the new buildings.

This latter appears to have been the case in erecting the present church about the year 1706, of which, though otherwise wholly a brick edifice the wall was discovered in the taking down some old houses abutting thereon a twelvemonth ago, as consisting chiefly of a rude masonry with a gothic window, of which I transmit a coloured sketch for inspection.

In the year 1793 on digging for a foundation of the houses which form the east side of Haydon Square, that of a strong and massive wall appeared, probably that of the abbey, as it formed  
the



the exact boundary of the parish as far as it extended from N. to S. separating it from Mansel street, which is in St. Mary's Whitechapel.

On the west side of the square are houses which are also, it is highly probable, parts of the original edifice, as the walls are chiefly of stone, and mostly three feet thick, even between one apartment and another. [m]

I have heard also reports of stone coffins and buried plate discovered in the cellars; but of these facts, if true, I could never get a particular and authentic account.

In March 1797, a fire which consumed or damaged many of the buildings south of the church from the main street called the Minories, to Haydon square eastward, laid open much larger remains of the old monastery, particularly of a spacious apartment which I take to have been the refectory, and of which, as they are now almost entirely destroyed, though with great difficulty, from the hardness of the materials and cement, I am happy to have obtained through the politeness of a friend the sketches which accompany this paper.

I am, Reverend Sir,

Your faithful and obedient Servant,

St. James's Palace,  
May 28th, 1803.

H. FLY.

[m] In one of these houses Sir W. Pittchard resided, and kept his mayoralty.



IX. *Account of the ancient Rolls of Papyrus, discovered at Herculaneum, and the method employed to unroll them, in a Letter from the Hon. Henry Grey Bennett, to the Rev. Samuel Henley, M A. F.A.S. Communicated by Mr. Henley.*

Read Dec. 2, 1802.

SIR,

Walton, Nov. 23, 1802.

IN consequence of the conversation which I had the honor to hold with you, I take an early opportunity of explaining, as far as the want of an original MS. will admit, the process of unrolling the ancient *Papyri* discovered in Herculaneum.

The *Papyri* of the Greeks and Romans are undoubtedly known to you, as the inside coating of a plant of the same name; it formerly was common in various parts of Sicily; a small river, now choaked up, near to Palermo, was called *The Papyrus*, probably from the number of that species of plant which grew in its bed: the same name was also given to various rivulets in the island. It is, however, I believe, most common in the neighbourhood of Syracuse, where a Sicilian has established a small manufactory of that article, more indeed to gratify the wishes of the curious, than to reap any immediate profit. The texture is not so fine as in the Egyptian or Eastern MSS. which exist in the libraries.

libraries of Paris. This may be owing, probably, to the method of preparation, and not to any difference in the plant.

The *Papyri* are joined together, and form one roll, on each sheet of which the characters are painted, standing out in a species of *bas relief* and singly to be read with the greatest ease. As there are no stops, a difficulty however is found in joining the letters, in making out the words, and in discovering the sense or the phrase. The MSS. were found in a chamber of an excavated house, in the ancient Herculaneum, to the number of about 1800, a considerable part of which are in a state to be unrolled. You must be acquainted that Herculaneum was buried for the most part under a shower of hot ashes. The manuscripts were from the heat reduced to a state of tinder, or to speak more properly, resembling paper which had been burnt. Where the baking has not been complete, and where any part of the vegetable juice has remained, it is almost impossible to unroll them, the sheets towards the centre being so closely united. In the others, as you approach to the centre, or conclusion, the MSS. become smoother, and the work proceeds with greater rapidity. At present there are about fifteen men at work, each occupied at a MS; and as practice has made them expert, we have a right to expect a copy more perfect than that of Epicurus, which was unrolled in March last: twenty-seven sheets of which were taken off, not indeed so well as could have been hoped, but a great part sufficiently intelligible, to judge of the style of the author, and the nature of its contents. It unfortunately fell to the lot of a young beginner, who, in his hurry to conclude, spoiled much more than he saved.

The *Papyri* are very rough on the outside, and in some there are



great holes. In the plan (that accompanies this paper, Pl. I.) [a] is the general form of the inequalities, all of which are to be made smooth, previous to unrolling them with facility; in consequence much must inevitably be lost. Great care is taken however to preserve all the pieces, and when broken off, they are placed in the same sheet, preserving their original position.

When first Mr. Hayter began this process, there was one man tolerably expert, and three only who had ever seen the manner of it; consequently all were to be taught. This may serve as a reason why as yet so little has been done. One Latin MS. has been found, but it was in too bad a state to promise any chance of success. They are of different sizes, some containing only a few sheets, as a single play, others some hundreds, and a few perhaps two thousand. We may hope from the first, Menander, and from the others, the histories of Livy and Diodorus Siculus, perhaps the Doric poetry of the Sicilian muse, or the philosophy of the schools of Agrigentum, and of Syracuse. We are led then from the nature of the MSS. to trust, that the inde-

[a] The following are the references to the plate :

A. The top of the board, containing holes for the pegs.

B. The Table.

C. Brass supporters of the *Papyri*.

D. The forceps.

E. The *Papyri*.

F. The screws.

G. Strings of silk fastened to the *Papyri*.

H. Ditto to the extremities.

I. Box containing goldbeaters' skin.

K. Cup of gum.

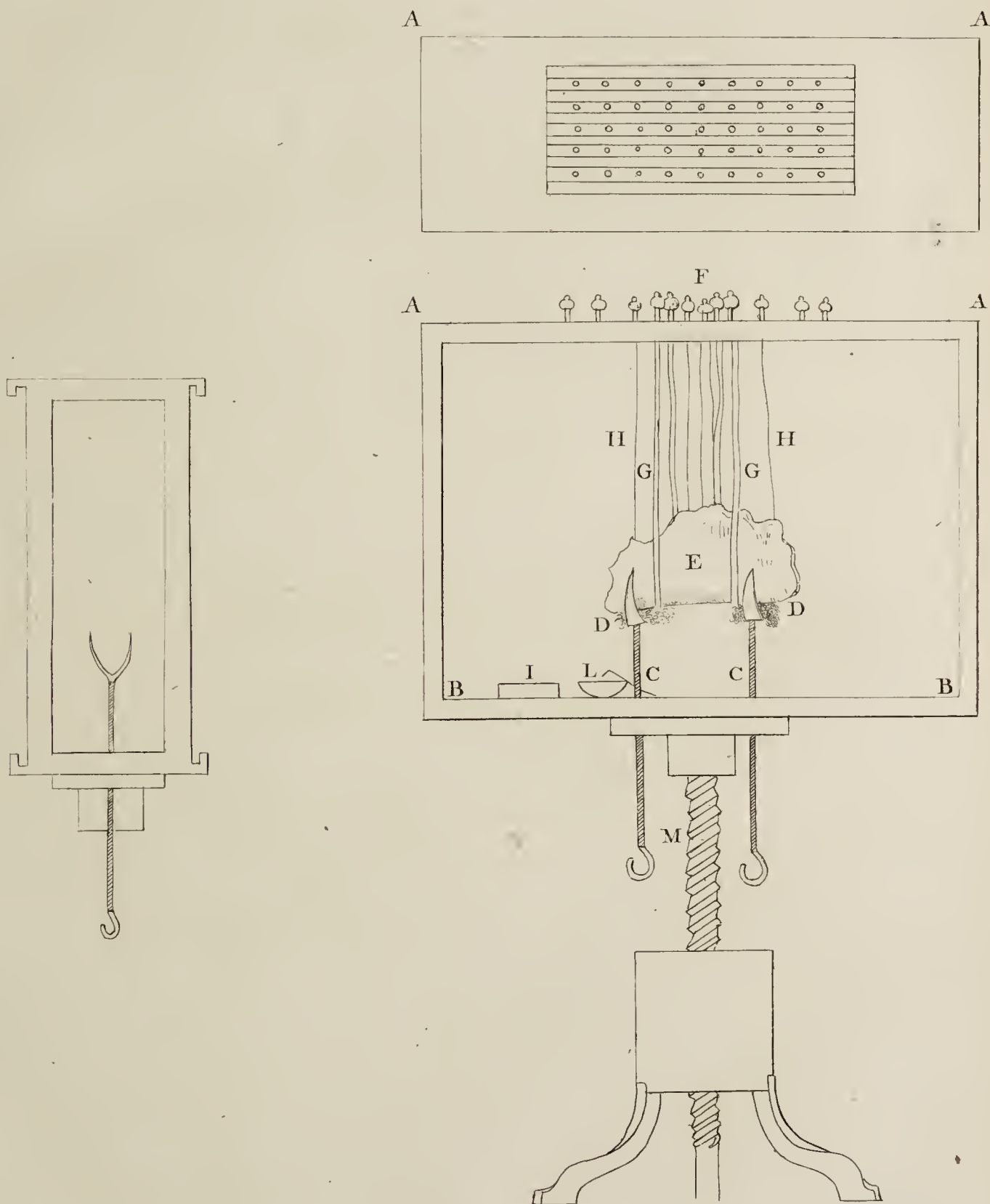
L. Principal screw to raise or lower the machine.

N.B. The goldbeaters' skin is attached to the *Papyri* with gum, to which are fastened the strings of silk, in order to unroll the manuscript.

fatigable



PL. I.





fatigable labours, the attention and industry of Mr. Hayter, will not be thrown away; and that the assistance to be derived from the English minister, Mr. Drummond, as well on account of his classical knowledge, and his love of literature, as the advantages arising from his situation, may command ultimate success, and secure the attempters the protection of the Neapolitan government, and the thanks of the literary world. I have inclosed the plan of the process, and have the honor to be

Your most obedient humble Servant,

HENRY GREY BENNETT.



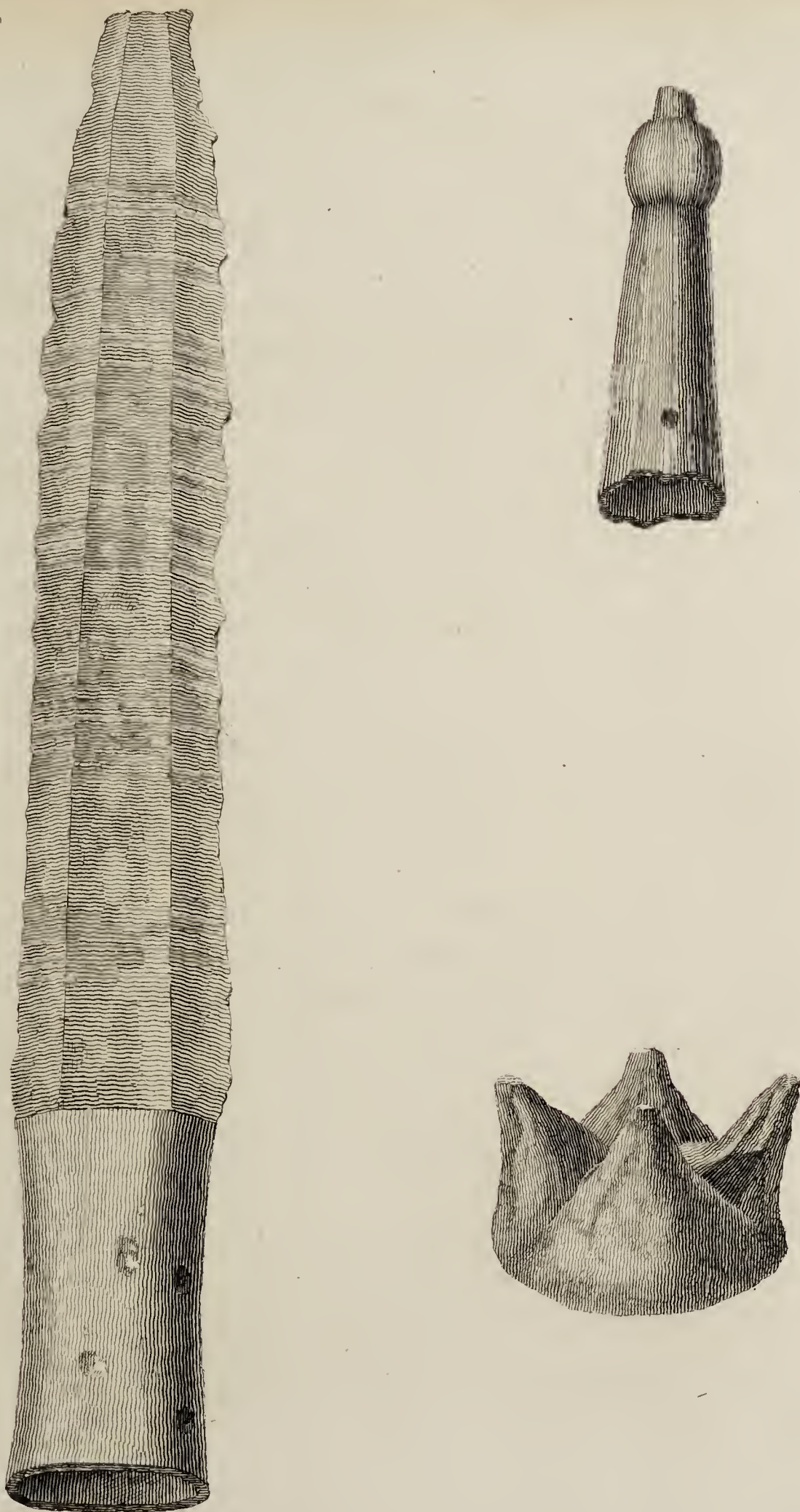
X. *Account of Antiquities discovered in Cornwall,*  
*by the Rev. Malachy Hitchins, in a Letter to*  
*the Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K. B.*  
*P. R. S. and F. S. A.*

Read Dec. 9, 1802.

SIR,

*St. Hilary, Cornwall, June 5, 1802.*

SINCE I did myself the honor of sending you a short account of three Roman Urns, and a newly-discovered *cromlêh*, a farmer who lives in the parish of Lanant, just four miles directly north of St. Michael's Mount, happening to be employed in digging up earth for manure, in the ditch of one of his fields; found a place where the ground was loose to more than an usual depth; which tempting him to search for the cause, at two feet under the surface he met with ashes; many celts, some entire and others broken; several pieces of copper swords; and heavy lumps of fine copper evidently brought thither for fusion, as there is every appearance that this was a military foundery. In the bottom of one of the largest and most perfect of the celts, were found some small bars of gold, none of them larger than a straw, and one of them about three tenths of an inch wide, but very thin;



J. Basire, del. &amp; sculp.

*Antiquities discovered in the Parish of Lanant Cornwall.*





thin; the whole was as bright as if it had been lately deposited, and weighed about an ounce, as the farmer told me; but as he was apprehensive that the lord of the manor might claim the whole if he knew its value, it is probable that the bullion was more than he would allow, especially as he wished to decline a minute discussion of this subject, and the person who purchased it was equally evasive. It is the disposition of most farmers to turn every thing, of which they know not the use, into money as soon as possible; and accordingly the finder of these curiosities immediately carried them to St. Ives, and sold them to a brazier for sixpence a pound, but for the gold he had its proper value. It does not appear that the celts, &c. which fell into the farmer's hands weighed above fourteen or fifteen pounds, but some articles were carried off by his neighbours. As soon as I heard of this discovery I went to the spot, and observed that as the loose earth continues to run out under the field, to the same depth as in the ditch, it is probable that the whole foundery is not yet explored, and that many more articles may still be found by digging farther: an experiment which, at my persuasion, would have then been made, had not the farmer's illness prevented it, and which is still postponed by the question of the right of search between his landlord and him. I have got possession of two complete celts, one  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and the other  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, in which latter the gold was found, some broken pieces of copper swords, two or three other articles whose use I cannot conjecture, and a lump of fine copper.

Though celts are by no means scarce, yet as an Antiquary may possibly find the other things more rare, and I am anxious to snatch every occasion of testifying my gratitude to you for many and important favours, I have packed them up in a small box and forwarded them to you; and if you will condescend to  
take

take them into your possession, they will by that circumstance acquire much more importance than they have intrinsically. It is remarkable that there is not the smallest vestige, or materials of a building on the spot, nor any whole or broken crucibles, and the bank-hedge near which these antiquities were found, was made within the last century.

Happening to mention this discovery at our last Easter vestry, a farmer of this parish, (St. Hilary,) told me that about eighteen months since, having carried the earth out of the ditch of his field, he found some military weapons made of copper, consisting, as I found by inquiries, of celts, spear-heads, many broken pieces of copper swords, and several lumps of that metal, weighing altogether about eighty pounds. All these he immediately melted down for domestic purposes, reserving only one of the spear-heads, which, with the exception of a little injury at the point, is in great perfection, and which I have sent you in the box with the articles found at Lanant. Though these weapons were dug up in this parish, and within one mile of my house, I should never have heard of it in all probability but for the above accident.

This is not the first time that antiquities of the same kind have been discovered in this parish; for Leland says that a few years before he was in Cornwall, there were found spear-heads, battle-axes, and swords made of copper, near St. Michael's Mount, in the parish of St. Hilary. By the spear-heads, says Dr. Borlase, he *certainly* meant those which we now call celts. It seems to me, however, extremely probable that the spear-heads were of the same kind as the one which the farmer preserved, and which somewhat resembles a modern boarding-pike; for those weapons, by their having holes in their sockets for fixing them on the hafts by pins, by their taper length, and sharp points and sides, were



much more likely to be called spear-heads than celts can be, which are not universally acknowledged to be weapons of war. Besides, as spear-heads were found here mixed with celts, it seems likely they could not be used for the same purpose, *i. e.* pushing at the enemy as with modern bayonets: for it must be allowed that the celts would require much more offensive violence to penetrate the human body than the spear-heads, which, by their construction, are evidently designed for stabbing.

These spear-heads, celts, pieces of swords, and lumps of copper, of which last some pieces weighed 14 or 15*lb.* each, were crammed into a space less than a cubic foot, and lay very near the surface just between the earth and clay, not wrapped up in cloth, like those mentioned by Leland, or any other envelope, and without any remains of decayed wood, which might have been their handles; and as no ashes were found in this place, or other signs of a forge, it is likely these articles were deposited here in haste for a temporary concealment.

The farmer who ignorantly destroyed these curiosities, and who, being also an agent in the mines, is pretty much in the habit of running metals, assured me that the celts were so extremely difficult to be melted, that he thinks they must have been hardened by some art at present unknown. If this be true, query whether the small bars of gold, found in the bottom of one of the celts at Lanant, might not have been put there for fusion?

I have the honor to be,

With great Respect,

Sir,

Your much obliged, and very humble Servant,

MALACHY HITCHINS.



XI. *Account of Tumuli opened in Wiltshire, in three Letters from Mr. William Cunnington to Aylmer Bourke Lambert, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. Communicated by Mr. Lambert.*

Read Dec. 1st, 1803.

SIR,

Heytesbury, May 31, 1802.

THE numerous *tumuli* or barrows, that meet the eye of the traveller in every direction, as he passes over the Wiltshire and Dorsetshire Downs; naturally excite the curious mind to know the history of these ancient and simple monuments.

Stukeley, Borlase, and other able antiquaries, [a] have written much on these subjects, and we have many accounts of casual discoveries in barrows; but it rarely happens that the latter details are marked with that accuracy which is necessary to elucidate a history, of which (with all our lights) we know but little; for I am of opinion, that on viewing a barrow, our best antiquaries are not able to ascertain the particular contents, with any degree of certainty; much less to say in what æra, or by what people it

[a] Mr. Douglas, in his *Nenia*, has given a very interesting account of the contents of a great many barrows, which he has illustrated with most elegant drawings. But these *tumuli* are, with a few exceptions, on the Downs in Kent; and appear to have been the burial places of a distinct people, and posterior to those found in Wiltshire, Hampshire, and Dorsetshire.

was raised. These reflections have led me to employ many of my leisure hours, in opening a considerable number of the barrows on the Wiltshire Downs, in hopes of meeting with something that might supersede conjecture; such as inscriptions or ornaments on the urns, instruments of war, or perhaps coins, or some discriminate marks to aid the judgment. With the result of some of these researches, you are already acquainted, and I now hasten to give you the particulars of a very interesting barrow which I opened a few days since, on Upton-Lovel Downs near this place. This barrow is situated on an elevated part of the Downs, about a quarter of a mile south of the second milestone, on the road leading from this place to Amesbury: it is of a circular form, forty feet in diameter, very flat, with a little depression near the centre, and in elevation not more than 15 or 18 inches above the adjoining soil. I opened it by a trench of considerable length and breadth; near the centre, at the depth of nearly three feet, we found a skeleton, lying on its back with the head to the north; on clearing away the earth, we discovered another in a sitting posture; the head and hands of which were within ten or twelve inches of the surface. The first appeared, from the largeness of the bones, to have been the skeleton of a stout man; the latter being much smaller, I conjectured might have been a female, perhaps his wife: the bones of both were much decayed, though the teeth were found, and from their appearance indicated no great age. The cist in which they were interred was nearly of an oval form, excepting a small variation to the left of the larger skeleton to make room for the other body; I therefore considered the latter as a subsequent interment. On removing the earth from the feet of the largest, we found more than three dozen of bone instruments, and as I conceive, arrow



and lance heads, [b] some of which you will find delineated in plate II; adjoining to these lay nearly together, three stone or flint celts, fig. 1, 2, 3, plate IV, also the stones, fig. 1, 2, 3, in plate III, and fig. 2 and 3, in plate V; on clearing the earth from the legs were found several boar's teeth, these were perforated, see fig. 2, plate II, also several eagle-stones of white flint, which have been cut or broke in two, see fig. 3, plate II. Near the breast of this skeleton we found a stone celt or battle ax, see fig. 1, plate V, also a circular stone, fig. 4, plate III, with about two dozen more of the bone arrow and lance heads: after discovering the latter, a considerable quantity of the bones of the small skeleton fell upon the large one, so that it was difficult to say to which the ring, fig. 1, plate II, belonged; as also the beads fig. 4, plate IV, which lay together. In delineating the articles, my friend Mr. Crocker has given the sizes and original colours as nearly as possible. The celts are of white flint, fig. 1 and 3; are neatly polished, and have a fine circular edge; fig. 2 is only chipped to the intended form and size: the only one that I recollect having seen noticed like these, is described by Borlase, [c]

[b] I confess I am almost at a loss to appropriate these bone instruments to any other use; yet the thickness of the ends, which are perforated, at first sight operates against their having been used for that purpose, as also against their use as needles. I think it probable the holes were made for the convenience of stringing them, and a rough stone acting as a file would soon reduce the large end, to a proper size for the head of an arrow or lance. There were three of a more delicate form, that appeared to have been used as needles, but these were broken in pieces.

[c] *Antiq. Cornw.* 2d ed. page 316, he gives a drawing of a flint celt found in Cornwall, which is very similar to fig. 3, but this was not found in a barrow. *Montfaucon Vol. V.* gives figures of two flint celts like the above; these latter I believe were found in a *tumulus*, but I have no recollection of any having been found in the barrows in this country.



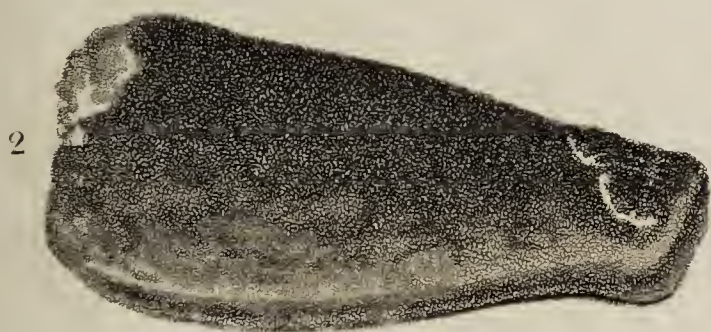






## PL. III.

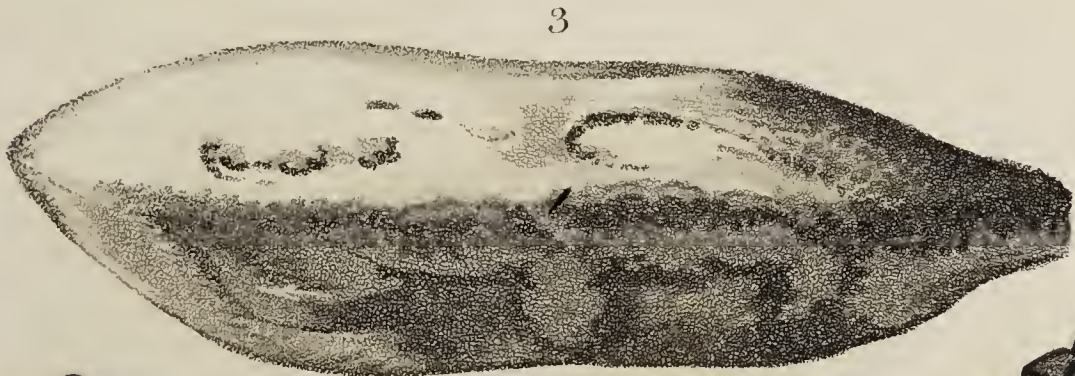
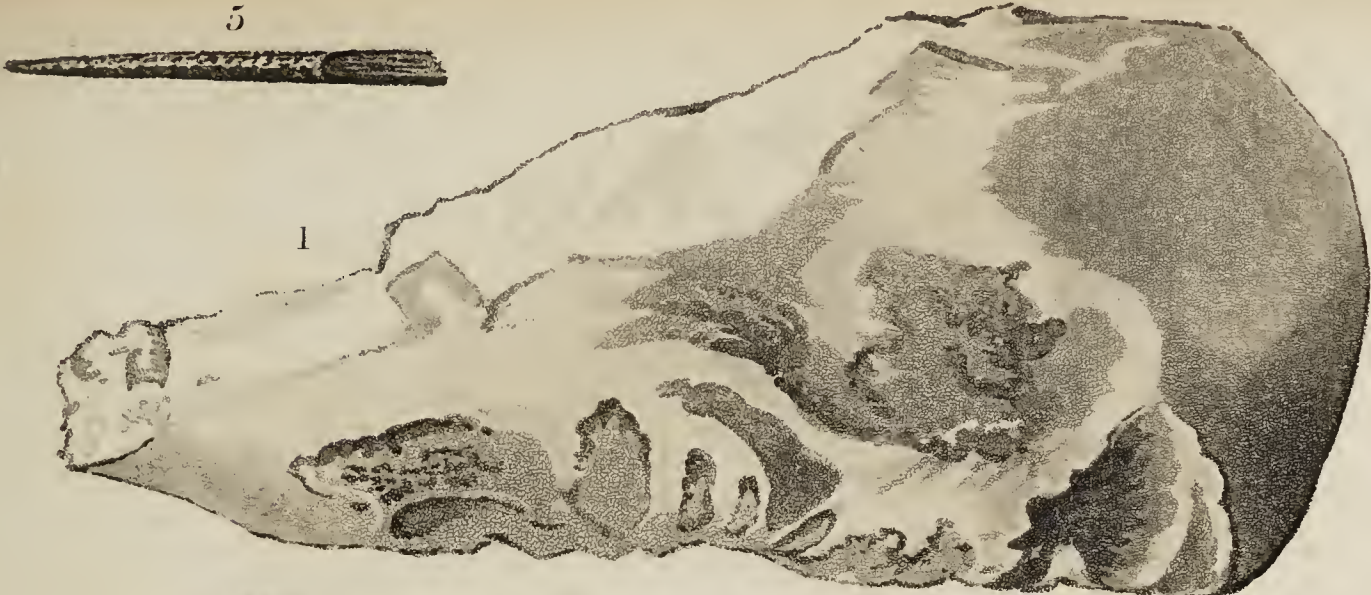
Fig. 1.





















1



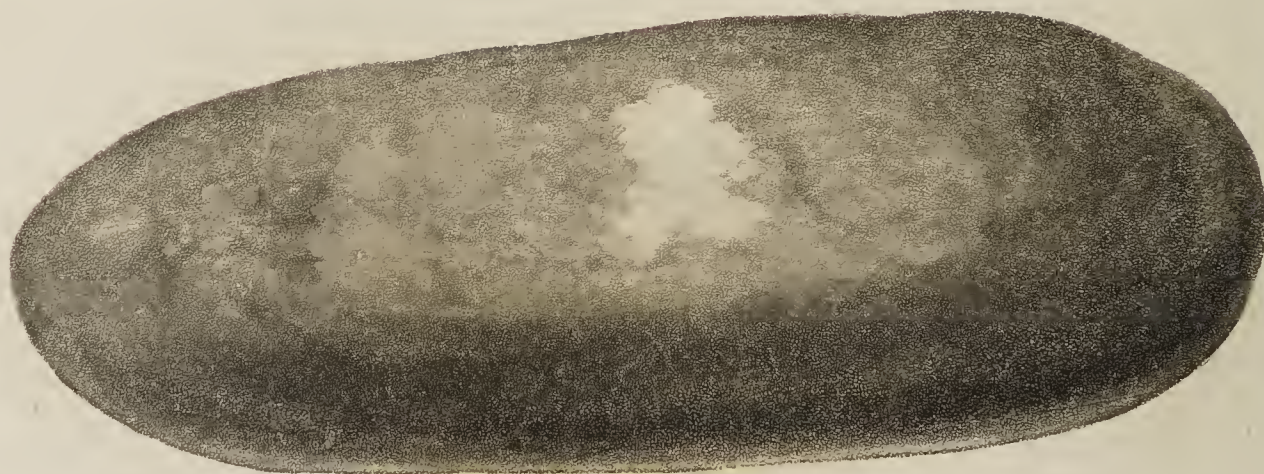
2



2



3





which is of white flint, and very much like fig. 3, but of this you will perceive there is only a side view. (plate V, fig. 1.) The stone celt or battle ax was formed from a very hard stone [d] or pebble, and is most neatly polished, as are the fragments of another, fig. 2, 2, in the same plate; the stone, fig. 3, on this plate was, perhaps, intended for a similar weapon. The long stone, fig. 1, plate III, appears to be of granite or moor-stone, but for what purpose I am at a loss to say, unless to polish the celts or similar instruments. I conceive the small stone, fig. 3 on the same plate, (which is a hard green sand-stone) to have been used for the purpose of whetting to a point the arrow heads. But I am quite at a loss to conceive for what purpose the circular stone, fig. 4, plate III, was used [e]; it weighs thirteen ounces Avoirdupoise; and appears to be made from a light coloured pebble, it is also very neatly polished; I consider the ring to have been worn as an amulet, perhaps the *anguinum*; it is made of a black substance like canal-coal, it is very light, and has a good polish: from the notches cut on the outside, it appears like a serpent curled up; the inside has a sharp edge, therefore could not have been worn on the finger. (plate IV.) The black beads are of a similar substance, the light-coloured one is of ivory or bone. I am also at a loss to find the use of the rough cups formed from the eagle-stones of flint, fig. 3, plate II.; there were five of them with a handful of small pebbles of different colours lying together. Besides the articles already noticed, there were several pebbles and other stones not to be found in this neighbourhood; and also a small brass pin, see fig. 5, plate IV, which is the exact size of it. On

[d] It is veined a little like Purbeck marble.

[e] I have since seen a similar stone in a sling, which was brought from one of the Sandwich islands. W.C.



a view of the relicks contained in this barrow, every thing we see indicates a remote period; probably before either brass or iron arms were in use in this island, or if arms of the former metal were at all in use, they were only to be found in the possession of the great chieftains; we may therefore not err much, if we pronounce this barrow to be an early Celtic sepulchre.

I am, Sir,

Your most faithful Servant,

WILLIAM CUNNINGTON.

SIR,

*Heytesbury, June 29, 1802.*

ON my return from Stonehenge last Wednesday, (where I had been to open some barrows with Mr. Coxe) I was surprised to find a large string of beads, which had been taken out of the large barrow on Upton-Lovell Downs near you. This barrow is bell-shaped, surrounded with a deep ditch, and small *vallum*, the diameter at the base is 105 feet, its elevation 11 feet, and from its large size is called Upton Great-Barrow. [e] On enquiry I found it had been opened in my absence by a labouring man, who is often employed, in digging flints on those Downs for the turnpike roads; his views were the hopes of finding treasure, but on finding nothing but burnt bones and the beads, he sent for me; but being absent, my brother and one of my daughters went, and having persuaded him to desist from further pursuits till my return, they brought away the beads. When I saw the barrow, I found he

[e] I have accompanied this with a drawing of the barrow, and part of the beads, by Mr. Crocker, and request your acceptance of them.

had





*Fig 1, Upton Great Barrow. — Fig 2, A String of Beads found in it.*





had made a large trench near the centre, when, at the depth of nearly eleven feet, he found a circular cist in the native chalk; this contained burnt human bones, with which were deposited 48 beads; of these 16 were of green and blue glass [*f*] “in long pieces notched between, so as to resemble a string of beads,” 5 were of canal-coal or jet, and the remaining 27 of red amber; among the latter was one of a large size; the very small ones fell to pieces soon after their exposure to the air, but the large ones are in good preservation. Mr. Crocker has drawn a sample of each very accurately, as you will see on comparing. A neighbouring farmer, Mr. Baker of Chiltern, having brought two labourers to assist; these with the same man worked all day in making further researches, but we were not able to discover any thing else, except a variety of animal bones; and abundance of black ashes and charred wood. I am therefore of opinion that this large *tumulus* was erected over the remains of some illustrious female, for such the beads indicate; had there been more than one interment, I think we should certainly have discovered them, as we made some very large sections in those parts of the barrow where they are generally found.

I am very respectfully,

Sir,

Your faithful Servant,

WILLIAM CUNNINGTON.

[*f*] These are finely coated with the *Armatūra*, acquired by lying a length of time in the earth.

SIR,



SIR,

Heytesbury, August 1, 1803.

THE *tumulus* opened last Thursday in Upton Lovel parish, is situated a few yards north of the river Wilke. It is of a pyramidal form, the base length 58 feet by 38 feet wide [g] and 22 feet in the slope, and stands from east to west. The north side of the barrow is extremely neat, the south side is much mutilated. On making a section lengthways on the barrow, at about two feet deep we found in a very shallow cist, human burnt bones piled in a little heap; and at the distance of a foot a considerable quantity of ashes [h] which contained small fragments of human bones; above, and at two feet distant from the bones were found the following articles of pure gold, which are neatly wrought, and highly burnished, viz. about thirteen gold beads made in the form of a drum, having two ends to screw off and perforated in the sides; [i] 2dly, a thin plate of the same metal  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches by  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches; this is very neatly ornamented, as you will see by the annexed drawing: [k] 3dly, a beautiful *Bulla* (as I conjecture) of a conical form; [l] the inside of this is a solid cone of wood, the gold which completely covered it is very thin; at the base are two holes for a thread or wire by which it was suspended; near the above were found four articles, viz. two of each, that appeared once to have covered the ends of staves. [m] Among the gold ornaments lay several flat pieces of amber, the eighth of an inch in thickness, and about an inch wide; these were all perforated lengthways, but were sadly broken in getting out. What is

[g] The length on the top 21 feet. [h] A circumstance very common.

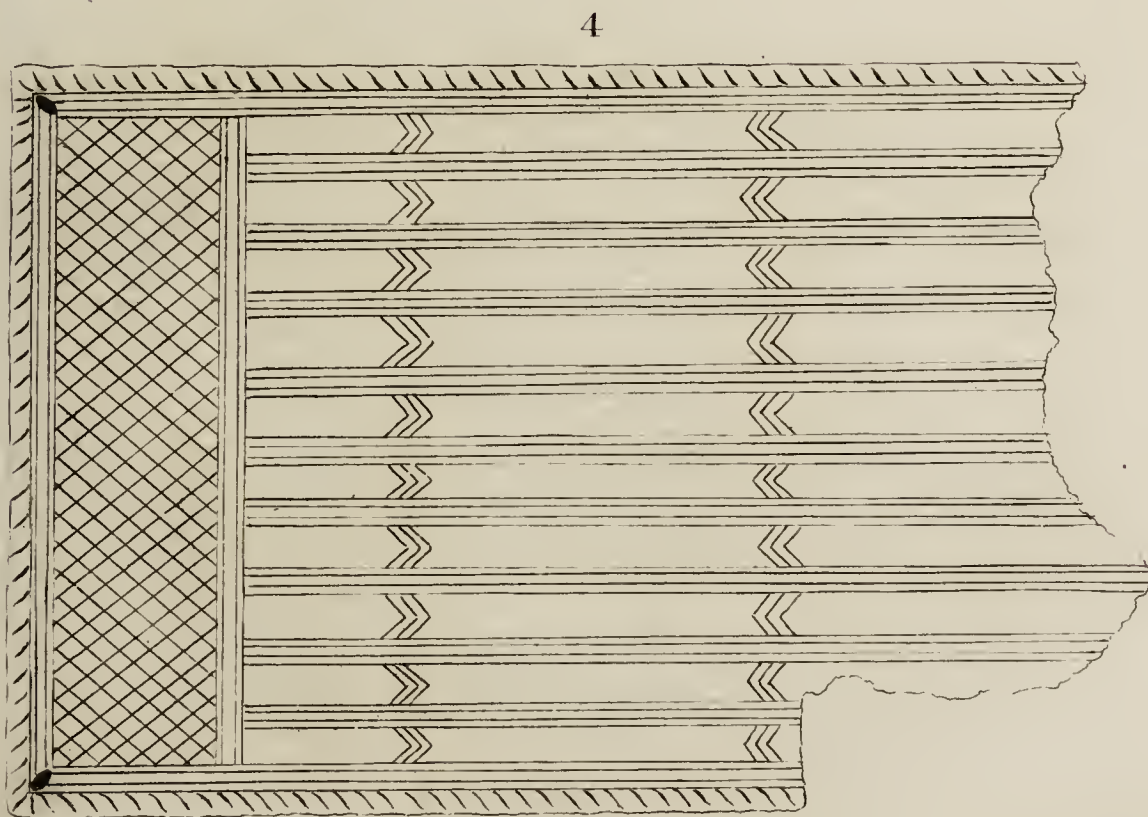
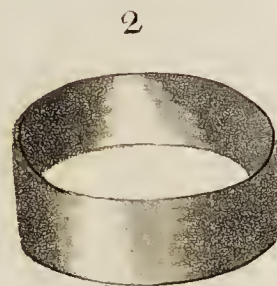
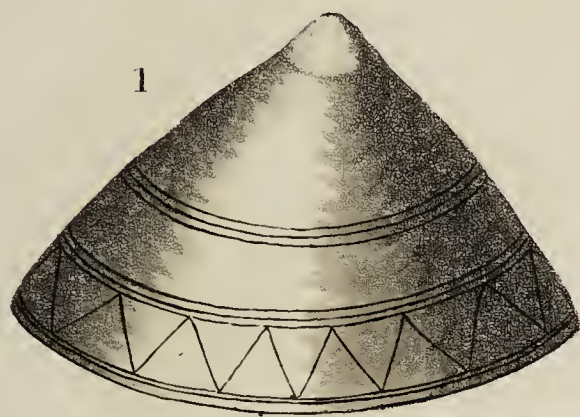
[i] See fig. 5.

[k] You see only a part of this plate: the whole length was about six inches; the pieces broken off had holes in the corners, perhaps used as a breast plate.

[l] See fig. 1; the base of this is neatly ornamented. [m] See fig. 2, 3.

very

PL. VII.







very extraordinary, there were also nearly one thousand amber beads of different sizes. Close to the pile of ashes we found a very small urn, a lance-head of brass, and a pin of the same metal. The urn is of a very extraordinary form, appearing exactly as though it had been stuck all over with small black grapes. In this barrow, contrary to the usual method of interment on the Downs, which are on or in the native soil, we found the cist nearly on the top; and this deviation was probably occasioned from the wetness of the soil, being near the river, or it might have been the manner of interring their great chieftains. From the vast quantity of beads, &c. it might be conjectured that a female had been interred here, but it is well known that our British chiefs wore pearls, beads, &c. On some of the coins of Conobeline we see beads or pearls on the head. We find in other respects a similar method of interment to what we find in many other barrows; the small urn, lance-head of brass, brass pin, &c. are common. From the profusion of valuable ornaments, for valuable they must have been at the period of their interment, we might rationally conclude this barrow to have been the sepulchre of some great chief; in all probability a chief of the Belgic Britons.

I am, Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

WILLIAM CUNNINGTON.

*A. B. Lambert, Esq. Boyton House.*



XII. *Copy of the original Death-Warrant of Humphrey Littleton, with Observations on it. Communicated by T. R. Nash, D. D. F. A. S. in a Letter to the Secretary.*

Read May 26, 1803.

*To the Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries.*

SIR,

HAVING lately found in the house of Mr. Bromley, at Abberley Lodge in the county of Worcester, who was heir to the Walsh's of that place, the original death-warrant of Humphrey Lyttleton, in which are the signatures of the privy council, most of whom were commissioners for the trial of the powder conspirators; I thought it might be some amusement to the Society if I laid before them a copy of the warrant, together with a facsimile of the signatures: [a] on which they will observe how ill Thomas Lord Ellesmere the chancellor wrote, and what good penmen most of the other noblemen were. Indeed many of the writings about that time were more carefully and neatly penned, than in the following or preceding centuries: and I must say in justice to my engraver, that he has executed his work with great care and accuracy. The direction on the outside of the letter was 'To o<sup>r</sup> very loving freind the high sheriffe of the countie of Worcester.'

[a] See Pl. VI.

This

"*AFTER* or very hartly commendacions. Whereas yo<sup>u</sup> of late have delayed y<sup>e</sup> execu<sup>ti</sup>on of Humphrey Littleton condemned for relieving, and harbouring of y<sup>e</sup> Traitors Robert Winter and Stephen Littleton, contrary to y<sup>e</sup> proclamacions made in that behalfe; Forasmuch as wee find noe cause why y<sup>e</sup> said Humphrey Littleton should bee any longer reprieved; These shalbee require yo<sup>u</sup>, that yo<sup>u</sup> doe proceede to y<sup>e</sup> execu<sup>ti</sup>on of him, that hee may receive his dewe punishment, whereunto hee hath been adjudged, according to y<sup>e</sup> nature and quality of his offence And soe wee bidd yo<sup>u</sup> hartily farewell. From y<sup>e</sup> Court at Whitehall y<sup>e</sup> xxv of March 1606."

J. Hefner (anc) J. Dorset

Gilb. Shrewsbury.

To my loving friends,  
Nottingham suffolke

Northampton

Salisbury

London

W. Knolly

E. Wotton

Sheriff of Worcester.

J. Wotton





This sheriff was Sir Richard Walsh of Sheldefley-Walsh, near Abberley, A. D. 1605. He was eldest son of Thomas Walsh, Esq. who was sheriff 12 Elizabeth. Richard married Catherine daughter of Sir Thomas Porter of Gloucestershire, by whom he had two daughters only; Anne, wife of Sir Thomas Bromley of Holt Castle, and Joyce, wife of Sir Rowland Cotton of Bellaport in the county of Salop.

The history and characters of most of the noblemen here signing are well known, I shall therefore only mention a few particulars of them.

Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord High Chancellor of England, and Chancellor of the University of Oxford, died March 1616-17, aged 77. He was a man of uncommon gravity, so that he was seldom seen to smile, and of that venerable countenance that many went to the Court of Chancery to see him; happy, says Fuller, were they who had no other business there: he was father of John Earl of Bridgwater, before whom Milton's *Comus* was performed in Ludlow Castle; his two sons and his daughter acting parts.

Thomas Sackville Earl of Dorset may be ranked with the first men of his age in his literary and political character: early in life he was extravagant, and greatly lessened his fortune. The indignity of being kept in waiting by a person of whom he went to borrow money, made so deep an impression on him, that he resolved from that moment to be an œconomist; and managed thenceforth his own property so well, that he was thought a proper person to succeed Lord Burleigh as High Treasurer; created Earl of Dorset the 13th of March 1603-4; died the 19th of April 1608 suddenly at the Council-Board.

Charles Howard Earl of Nottingham, an eminent commander at sea in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and employed by James



as Lord High Admiral, and in various embassies, particularly to Spain, where he appeared with great splendour. He was very active at Garnet's tryal, and told him as he stood in a box made like a pulpit, 'Sir, you have this day done more good in that pulpit wherein you now stand, than you have done in any other pulpit all the days of your life.'

Thomas Howard Earl of Suffolk, son of Thomas fourth duke of Norfolk, signalized himself at sea in the reign of Queen Elizabeth in the year 1588; created Earl of Suffolk by James after his accession; High-Chamberlain and Lord-Treasurer 1614, died May 1, 1626. In the year 1619, he was dismissed from his office, and fined 30,000 £. being charged with taking bribes and embezzling the king's treasure, crimes more imputable to his countess than himself. But perhaps his fall was more owing to his son in law, Carr Earl of Somerset.

Gilbert Earl of Shrewsbury: he here inserts a large portion of his christian name Gilb.

Henry Northampton, uncle to the Countess of Essex, well known for the infamous part he acted in her business, and for which the king is said to have severely reproved him, upon which retiring to his country house, he there died June 14, 1613. Some historians say he died at Northumberland-house, Charing Cross: could they mean his country house in the village of Charing? He had been Warden of the Cinque-Ports and Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Privy Seal, and Chancellor of the University of Cambridge: at Garnet's tryal he made a long speech full of quotations from the classics, and witty allusions to the Pope's bulls, which, as he said, his holiness thought would be as effectual as the battering-rams of the old Romans.

Robert Cecil Earl of Salisbury, his history is well known: he  
took

took an active part at Garnet's tryal, and laid great stress on the conversation between him and Hall, when Forset and others were set privately to hear what passed between them in prison. In another part of his speech, he says, 'Is it not a melancholy thing, Mr. Garnet, that if the Pope, Claudius Aquaviva, or you, superior of the Jesuits, command the poor catholics to do any thing, they must obey.' He was younger son of William Lord Burleigh, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, continued in office by James, who used to call him his little beagle, on account of the many discoveries he made. Died May 24, 1612.

Edward Zouche was one of the peers that sat in judgment on Mary Queen of Scots; he had issue two daughters, his heirs, and the title became extinct: he was Warden of the Cinque-Ports.

William Knollys, son of Francis Knollys, who had custody of Mary Queen of Scots; 1 Jac. created Baron Knollys of Grays, 14 Jac. Viscount Wallingford, and 2 Car. I. Earl of Banbury. By his first wife he had no issue; by his second, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Earl of Suffolk, according to the certificate signed by her, had no issue; but after her husband's death she produced two sons, Edward and Nicholas. Edward was killed in a duel at Calais, and Nicholas assumed the title, but was never summoned to parliament; he had issue Charles, who not being summoned, the title is presumed to be extinct.

Edward Wotton eldest son of Sir Robert Wotton, of an ancient family in Kent, married Elizabeth daughter of Sir John Rudstone knight: he was knighted by Queen Elizabeth, 1592, created Lord Wotton and Baron of Marley in Kent 1 Jac. I, was often sent ambassador by the queen, made Comptroller of the Household, and one of the Privy Council by king James. He is said to be the man sent by Elizabeth to divert and entertain the king in Scotland.

As



As the powder-plot was chiefly carried on in the midland part of the kingdom, and some of the principal families of Worcestershire, such as the Winters, the Lyttletons, and the Abingdons concerned in it, I have been tempted to take some pains about it, and examine many manuscript papers relating to it, both at Hinlip and other places.

The plot against king James seems to have been twofold; in the first part were concerned the Pope, the king of Spain, the jesuits, and some catholics in England. Peace was made with Spain in August 1604, after which that court was very shy in giving any open support to the conspirators, though Winter and others went over, and solicited it very strongly: indeed evidence as well as humanity induce one to believe that neither the Pope, the king of Spain, nor many of the jesuits here, were accessory to the design of blowing up the parliament: the two former were told that great commotions and revolutions would soon happen in England. The first had prepared his bulls, the second an army ready to invade the kingdom, if any proper opportunity had happened before the peace. In this plot were concerned all the powder conspirators, who were to assemble near the house of Lord Harrington in Warwickshire, seize the princess Elizabeth who was there for nurture and education, send her to Spain, have her educated in the catholic religion, and then set her on the throne of England.

But when peace was concluded, the Spaniards, as before mentioned, became cool in the business, and the powder conspirators more desperate: in the life-time of the queen, the catholics had by the king of Scotland been promised favour and protection, when he should come to the crown of England; but James, in his kingcraft, finding the protestants the stronger party, refused to perform his promise, and even treated them with severity: of this  
the

the poor lord Balmerino was made a sacrifice ; with this conduct the catholics were disappointed and highly enraged, particularly Winter, Wright, and some others, who had personally negotiated the business both with the Spaniards and the king in Scotland. It doth not appear how the jesuits were concerned in the plot, or even knew of it, otherwise than by confession, in which case they thought themselves bound by their professional oath to conceal it. None but the most abandoned bigots fired by personal resentment, and disappointed of expected support, could meditate so horrid a design as to blow up the king, lords, and commons, the innocent with the guilty, some catholics with the protestants ; some even of the conspirators were shocked at this idea, and unwilling to proceed till confirmed by the wicked casuistry of certain jesuits.

The chief conspirators in the powder-plot were five, Catesby, Percy, Thomas Winter, John Wright and Guido Fawkes ; the first a very amiable man of a large fortune ; the plot was first designed to be executed February 7, when twenty barrels of powder were put under the parliament house, but parliament being adjourned, the plot was delayed.

In November following, when the parliament met, and the plot was discovered, the conspirators fled into Worcestershire and Staffordshire ; a party of Mr. Winter's friends waited at his house at Hudington, about six miles from Worcester, with horses saddled, and tradition says, that if those in the house saw horsemen coming with their hats in their hands, it was a sign the plot succeeded, if on their heads, it denoted that the plot miscarried : the latter being the case, the party instantly dispersed ; some went to Dunchurch to try to raise the catholics, but in vain ; others went to Holbeche in Staffordshire, on the borders of Worcester-  
shire,



shire, not far from Himley the seat of Lord Dudley, in company with whose brother, the late Lord Dudley, I went to see the spot: while they were here and the house surrounded by the sheriff's officers, an accident happened which obliged them to surrender, and prevented their defending themselves to the last extremity as they intended to do. Some gunpowder being wetted on the road, they drying it before the fire, a spark flew out, and blew up the roof and part of the house, wounding several of the conspirators, on which they sallied out, and Catesby, Percy, and the two Wrights, were slain. It is said that a bag of powder which was in the room was blown up to a considerable height, and fell down to the ground without injury.

Among others who fled to Holbeche, was Stephen Littleton, brother of Humphrey Littleton, sons of the widow of that name who lived there. Stephen was taken and executed, and for harbouring him, his brother Humphrey was condemned and executed; how the mother escaped, I know not.

November 18, 1605, a proclamation was issued, signed by the king, for apprehending Robert Winter and Stephen Littleton, alive if possible. Their persons are thus described, see Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. 16. "Stephen Littleton is a very tall man, swarthy of complexion, of brown coloured hair, no beard, or little, about thirty years of age."

"Robert Winter is a man of mean (*i. e.* moderate) stature, rather lower than otherwise, square made, somewhat stooping, near forty years of age, his hair and beard brown, his beard not much, and his hair short." There is a good picture of him in the house of Mr. Hanford, at Wollershill near Pershore in Worcestershire: he was related to most of the principal families in the county; his estate, which was very large, is now in different hands.

hands. Huddington, the principal mansion is the property of Lord Shrewsbury: part went to the Ruffells of Strensham.

At Henlip are many portraits of persons mentioned in the powder-plot, one of Lord Monteagle drawn after he was dead; another of Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir of William Stanley Lord Monteagle and wife of Edward Parker Lord Morley. She was mother of Mary Parker wife of Thomas Abington; this lady is supposed by many to have wrote the famous letter to Lord Monteagle that discovered the plot.

There is likewise a picture of Percy the conspirator, of which I have a drawing.

I found likewise at Henlip many letters and papers wherein the plot is mentioned, and several confidential ones from Mr. Abington to his wife and friends, wherein he declares his absolute ignorance of the plot, and of Garnet's and Hall's being concealed in his house: he having been from home for some time, and when he returned, he found it, to his very great surprise, invested by the high sheriff of the county, and his attendants; which investment lasted eleven nights and twelve days: after which time Garnet and Hall otherwise Oldcorn and others were discovered.

We may observe that most of the jesuits went by different names. Garnet was called Wally, Darcy, Roberts, Farmer and Henry Phillips: Hall sometimes called Oldcorn: John Gerrard called Lee, Brooke, Oswald Tesmond, and sometimes Oswald Greenwall. In Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. XVI. is a proclamation dated January 15, 1606, for apprehending John Gerrard, Henry Garnet, and Tesmond alias Greenway, three jesuits.

I shall mention one circumstance more, and so conclude. Jan. 17, 1606, an annuity of forty marks was granted to John



Fynwood servant to the widow Littleton, mother to Humphry Littleton and Stephen Littleton, for that he being dealt with to conceal two notable traytors, Robert Winter, Esq. and Stephen Littleton, did not only not consent thereto, but hath discovered it, and used such means as the said traitors were apprehended: but the said John Fynwood, whether struck by conscience, Judas like, or what other cause doth not appear, did on April 27, 7 James I. give up the said pension, and request the said grant by letters patent should be cancelled, which was accordingly done.

For further particulars of this plot, see the *Archaeologia*, Vol. 12. p. 193, where are many curious particulars communicated by Mr. Naylor and Mr. Topham.

How far the jesuits were concerned in the plot, I cannot say, or whether they knew any thing more of it than by spiritual confession, which they thought themselves bound by their professional oath to keep secret. The Attorney General caused the confession of Hall alias Oldcorn the jesuit, found at Henlip, to be read against him, saying, that Catesby and others were much hurt with powder at Holbeche, and that he was exceedingly sorry that things had taken no better effect: upon which Hall comforted him, and quoting instances from sacred and prophane history, told him he must not measure the cause by the event.

Commissioners appointed to try the traitors were the Earl of Nottingham, Earl of Suffolk, Earl of Worcester, Earl of Devonshire, Earl of Northampton, Earl of Salisbury, Sir John Popham Chief Justice, the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and Sir Peter Warburton, one of the Justices of the Common Pleas.

The chief conspirators engaged in one or other of the plots  
were

were Henry Garnett, John Gerard, Ofwald Tesmond, Edward Hall, Hamond and Baldwin, all jesuits. The others were Thomas, Robert, and John Winter (three brothers of Hodington in Worcestershire,) Guy Fawkes, Thomas Bates, Sir Everard Digby, Am. Rookewood, John Grant, Robert Keyes, Henry Morgan, Thomas Percy, Robert Catesby, Sir Edmund Bayneham, Sir William Stanley, and Hugh Owen.

I am, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

Bevere near Worcester,  
May 8, 1803.

T. RUSSELL NASH.



XIII. *Account of the Italian Game of Minchiate, by Robert Smith, Esq. F.R.S and F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read December 8, 1803.

SIR,

IN the Eighth Volume of the Society's *Archaeologia*, are many ingenious observations on the origin of cards, and their introduction into England; more especially those of our late learned member Mr. Gough. That gentleman has in a manner exhausted the subject; but as, in his account of the Italian game *Minchiate*, he has given French names to the cards, I am induced to think that he was indebted for his information principally, if not wholly, to the "*Voyage d'un François en Italie*," and to the casual inspection of an imperfect set of cards of French fabrique, though inscribed with the name of an Italian maker.

I have the honor to present to the Society a complete set of *Minchiate* cards, such as have been long in use at Florence, and with it a small treatise in the Italian language, containing the rules of the game, and directions for playing it; both which I brought from the continent some years ago, and have had them by me ever since.

There is no game on the cards, of which I have any knowledge, that requires closer attention, a more ready talent for figures, or  
greater

greater exercise of the memory, than this of *Minchiate*. It is held in high estimation among the fashionable circles in Tuscany, where almost every body exclaims, in the language of the treatise, “è senza dubbio il più nobile di tutti i Giuochi che sienfi mai potuti inventare colle carte.” I shall endeavour to sketch some of its principal outlines, referring to the treatise itself for a detail of its rules, and of the various combinations and changes of which it is susceptible.

A *Minchiate* pack consists of ninety-seven cards, of which fifty-six are called *Cartiglia*, forty *Tarocchi*, and one *Matto*.

The *Cartiglia* is composed of the four suits, each containing fourteen cards. The suits are, *Spade* or swords, with us called Spades; *Bastoni*, or Clubs, *Danari* Money, answering to our Diamonds; and *Coppe*, cups or chalices, which may be considered as corresponding to Hearts. All these names, though Italian, are evidently of Spanish origin. In the two suits of Clubs and Spades, the ace, the deuce, the tray, &c. up to the ten inclusive, rise in value in the order here mentioned; in Hearts and Diamonds the value increases, inversely, from the ten downwards. Next to the ten numerical cards of each suit follow the four picture cards, which are, *Fante*, the knave, (in Diamonds and Hearts called *Fantina*,) *Cavallo*, the horse, *Regina*, the queen, and *Re*, the king. None of the picture cards have any intrinsic value, except the king, which counts five points independently of its value in combination with other cards.

Of the forty cards that compose the *Tarocchi*, thirty-five are numbered in Roman capitals, and five not numbered. On the first five of the numbered cards are coloured representations of a juggler, an empress, an emperor, a pope, and a lover wooing his mistress; a combination perhaps not wholly accidental. The rest  
of



of the numbered cards have on them figures of historical characters male and female, of beasts, and other animals real and fabulous, emblems of the four elements, the twelve signs of the zodiac, youth, old age, fortune, justice, death, the devil, and some ludicrous devices without any determinate meaning. The remaining five cards of the *Tarocchi* are called *Arie*; but of these I shall make more particular mention by and bye.

It is to be observed, that the first five of the numbered cards are called *Papi* or Popes, as pope-ace, pope-deuce, pope-tray, &c; pope-ace counts five points, the others count three each. So likewise the numbered cards from vi to xii inclusive are called popes, as pope vi, pope vii, &c; but none of these count except the x, for which are reckoned five points. Number xiii also counts five points, as does number xx; but none of the numbers from xiv to xix, or from xxi to xxvii count any thing. From xxviii to xxxv each number counts five points, except number xxviii, which counts nothing, unless when either the first or the middle card of a *Verzicola*; it then counts five points also.

The five cards of the *Tarocchi*, which, as I have observed, are denominated *Arie*, though not numbered, rank as xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxviiii, xl. They are called *Stella*, *Luna*, *Sole*, *Mondo*, and *Trombe*; and are designated by rude representations of a *Star*, *the Moon*, *the Sun*, a winged female figure standing on a circle, (the symbol of eternity) and holding in one hand a crown, in the other a sceptre, and of another winged figure or cherub, in a kind of glory, blowing a double *trumpet*. Each of these counts ten points, independently of its value in a *Verzicola*.

The remaining card of the pack, or ninety-seventh, is the *Matto* or Fool, which counts five points, and has one property peculiar to itself, it can neither take nor be taken, unless the holder have

no

no other card left, and then only with restrictions. It may be tacked to every *Verzicola*, the value of which it enhances five points. The figure on this card is represented in his usual motley drefs and long-eared cap, playing with boys.

Having had occasion more than once to refer to the *Verzicola*, it may be proper to say something of its specific character and value. A *Verzicola* is a species of sequence peculiar to this game, and is of greater or less value according to the quality of each card separately, and to the whole in combination. The regular *Verzicola* is composed of three or more cards of the *Tarocchi* in sequence, as i, ii, iii; ii, iii, iiiii; iii, iiiii, v; or, i, ii, iii, iiiii; ii, iii, iiiii, v; i, ii, iii, iiiii, v; all which are called *Verzicole* of Popes. The numbered cards xxviii, xxviii, xxx, are called a *Verzicola* of *Tarocchi*, or of thirty; xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, a *Verzicola di sopratrenti*, or above thirty; and xxxiiii, xxxiiii, xxxv, a *Verzicola di Rossi*, from the red colour of those cards. There is also a *Verzicola* of *Arie*, composed either of three *Arie* in sequence, or of one or two *Arie* in conjunction with certain of the numbered cards, as *Sole*, *Mondo*, and *Trombe*, in which are three *Arie*; or the numbered card xxxv, *Stella*, and *Luna*, in which are but two *Arie*; or xxxiiii, xxxv, and *Stella*, in which there is one only. Hence the first *Verzicola* of *Arie*, which consists of three *Arie*, counts thirty points, the second twenty-five, and the last twenty.

Besides the regular *Verzicola*, there are others called irregular *Verzicole*; and these also count according to the value of the cards composing them. Three kings or four kings form an irregular *Verzicola*; so likewise ace, *matto* and *trombe*; x, xx, xxx; xx, xxx, xl; and i, xiii, xxviii.

I fear that I have nearly exhausted the patience of the Society,  
and



and shall therefore conclude. The printed treatise, like others of the kind, contains rules for shuffling, cutting, dealing, playing, and throwing out the cards, the penalties for a breach of the rules, and a variety of other matters; all which require the particular attention of those who would desire to obtain a knowledge of this most curious but difficult game.

I am, with very great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient

And most humble Servant,

Basinghall Street,  
Nov. 28, 1803.

ROBERT SMITH.

*The Rev. J. Brand, Secretary to the Society  
of Antiquaries of London.*

XIV. *Account of the Ruins of Carthage, and of Udena in Barbary, by John Jackson, Esq. F. A. S. in a Letter to John Wilkinson, M. D. F. R. S. and F. A. S.*

Read December 15, 1803.

SIR,

*Torrisholm-Hall, Nov. 25, 1803.*

THE scite of ancient Carthage appears to have been a most excellent situation for commerce, no part of the world could afford better accommodation for shipping; here is a lake about ten miles along, and five broad at the widest part, in a direct line between the ruins of Carthage, and the city of Tunis, and communicating with the sea, by a navigable canal at the Goletta near Carthage. On examining this lake I found that it had once been about eighteen feet in depth, with an hard bottom, except a part of the east side, lying near the sea between the Goletta and Tunis. Here are the remains of houses for about three miles, their breadth at the broadest part does not appear to have been above a mile. I took a great deal of pains to satisfy my curiosity respecting these houses: having a boat belonging to a ship of war, no other being permitted to navigate on this lake: at low water some of the tops of them were not above a foot under the surface of the water; at the Goletta there is generally a rise and fall of the tide, about three feet; but the canal between the sea



and the lake being very narrow, it does not raise the water in the lake so much. My people frequently got out of the boats and walked on the tops of the houses, but were sometimes in danger, often meeting with places beyond their depth; one of them having shot at a flamingo, and broke its wing, pursued it over these houses, where the boats could not go, and had nearly lost his life by falling into some deep holes. Many parts of this lake are now scarcely navigable, and particularly towards Tunis, since the Moors will not take the trouble to clear away the immense quantity of mud and filth that is continually washing into it from the city of Tunis, and which has been accumulating for many centuries.

The ruins of ancient Carthage are about twelve miles north-west from Tunis, in a pleasant situation, and reckoned very healthy, commanding an extensive prospect over the gulph of Tunis, as well as the interior of the country, but there are no fresh running streams of water near them; to remedy this inconvenience, the Carthaginians, at the time of their prosperity, were at immense labour and expence in conducting a considerable stream of fresh water from the mountain Zuan, about forty-five miles south-east from Carthage. This stream is still very remarkable for its good quality in dying scarlet, and the Tunisiens are now obliged to carry all their articles that are to be died of that colour, to Zuan. The length of this aqueduct is above seventy miles, and by means of it the Carthaginians conducted the stream through mountains and over valleys; considerable remains of it are still to be seen: near Udena there is a range of above one thousand arches, where it had been conveyed across a valley, some of the arches in the middle of the valley are above one hundred feet high. I have every reason to believe this aqueduct, but more particularly this great range of arches near Udena, had been repaired by the Romans, every arch  
being

being regularly numbered in Roman characters. In building this aqueduct, they have made use of a strong cement, which seems to be as durable as the stones themselves, though they are harder than our limestone, of a yellowish colour. In the conduit where the waters have run, there is a cement of about four inches thick, which in some places has fallen down in flakes one hundred feet in length, yet still adheres together. The conduit is above six feet high within, and four feet broad, yet two people cannot conveniently walk abreast within it, by reason of its being arched to a point at top. At Ariana, a village four miles north-west from Tunis, many arches of the aqueduct are of a considerable height, but not in so perfect a state as at Udena, the Bey of Tunis having taken away many of the stones to build his palace at Manuba. Where the stream has been conveyed through a mountain, at every sixty yards, there is a round hole about four feet in diameter, and very neatly walled with hewn stone, and the wall is continued about four feet above the surface of the earth to prevent any thing falling in; the stones are very neatly rounded at top. There is no difficulty in tracing the remains of this aqueduct, all the way from Zuan to Carthage, following the course of it through mountains and over valleys. In magnitude it far exceeds any thing I have yet seen in Asia or Europe, of either ancient or modern architecture; it has been neatly executed, and very highly finished, which has been the cause of its lasting so many ages; in some places it is so very perfect, that it does not appear to have received the least injury. This country abounds in ruins, many of which are still very considerable; even in Carthage there are some remains of its former greatness. The reservoirs for water are still very perfect, being all arched over; they are not exposed, the walls being covered with a thick and strong cement.



In general, those remains are in a tolerable state of preservation which have not been exposed to the sun and air. I very frequently visited these ruins, and found, though they were very extensive, the greatest part to have been undermined, and supported by very strong arches, some of these have fallen in, which makes it rather dangerous to take a horse amongst the ruins. Through some of those broken places in the arches, I descended, and went into some neat square chambers communicating one with another, being covered with a strong cement still used in this country; its present name is *gyps*. Some of the rooms were so very perfect, that I could not discover the least flaw in the plaster, and very little discoloured, being still a tolerably good white. I was informed, that the walls of some of those chambers were covered with handsome paintings in a tolerably perfect state; but I did not discover any of those painted chambers, nor could I find any guide able to conduct me to them.

The plough now passes over the greatest part of the ruins of Carthage. I have seen a very abundant crop of wheat, under which were many handsome apartments in a very perfect state, the floors of the chambers are all laid with *gyps*. It is rather unpleasant searching amongst these ruins; to get down into the chambers, I was frequently obliged to creep upon my hands and knees, but after I got into them often found it cool and pleasant. I never saw any scorpions or other venomous reptiles, in any of the chambers, though they were very numerous on the surface; to guard against them, I wore boots and strong gloves.

There are no very considerable remains of buildings to be seen on the surface, the principal is what I was told were the ruins of the temple of *Æsculapius*, but I am of opinion that must be merely conjecture. There are now only some maffy walls, about twelve feet  
7 thick,

thick, and no part above thirty feet in height; the whole is lying in such confused heaps, I could not trace the form or extent of the building. These ruins lie near the sea at the lower part of Carthage towards the Goletta, along the shore facing the gulph of Tunis, where for above one mile and a half the sea has made some encroachment on the land: Here I discovered the foundations of houses, the stones were in general very large, some above and some below the surface of the water; the sea being very clear, I could discern the whole very perfectly, the foundations are an oblong square, their greatest length projecting towards the sea. They have been at least three times as large as the rooms I saw in the midst of the ruins, which were in general about eighteen feet square. There are still a great many ancient coins and antiques discovered amongst these ruins. They are chiefly found by the Bedouins, who are not well acquainted with their value; the Bedouins sell them to the Jews.

The present Bey of Tunis is very jealous, and will not permit any christian to dig amongst the ruins, though it has often been proposed to him, to return the same weight of whatever valuable metal might be found.

In this country they have plenty of naptha or bitumen, but I never found that they had made use of it in any of their buildings, as I have seen at Ctesiphon, Selucia, and other ancient ruins in that part of Asia; here the *gyps* appears to have been generally used.

It is very difficult to form an accurate idea of the extent of ancient Carthage, but it does not appear to have been above nine miles in circumference; the principal part lies on the side of a hill, which narrows as it rises, almost to an angle on the north side towards Porta Farina; from the top of this hill, there is a  
very



very extensive and most beautiful prospect. This promontory or cape, is still distinguished in the charts by the name of Cape Carthage. On the north side of the hill down to the sea, it is very steep, and does not appear ever to have been much inhabited; it continues very steep on the east side towards the sea, to a considerable distance.

At present, the Bey of Tunis employs a great many christian slaves in carrying stones from the east side, to the pier now making at the Goletta; the slaves roll the stones down the steep, then put them into sandals, a sort of flat bottomed craft used in that country; they have only to carry them a few miles on the gulph of Tunis, then throw them overboard to form the pier at the Goletta. This pier now extends a considerable way into the sea, and is a very great improvement to the port of the Goletta, and an accommodation to vessels of an easy draft of water, as they may now lie in perfect safety; and it is intended to carry the pier further out into deep water, where the largest ships may be protected by it, and lie in perfect safety.

Amongst the ruins of Carthage I have found marble of almost every description, but mostly in small pieces. The principal cause, which has contributed so much to reduce the ruins of Carthage to its present insignificant appearance, is its proximity to Tunis, and the palace of Bardo, &c. The Beys and the principal people have for a considerable time past built their palaces from the ruins, and they have always been particularly careful to collect the most beautiful marbles.

UDENA is situated about twenty miles south from Tunis; it appears to have been a city of some consequence, though it has never been mentioned by Leo, Dr. Shaw, or any other traveller or historian. The remains of this city are still in a more perfect state than any other ruins in Barbary. Having no guide to instruct me what this city was formerly, or even its ancient name, or whether it has always been distinguished by the name it bears at present, I could form no other idea of it than what fell within my own observation. The Tunisiens at present call it *Udena*; it is situated upon a hill, having an easy ascent to it on every side; from the best observation I could make upon the spot, the ruins still visible, do not exceed five miles in circumference. The cisterns, or reservoirs for water, are in a much more perfect state than those of Carthage; they scarcely appear to have received any injury, and still contain a considerable quantity of good fresh water. The arches, which form the roofs of the cisterns, are covered with earth a considerable depth, which appeared to me to have preserved them in their very perfect state. The cisterns are at least a quarter of a mile south from the principal ruins of the city.

There are the remains of a noble amphitheatre, about two hundred yards in circumference, taking its extent from the highest seats in the galleries; it is of an oval shape, the principal entrances into it, are one at each end, at the bottom or ground floor of the building; these two entrances have been very broad. There are sixteen other entrances for the spectators, eight on each side, perfectly uniform; and from each entrance there is a staircase to ascend into the galleries. From the bottom or ground floor of the amphitheatre, to the lowest seats in the galleries, is about thirty feet perpendicular solid wall, quite smooth; the whole has been built with hewn stone, generally of a large size, harder than our limestone, and of a yellowish colour.

Near



Near the amphitheatre are the remains of several large marble columns, standing in rows at equal distances. There appears to have been an immense pile of building standing on the highest ground, I conceived it must have been the citadel; within this building there is a bath of semicircular form, and almost perfect; the whole of the bath is beautifully inlaid with mosaic work; in which are drawn several female figures, swimming in various attitudes, as perfectly as in any painting; being done with various coloured marbles, they do not seem in the least to have lost their colour. There are several aquatic fowls, drawn in the same stile, above the human figures; the whole are coloured so as to resemble nature. I was much mortified that I could not take away any of those figures entire, having no instruments to cut them out, and it is very difficult to make any impression upon the mosaic-work, being so strongly cemented together; it has been so very highly finished, that I could not distinguish it as mosaic-work, without a very narrow examination. Near the bath, are the ruins of many very elegant buildings, which I imagined to have been temples, or some other public works; one of the most perfect, has two rows of pillars in the inside, and a gallery still entire, by which I walked round the whole of the building on the outside. This temple is an oblong, about forty yards in length, an entrance at each end: at present it has no roof over the centre of the building, being only covered on each side, as far as the two rows of pillars. I observed particularly in this building, that all the masonry was very handsome, highly finished, and not of that massy structure, that I have often observed amongst other ancient ruins; the pillars, and the whole of the building are quite plain, without any carved ornaments.

Very near this temple, is an immense heavy pile of building,  
which

which seems to have been a place of considerable strength; the stones with which it has been built, are very large; I am persuaded many of them would weigh three tons. The whole of this building is arched over; upon a careful examination of this heavy pile it appeared to me to have been a prison. There is a very large hall, which seems to have been upon the ground floor, and into this hall there are four large entrances, all arched over: on entering, it is very similar to passing under the arch of a bridge; this hall is certainly capable of containing more than two thousand people. Underneath this building there are vaults or cells which go round the whole; there is a staircase on each side of the hall, leading down to the vaults; I went with my companions down one of those staircases, each carrying a light; we found it very difficult to enter the vaults; not having more than eighteen inches in height, at the bottom of the staircase, and were obliged to creep down flat upon the rubbish, before we could enter. We found the vaults or cells were about fifteen feet in height; the door ways between the several cells are very small; from the surface of the earth, to the bottom of these vaults, is at least forty feet perpendicular: we could not prevail on any of our servants or the Bedouins, to accompany us down into the vaults. It does not appear there has ever been the least ray of light in any of these cells; and the air being so much confined, I felt some inconvenience. On entering these horrid gloomy cells, I was fearful we might meet with some ravenous beast, as this country abounds with wild beasts of prey of almost every description; to guard against them, I took a double-barrelled gun down with me, however I met with nothing but foxes, which appeared to be numerous, and even here at so great a depth burrow amongst the rubbish, at the



bottom of the cells. The ceiling of the cells is covered with bats of a large size, which when disturbed, flew about the cells, and sometimes struck with considerable force against our heads, and if the greatest care had not been taken, they would soon have put out the candles; we took down with us a dark lanthorn to prevent any accident of this kind: without proper precaution, it might have been attended with very serious consequences, not having the least ray of light, it would have been very difficult to have found our way out again. In one of the smallest cells I fired my gun, to try what effect it would have in such a confined place, so far below the surface of the earth; though the gun was very well charged, it had little effect, and was scarce heard by the people at the top; it seemed to rarify the air a little in the cell, and make it more tolerable. All the walls and ceiling, in these vaults, are quite black, as if occasioned by smoke, yet it does not stain the hand.

About two miles north from the citadel, is a very fine stream of fresh water; over the valley through which this stream runs, is the greatest range of arches in the Carthaginian aqueduct. The whole of the surrounding country appears to have been once cultivated; and I have no doubt it would still yield abundant crops with very little trouble; at present there is not the least cultivation for a great many miles, except amongst the ruins of Udena, and no fixed habitation nearer than Tunis. Such is the present degraded state of what was formerly considered one of the most fertile countries in the world.

There were a few Bedouin tents in the neighbourhood. The Bedouins appeared to be almost half starved, and were very happy  
to

to accept of any part of our victuals that we chose to give them, and were very ready to fetch us fresh water. There are still some small tribes of Bedouins in this country who profess christianity; they are chiefly to be met with about Zuan, and that neighbourhood.

Among the ruins of Udena, are a great many deep wells, and in these the wild pigeons build their nests: by throwing stones down the wells, the pigeons flew up, by which means we caught several.

While examining the ruins of Udena, the strange infatuation of the ignorant Bedouins, to prefer sowing their corn in the midst of ruins, struck my mind very forcibly; these ruins being in a more perfect state than those of Carthage, there is consequently, not so much arable land; but wherever they find a small patch amongst the ruins, they are sure to plough it. I could not easily account for this strange notion of the Bedouins, because it is certainly contrary to nature. In the kingdom of Tunis, the quantity of corn depends entirely on the quantity of rain, and it cannot be supposed, that water can lodge much amongst ruins, where the whole is undermined; it must of course drain off almost as fast as it falls; it cannot do so upon good solid ground, which will naturally imbibe the moisture, and retain it a considerable time.

I imagined they might have some other inducement, more than the bare prospect of the crops of corn; and that was the prospect they had of finding treasure; was this their principal motive, they certainly would know how to turn whatever they found to a better account; a Bedouin will sell the most valuable



antique to a Jew, for a caroob, ( $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  English money,) and the gold and silver for much less than their weight in the current coin of the country. I have very often enquired, why they preferred ploughing amongst the ruins of ancient cities, but could never get a satisfactory answer.

I have the Honor to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

JOHN JACKSON.

*John Wilkinson, Esq. M.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S.*

XV. *Extracts from a MS. Book of Accounts, entitled*  
*“ Le Livre des Acconts pour Chevalier Jean*  
*Francklyn en son Maison au Wilfden ;”* [a] *belong-*  
*ing to Sir John Chardin Musgrave, Bart. F.A.S.*  
*and by him communicated to the Society.*

Read Jan. 12, 1804.

*“ A Booke of perticuler layings out for my M<sup>r</sup> from the 3d of*  
*September Anno Domini 1624.”*

			<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
29th of October 1624.					
Paid for a quart of Canary Sacke	-	-	0	1	0
Item for a pint of white wine	-	-	0	0	3

[a] Some particulars of the character of this worthy baronet may be learned from the following inscription on his monument in Wilfden church.

“ Here lyeth the body of Sir John Francklyn, late of Wilfden in the countie of Middlesex, knt. who had to wife Elizabeth, the eldest daughter of George Purefoy, of Wadley in the county of Berks, Esq. It was her happines to make him the joyful father of ten sons and seven daughters, and it is her pietie to dedicate this monument to the preservation of his memory. He died in the 48th yeare of his age, March the 24th, 1647. In fower several parliaments he sate as member of the House of Commons ; three whereof as knight of the shire for this countie. He was never heard to swear an oath, never to speak ill of any man. He was wiser in the opinion of others, than his own. To publicke services no man brought more of integrity, of zeal, lesse of himselfe. To the publicke sins and calamities of the state, no man lesse of fewell, more of sorrow. To his wife a man could not be more loving, more faithful : to his children and servants more fatherly : to his friends more free, more firm. He was truly eminently pious, humble, sober, just, hospitable, and charitable. These things, reader, it concerneth thee to know of him, for that by these he still lives, and being dead, yet speaketh—Farewell.” See Lysons’ *Environs of London*, Vol. III. p. 618. J. B.

Item



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item paid to Palfrey for 2 pare of wex shoes -	0	7	0
Item given to the prifoners at White Chappell	0	1	0
Item given to the chamberlyn at the Red Lyon	0	0	6
Item for my dinner on Thursdaye -	0	0	6

*12th of November.*

Item for a pound of candells - -	0	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Item for 2 pound of wex candells - -	0	3	0
Item given to the musitions on Frydaye morninge	0	1	0
Item given to the Lord marquis his trumpeters -	0	2	0
Item given to Mr. Atkynson's man for writeinge out the causes which are to be heard in the Star Chamber this tearme - - -	0	1	0
Item for tobacco and beare on Fryday at dinner	0	0	8

*13th of November.*

Item paid for a writt for the discharge of the colledge land from the fifteenes - - -	0	7	0
Item paid to the collector 3s. 4d. for the pipe office, and 3s. 4d. to the auditor which passeth the accompts	0	6	8
Item given to the porter at Greffam colledge -	0	1	0
Item given to the porter at Count Mansfield's -	0	0	6
Item for bancketting stufte - - -	0	4	0

*11th of December.*

Item paid to Joyce for her halfe yeares wages -	0	13	4
Item given to Joyce - - - -	0	2	6
Item given to the cookes where your Worshipp hath your diett drest - - -	0	2	0

*25th of December.*

Item given to John Martyne's sonne's boxe -	0	0	6
<i>With many other Christmas gifts to the number of 50 1 or 2s. each.</i>			

Item

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item to the Musitioners uppon New Yeares day in the morninge . . . . .	} 0	1	6
Item to the woman which brought the aple stuck with nutts [ <i>d</i> ] . . . . .			
Item given to a boy which brought 2 capons [ <i>e</i> ] . . . . .	0	1	0
Item paid to the musitioners . . . . .	1	5	0
Item paid for the cupp [ <i>f</i> ] ( <i>supposed to have been the</i> <i>wassail cup</i> )	} 0	1	6

Item

[*d*] “*An orange stuck with cloves*” appears to have been a common *new year’s gift*: so Ben Jonson in his Christmas Masque, “He has an *orange* and *rosemary*, but not a *clove* to stick in it.”—A *gilt nutmeg* (the quarto 1598 reads “a *gift nutmeg*”) is mentioned in the same piece, and on the same occasion.—See Steevens’ Shakspeare, Vol. V. p. 358.

This apple stuck with nutts has been offered to Sir John, as an humble new-year’s present.

[*e*] The following passage in Abraham Cowley’s (poetical) lecture to the people, London 1678, Quarto, throws light upon this Item, and shews that anciently the usual *new-year’s gift* of tenantry in the country to their landlords was a *capon*.

“Ye used in the former days to fall  
Prostrate unto your *landlord in his hall*,  
When with low legs and in an humble guise,  
Ye offered up a *capon-sacrifice*  
Unto his worship at a *new-years tide*.”

So also Bishop Hall’s Satires, Book V. Sat. 1.

“Yet must he haunt his greedy *landlord’s hall*  
With often presents at each festivall;  
With *crammed capons* ev’ry *new yeares morne*,  
Or with *greene cheeses* when his *sheepe are shorne*,  
Or many *maunds-full of his mellow fruit*, &c.”

[*f*] This Item receives illustration from the following passage in Selden’s Table Talk, article “Pope :”

“The



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item paid for stockinge and starchinge a ruffe -	0	1	4
Item for cuttinge another ruffe and for starcheinge it	0	1	0
<i>9th of January.</i>			
Item given to the butlers at Staple Inn [g] -	0	2	0
<i>9th of February.</i>			
Item to the poore at Poules - - -	0	0	2
Item for a quior of guilt paper - - -	0	0	6
Item for tynning a pare of spurrs - - -	0	0	4
Item for a pare of filke stockings - - -	1	8	0
Item to Joyce for starching a band - - -	0	0	6
Item for a pare of wex boots - - -	0	11	0
<i>22d of February.</i>			
Item paid for makeinge of 3 ruffes - - -	0	3	6
<i>17th of Aprill.</i>			
Item given to the brideman - - -	0	10	0
Item given to the musitions - - -	0	1	0
Item for angelico roots - - -	0	1	6

“The Pope in sending relicks to princes, does as *wenches* do by their *wassels* at *new year's tide*, they *present you with a cup*, and you must *drink* of a *slabby stuff*: but the meaning is, you must *give* them *moneys* ten times more than it is worth.” J. B.

[g] The butlers' christmas box is alluded to in the following passage in Cotgrave's *Englisch Treasury of Wit and Language*, London 1655, octavo, page 163:

————— “They're sure fair gamesters use  
To pay the *box* well, especially at In and In.  
(*Innes of Court butlers* would have but a  
Bad *christmas* of it else)”

As also in the following, from John Taylor the water poet's works, p. 180.

“One asked a fellow what Westminster-Hall was like: marry, quoth the other, it is like a *butler's box* at *christmas* amongst gamesters; for whosoever *loseth*, the *box* will be sure to be a *winner*.” J. B.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item for wyne, beare, bread, tobacco, and fyre at the	0	2	6
Rose in Watford - - - -			
Item given to Sir Charles Morrisons groomes -	0	3	0
Item paid for a pare of black garters and roses -	0	11	6
Item paid for a pare of red filke stockings -	1	10	0
Item for a pare of worsted stockings - -	0	8	0
Item given to 5 of the wardens men - -	0	12	6
Item for divers layings out at the choofeing of the	6	9	10
knights of the Sheire - - - -			

*4th of May.*

Item for whitewine and fugar - -	0	1	10
Item for a quart of clarret wine - -	0	0	7

*13th of June.*

Item for bere and tobacco that the freeholders had at	0	16	0
Hicks Hall - - - -			
Item spent by Willyam when he was fworne by the	0	6	6
pages - - - -			

*27th of June.*

Item for 3 pare of wrote boote hose - -	0	17	6
---	---	----	---

*4th of July.*

Item for a pare prick seamed gloves - -	0	1	4
Item for a bill of the plague - - -	0	0	3

*12th of August.*

Item paid to Edward Martin for makeing croppers for	0	1	4
the pidgeons and for other worke -			
Item for a curbe snaffle - - -	0	1	6
Item for eyes - - - -	0	0	3
Item given to the butler at my Lords - -	0	2	0
Item given to the cooke - - -	0	2	0
Item given to the under-butler - -	0	1	0



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item given to the under cooke - - -	0	1	0
Item given to the groomes - - -	0	1	6
<i>1st of November.</i>			
Item given to the wardenns men and to the officers of the howse at All Souls College - - -	0	14	0
Item for dyett at Oxford and for horsfemeate - - -			
	0	10	0
<i>13th of November.</i>			
Item layde out by Thomas Hunt for spices for the horses	0	2	11
Item for stockinge 2 ruffs - - -	0	2	0
<i>20th of November.</i>			
Item given to 3 men which went a lowebellinge [h]	0	9	6

[b] *Low-belling* is defined by Dr. Johnson, in his dictionary, to mean "a kind of fowling in the night, in which the birds are wakened by a bell and lured by a flame into a net. *Lowe*, denotes a flame in Scotland, and to *lowe*, to flame." This obsolete mode of diversion is thus described in a curious and rare little book intitled, "The Experienced Fowler, &c. by I. S. Gent." London 1697. 24mo. p. 97.

"*Low-belling*.—This must be chiefly practised in open countries; from the end of October till March is the properest season, and the manner is thus: In a still evening, about eight of the clock, when the moon shines not, take your low-bell of a moderate size, that it may be well managed by one man in one hand, having a deep and hollow sound: have also a net with small meshes, twenty yards long, and so broad, that five or six ordinary lands may be covered with it, and go into fields where the stubble has not been much trod, but is something high and fresh, especially wheat-stubble; let the bell-man go foremost and toll it distinctly and dolefully, letting it strike but now and then on each side, and follow with the four corners of the net born up; and on each side, then another must carry a pan of live coals without any blaze, and pitching your net where you suppose the game is, make little bundles of stubble and set them on a blaze; or you may carry links for that purpose, then with poles, and some noise, rouse the fowl if any be under the net; so that being entangled, you may take them, then put out the lights, and go to another haunt; in this case, the noise of the low-bell astonishes them, and makes them lie still, but the light causes them to rise by dazzling and affrighting them; but you must make no other noise till you suppose your nets are over them."

*of Sir John Francklyn. (1624.)*

163

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Item for a pare of graynes for the staffe - -	0	0	3
Item paid to Hambleton for makeinge 6 coats and 6 gownes - - - - -	0	10	0
Item for lyneing clafes and buttons - -	0	3	6
Item for 2 pare of thick gloves - -	0	10	0
Item for 6 pare of thin gloves - - -	0	7	0

*30th of Marche:*

Item given to him which shewed the tombes at West- minster abbey - - -	0	1	0
Item given to the keepers of the upper house of par- liament - - -	0	2	0
Item paid for the bankett at the chamber -	0	13	6
Item for a quart of epecrist (hippocras) - -	0	1	6
Item for a quart of white wine - - -	0	0	8



XVI. *Copy of an Indenture, made in 1469, between King Edward IV. and William Lord Hastings, Master of the Mint, respecting the Regulation of the Coinage in the Tower of London. Communicated by Taylor Combe, Esq. F.A.S in a Letter to Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. K. B. P. R. S. and F. A. S.*

Read January 26, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

*British Museum, Jan. 19, 1804.*

ENCLOSED is the copy of an indenture which sometime since came into my possession, and which is not to be found either in Rymer's Foedera, or any other work. It is an agreement between king Edward the IVth, and William Lord Hastings, Master of the Mint, respecting the regulation of the coinage in the Tower of London. It is dated March the 2d, in the 8th year of the king's reign, being the year 1469. The steady attachment of Sir William de Hastings to the house of York, the gratitude evinced by his king in return for that attachment, and the murder of this unfortunate nobleman by order of the tyrant Richard the III<sup>d</sup>, are too well known to be here repeated. But the deed, exclusive of its being a fine specimen of the language and orthography of the time in which it was drawn, contains so

much information respecting the coinage and management of the mint at that period, that it appears to me to be worthy of the attention of the Society of Antiquaries; to whom, if you should agree with me in that opinion, you will have the goodness to present it. The original instrument, after it has been submitted to the Society for their inspection, you will, I hope, do me the further kindness to present to the trustees of the British Museum.

I have the Honor to be,

Dear Sir,

With great Respect,

Your much obliged and obedient humble Servant,

*Right Hon. Sir Joseph Banks.*

T. COMBE.

“ THIS indenture made bitwene oure Lord the kyng of Englund and of Fraunce, and Lord of Irland, of that oñ parte, and William Lord Haftyngs, Chamberlayn to oure feid lord the kyng, of that other parte: witneffith, that where oure feid lord the kyng accordyng to his desire wille and ordinaunce, hath taken and had for cunage of eṽy lb. of Toure weght of gold which hath be coyned withynne his myntes in his reaume of England, from the tyme of begynyng of his [a] newe coynes unto the ffest of Seynt Michell the archaungell, which was the xxixth day of Septemb̃r the sexte yere of his regne, xxs. xd. ; and for coynage of

[a] In the beginning of Edward the IVth's reign the groat weighed 60 grains, and the half-groat 30 grains. In his 5th year, the groat was reduced to 48 grains, and the smaller pieces in proportion. The present passage enables us to rectify an error, into which Thomas Snelling and Martin Folkes have fallen, when they state, that the new coinage of this king commenced in his fourth, instead of his fifth year.

eṽy



eũy lb. of Tour weght of fylver withynne the feid tyme iiis. viid.; and for cunage of eũy lb. of Tour weght of gold which was coyned withyn his feid mynte from the feid xxix day of Septembr, the feid sext yere of his reigne, unto the xxixth day of Septembr the viith yere of his reigne, xxs. xd. as is aforesaid; and for coynage of eũy lb. of Tour weght of fylver iiis. iid.; and for coynage of eũy lb. of Toure weght of gold which was coyned withyn his myntes aforeseid from the xxix day of Septembr the forseid viith yere of his reigne, unto the xxix day of Septembr the viiith yere of his regne xiiis. vid.; and for coynage of eũy lb. of Toure weght of fylver iis. viiid. In like wise oure feid lord the kyng hath ordeyned to be takyn for the coynage of eũy lb. of Tour weght of gold which shalbe coyned withyn his myntes aforesaid, from the xxixth day of Septembr the viiith yere of his regne aforeseid, unto the feste of Cristmasse thann next fuyng, and so from the feid fest of Cristmasse as longe as it shall please hym, xiiis. vid.; and for the coynage of eũy lb. of Tour weght of fylver duryng the feid tyme, iis. viiid.; and therapon oure feid lord the kyng accordyng to his Tres patentés aforegũnted, and by his indenture hath made, ordeigned, and establisshed the foreseid lord Hastyngs maist' and werker of his monyes of gold and fylver, and keper of all man' of change and entechangs in the Tour of London, reaume of Englund, and in his town of Caleys and Marches of the same: to have, holde, and occupie by hym or by his sufficient depute or deputies, accordyng to the forme of the feid Tres patentés, the which lord Hastyngs hath undretake afore oure feid lord the kyng to make the same monyes undre the p'ill and forme that followen: that is to say, to make v man' of golds oon pece therof rennyng [b] for xs. of sterlings,

[b] *Rennyng*, i. e. running, being current.

which

which shalbe called the noble of gold; and there shalbe xlv fuche pecs in the lb. of the weght of the Tour aforeseid: Another money of gold weyng the half of the money abovesaid, rennyng the pece for vs. of sterlings, which shalbe called the half noble of gold; and there shalbe iii<sup>xx</sup> x fuch pecs in the lb. of Toure weght abovesaid; another the third money of gold weyng the iiiith parte of the seid first money rennyng the pece for iis. vi<sup>d</sup>. of fflings, which shalbe called a ferthyng of gold, and there shalbe c. iii<sup>xx</sup> fuch pecs in the lb. of weght of the same Tour; another the iiiith money of gold called the aungell of gold rennyng the pece for vis. viii<sup>d</sup>. of fflings, and there shalbe lxxvii fuch pecs and dñ in the lb. of the weght of the Toure aforeseid; and another the vth money of gold called an angelet of gold, which shalbe half the aungell aforeseid rennyng the pece for iiis. iii<sup>d</sup>. of sterlings, and there shalbe cxxxv fuch pecs in the lb. of the weght of the Tour aforeseid; and eṽy lb. weght of the Toure of the seid monyes shalbe worth xxii<sup>li</sup>. xs. of fflings of all the pecs aforeseid, the which shalbe of xxiii carattis, iii greynes of fyne; of which monyes of gold the wardeyn shall take up for oure seid lord the kyng of eṽy lb. weight of the Tour aforeseid so made xiiis. vi<sup>d</sup>. of fflings, of eṽy which xiiis. vi<sup>d</sup>. the maist̃, his depute or deputies, shall take and have by the handes of the seid wardein for the werkyng of the seid coynes, and for all other expenses and costs of the same maist̃ aboute the same iis. vi<sup>d</sup>. sterlings; and also of which seid xiiis. vi<sup>d</sup>. soo taken up by the seid wardeyn, the same wardeyn and the countroller, clipper of the irennes, [c] and clerk of the coynes shall have their fees by the handes of the wardeyn aforeseid, and therapon the seid werdeyn to accompt in thes che-

[c] *Clipper of the Irennes*, i.e. the graver of the dies.



quyer of our seid lord the kyng, of all his seid receyte; and there shall remayne to the marchaunt of eṽy lb. of fyne gold and clene which he putteth to coyne of the weght of the Tour *xxiij. xvs. vid.* by nombre; and bycause the seid monyes of gold may not contynually be made accordyng in all thyngs to his right standard, but p̃adventure in defaute of the mayst' or his depute or deputees or of the werkers, it shalbe founde some are to stronge or to feble by more or lesse in weght or in allaye or in that oon or in that other, our seid lord the kyng willeth, that whanñ the seid money be founde atte the assaye afore the delyṽaunce to stronge or to feble all only in weght or all only in allaye or in that oon or in that other as is abovesaid, by the viiith parte of a carat to the lb. weght of the Tour of gold and nomore; over the which viiith parte in that oon or viiith parte in that other shalbe called remedye for the maist', the money shalbe delyṽed for gode, but yf defaute be founde in the same money in allaye or in weght or in that oon or in that other, over the viiith parte of a carat which is called remedye as is abovesaid than seas the deliṽaunce; and that the money be chalenged and adjudged by the assayour lasse than gode, and be newe molton and reforged at the costs of the seid maist' till it be putte to poynt; and also the seid maist' hath undretake to make v mañ of moneys of sylver; that is to say, oon pece of hem rennyng for *iiiiid.* of sterlyngs, which shalbe called a grote, and there shalbe *cxii* such pecs and a half in the lb. weght of the Toure, and another for *iid.* which shallbe called the half groote, and there shallbe *ccxxv* such pecs in the lb. weght abovesaid; and the thirde for a peny which shalbe called a sterling, and there shalbe *ccccl* such pecis in the lb. weght abovesaid; and the iiiith money which shalbe called an half peny which shall be worth half a sterling, and there shalbe *ix<sup>c</sup>* such pecis in the lb.

lb. weight aboveſeid; and the v<sup>te</sup> money ſhalbe called a ferthyng which ſhall be worth half the ſeid halfpeny, and there ſhalbe m<sup>l</sup> viii<sup>c</sup> ſuch pecs in the lb. weght aforeſeid; and all the ſeid monyes ſo made ſhalbe of the aſſaye of a ſtandard of the old ſterlings that is to ſay of ev̄y lb. weght of ſylver of thies monyes ſhall holde of weght xi uncs and iid. of ſterlings, of the weght of fine ſylver; and xviiiid. of weght of allaye, ev̄y pēce conteynnyng xxiii greynes; of which monyes of ſilver the ſeid wardeyn of the ſeid mynte ſhall take up for oure lord the kyng of ev̄y lb. weght of Toure ſoo made iis. viiid. by nombre, of ev̄ych which iis. viiid. the ſeid maiſt' or his depute or deputies ſhall take and have by the handes of the ſeid wardeyn for the werkyng, coynyng, ſcales, and all other coſtes and expenſes of the ſeid maiſt' aboute the ſame clerely xiiiid. by nombre; and alſo of the which iis. viiid. ſo taken up by the ſeid wardeyn, the ſame wardeyn and the conntroller, clipper of the ironnes, and clerk of the coynes, ſhall have their wags by the handes of the ſeid wardeyn, and therupon the ſame wardeyn to accompt in theſquyer in the man' aforeſeid. And there ſhall remayne toward the marchaunt of ev̄y lb. of fyne ſylver and clene of the weght of the Toure xxxiiiiis. xd.; and by cauſe that the ſeid monyes of ſylver may not contynnelly be made accordyng in all thyng to his right ſtandard, in as moche as any tyme in the defeaute of the ſeid maiſt' his depute or deputies, or of the workers, it may be made to ſtronge or to feble by to moche or to litell in weght or in allaye, or in that oñ or that other, oure ſov̄ayne lord the kyng willeth that whan the ſeid money of ſylver upon the aſſaie afore the deliv'auce be founde to ſtronge or to feble, that is to ſay by ii peny weght in weght of a lb. of Toure and nomore, over which ii peny weght in that oñ, or ii peny weght in that other, ſhalbe called remedye for



the maist'; such money be delyv'd for goode, but yf defaute be founde in the same money upon the same assaies in weght or in allay, or in that on or in that other, over the iij. weght in the lb. as is aboveseid, that thann cease the delyvaunce and the money be chalenged and adjudged by the assaioure lasse than goode and at the coste of the seid maist' be newe molten and reforged till it be putte to poynt; and the seid wardeyn, and the chaungeoure, assaioure, and conntroller there of our lord the kyng, shall take hede and o'fsee the seid monyes of gold and sylver at all tymes as belongeth to thair offices; and after that that the seid monyes of gold and sylver be assaied and p'ved for goode in the man' as is aforeseid, afore any delyvaunce be of all the hole some, so price of gold and sylver wisely made for to be putte in a box, whereof the assaies shalbe made at Westm', that is to say of ev' y xlb. of gold by weght the value of a noble or more, and also to be take of ev' y c li. of sylver of the weght iij. or more, by accompte, of which monyes the maist' shalbe alowed by the seid wardeyn in his accomp'; and whenn the seid prises of gold and sylver be made and putte in a box to make the assaies at Westm' as is above seid, they shalbe enseled with the seell of the foreseid wardeyn, and with the seell of the maist' and conntroller; and the seid box shalbe shutte with iij keyes, wherof the o'n key shall abyde toward the wardeyn, and the second toward the maist' aboveseid, and the iiide toward the conntroller, which box shall remayne in the kepyng of the seid maist', his depute or deputees, and it shalbe opened ev' y iij monethes ones, upon resonable war-nyng therof made afore some lordes of the counsell of our seid lord the kyng, therto assigned, and in the p'sence of the seid wardeyn and mayst' there shalbe made assaie of the seid monyes of gold and sylver founde in the seide box after the most juste man'



man as they shall see to be made by fyre or by touche or by that  
 oñ or by that other to that ende that yf the seid monyes of gold  
 or sylver be founde or p̄ved goode and covenable after the cove-  
 nante aforeseid the seid maist' to be quyte and excused ayenst our  
 lord the kyng and all people unto that tyme and fro then the  
 seid maist' shall have at his will lres patente for his acquitaunce  
 undre the kyngs grete seell without fee thereof payng specifying  
 the seid assaie to be made and founde as is aforeseid, and yf the  
 monyes of gold and sylver by the seid assaies which shalbe thus  
 made at Westm̄ be founde in weight or in allaye, or in that oñ  
 or in that other, more feble than the right standard by more or lesse  
 as to the seid remedies and no more, that the same defaute be  
 entred in record and the seid maist' charged therof to make agre-  
 ment with our lord the kyng aboveseid sayng alway that in caas  
 that by the seid assaies the seid monies of gold and sylver be  
 founde at any tyme passyng the standard in godenesse, in weght,  
 or in allaye, or in that oñ or in that other, and by force of the  
 remedies aforeseid that the seid godenesse be entred in record and  
 hold place to the seid maist' in the charge which he shall have  
 whan any defaute shalbe founde in the seid monyes by thassaies at  
 Westm̄ aboveseid; and yf it happe that in the seid monyes of  
 gold and sylver upon evy of the seid juste assaies as shalbe made  
 at Westm̄ of the aboveseid boxe in the man̄ aforeseid, be it in  
 weght or in allaye, any defaute be founde passyng the remedies  
 ordeyned for the seid maist' as is abovesaid the seid maist' shall  
 make fyne and raunson to our lord the kyng at his will; and the  
 same maist' be holden at his p̄ll of the same to make a [d] p̄vee  
 marke

[d] The following are all the private marks which occur on the new coinage of  
 Edward IV. in the Tower of London, as far as they have come to my knowledge.



on each side the neck



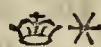
Z 2

On



marke in all the moneys which he shall make as well of gold as of sylver, so that another tyme if it nede he may knowe and wite which moneis of gold and sylver amonge other of the same moneys been of his werkyng, and which not; also that the seid maist' and his depute or deputees as ofte tyme as nede shalbe, may take and receyve as many gravers for to grave the irennes at the kyngs coste and also as many other werkmen for and to the making of the monyes aboveseid and all man besynes of the same as the seid maist' his depute or deputees see that there shalbe nede to have; in which taking of such givers and werkmen owre seid lord the kyng willeth and chargeth by this indenture all maires, shirreves, and baillyffs, and all other his officers, that thay to the seid maist' his depute or deputees theryn be assistent, helpyng, aydyng, and fortifieing in all thyngs as to right shal belong, avised allwey that whan the seid irennes be clipped, that they be delyv'd in the p'sens of the seid wardeyn by indenture to hym to whom it is ordeyned by our seid lord the kyng, and that the same clipper of the irennes aforeseid shall not clippe elles-

On each side the neck.



Ditto



on each side the neck



Plain Bust



on each side the neck.



on each side the neck.



Plain Bust



Ditto



Rose on the breast



Ditto



Plain bust



Ditto



Ditto



Ditto



Rose on each side the neck.



where

where but oonly in on hous withyn the Towre by the feid wardeyn and maist' assigned, and by the feid maist' his depute or deputees holden to receyve all man gold and fylver brought to the Towre after the ṽy valewe, that is to say eṽy parcell in his degree unto the more, and another to the lesse after the qualite: and yf the feid maist', his depute or deputees, and the marchaunt which bringeth his gold and fylver may not accorde bytwene thaim of the very value that than the kyngs assaiours to that deputed in the p'sence of the feid wardeyn and maist', his depute or deputees owen to trie the trouth in that partie, and after that it is founde upon thees ii assaies made one by the feid maist', his depute or deputees, and that other by the feid assaiours the feid maist', his depute or deputees shall take it and stand charged in the man as belongeth, and oure feid lord the kyng willeth that ii gode stones and good nedeles for to touche be alwey ther redie to the use of the same oure lord the kyng and on his coste to make assaie of gold of the caratte bytwene the marchaunts and the feid maister, his depute or deputees: and that the feid stones and nedeles abyde in the kep̃yng of the feid wardeyn and maist', his depute or deputees, and that the balance and wegthes be alwey amended and made to point from tyme to tyme whenn they have nede; so that no defaute be founde in hem to the hurte of the people; and the feid maist', his depute or deputees holden upon the receits of gold and fylṽ to delyṽ billes to the feid marchaunts of the somes that thay have brought theder with the somes which they owe to receyve at the delyṽaunce, so that the marchaunts or their attorneis shewyng the feid billes be repayed at the delyṽaunce in the man as belongeth; and oure feid lord the kyng willeth and straitly chargeth by this indenture, all the officers of the Toure afore said, that the feid

6

maist'



maist', his depute and deputees and all their officers and s̃vaunts, and also all mañ p̃sones so bringing gold or sylver to the Toure have free entree and issue by the gate and through the franchises of the same Toure ynward and outward at all tyme withoute any arrestyng disturbaunce, lettyng [e] or agaynsayng of the constable lieutenant or of the porter there or of any othre officers or p̃sone whatsoeṽ he be for any mañ dette, mater or cause whatsoeṽ it be and without any thyng gevyng to any of thaym or any othre for to have such seid entre and issue at the gree [f] of the seid maist', his depute and deputees and of the seid marchaunts, also that delyṽaunce be made of gold and silver ones in the weke or ii tymes or moo at the will of the seid maist', his depute or deputees, and after the seid assaie made afore the delyṽaunce of the seid monies, the foreseid maist' his depute or deputees shall take hede of the quantite of the sumes receyved and of the nombre of the p̃sones which shalbe to delyṽ, so that in caas the seid some which is wrought may not suffice to make playn and full payment to all by the some of delyṽaunce amesured in com̃une, so that eṽych therof may take parte of his payment after the quantite of his some, havynge regard to the tyme whan eṽy merchaunt bryngeth his gold and sylver theder, and the seid maist', his depute or deputees, be holden to shewe upon the delyṽaunce to eṽy merchaunt hys some whan by hym they shalbe requyred; and for that the seid wardeyn shall take up therof toward hym all the p̃fite which apperteyneth to the kyng and therfor to make accompt as appereth above, the seid maist', his depute or deputees, shall not be holden to yeve or make any accompt to oure lord the kyng, or to any other, but all only to the seid wardeyn as the mañ is, outake the damage which shalbe accompted upon hym, for the defaute which may

[e] *Lettyng*, i. e. hindering, preventing.[f] *Gree*, i. e. pleasure, will.



be founde upon the monies of gold and sylver by thassaies at Westm̃, by way of remedies abovesaid, wherof they shall answer to oure lord the kyng as is aforeseid; and oure seid lord the kyng shall do crye and defende by all his reaume and power that noo man bere out of this realme any money or bullion of gold or sylṽ upon payne to lese the value therof and his body at the kyngs will yf it be not by sp̃al leve of the kyng or a sume of gold and sylṽ for thexpence of the people which passe oute of the reaume and that the same money of gold and sylver be of the new coyne of oure seid lord the kyng and of such quantite as may resonably suffise to eṽych after his degree; and that no man brynge into Englund no mañ fals ne conntrefet coyne of gold or sylṽ upon payn aforeseid, and also oure seid lord the kyng confermeth by this endenture to the foreseid maist', his officers and werkers of the seid money, the charters of franchisees afore g̃unted to the moneours after theeffect and purport of the same charters; and also oure seid lord the kyng wole that the seid moneours shall be redy to doo their werke at all tymes whan they be warned by the seid maist', his depute or deputees upon payn of lesyng of their franchisees and their bodyes to prison; and that all the gold and sylver that the seid maist' and his depute or deputees shall delyṽ to the seid monyours for to be coyned as is aforeseid shalbe in clene ingotts and delyṽed by weght, and the seid moniours to coyne and to make it and then to delyṽ it ayen to the seid maist', his depute or deputees, by the same weght, and yf any thyng lakke of their seid wegthes at any tyme of delyṽaunce, they to content and pay to the seid maist', his depute or deputees for the same at eṽy delyṽaunce at the balaunce and that so doon the seid maist' to pay theym their wags that to hem belongeth, and that the seid changeour shalbe holden  
and



and bounde to brynge and do brynge all the gold and sylver that he shall receyve in the feid eschaunges or by colour of his office in the same, to the Toure of London, to be molten and made in money for help and increace of the money for the kyngs p̄fite and ease of the people withoute sale or alienyng or puttyng to any othir use; and the feid maist' hath p̄myfed and is holden to have and putte in the feid eschaunge notable and competent somes of gold and sylver for the employng and p̄fite of our feid lord the kyng, and for delyvaunce of the people to the feid eschaungs com̄yng that they be not taried nor delayed for defaute of money; wherefor oure feid lord the kyng hath given to the feid maist' all such p̄futs as shall falle and growe by the emp̄cions or casualtees at the feid eschaungs; and oure feid lord the kyng hath p̄myfed by this indenture unto the feid maist' that he shall do p̄clayme openly in high stretis and opyn places and defende to all his lieges and other that no man p̄son holde no cōen eschaunge prrivee nor appiert [g] in the said citee ne take any thyng for p̄fute of that eschaunge, outetake [h] the eschaungeour of our lord the kyng upon payn of forsaicture conteyned in the statute therof made in the yere xxv of kyng Edward the iii<sup>d</sup> of which forfetture oure feid lord the kyng hath graunted by thees p̄fents, and willeth that the feid maist' have xiid. of the lb. whann such caas shall happe and at the sute of the feid maist' or his depute or deputees it be p̄yed and lefully adjudged; and that evy p̄sone that bryngeth any sylver or gold to the feyd mynte ther to be coyned shall stande to the waste of the same in mylting as is aforeseid till it be fyne and clene accordyng

[g] *Privee nor appiert*, i. e. neither in private nor in publick. *Prive and apert* is a phrase used by Chaucer.

[h] *Outetake*, i. e. except, and is so used both by Wiclif and Chaucer.

to his right standard, and for the covenants abovefeid wele and truly to be helde and p̃formed on the parte of the feid maiſt' and that he ſhall bere hym toward owre lord the kyng and his people in the ſame office wele and covenantly; and that he ſhall make gree [*i*] to the kyng, the feid maiſt' hath made bodily othe afore owre ſaid lord the kyng in his chauñcie, and byndeth hym, his heyres and his executours to the ſame, oure lord the kyng by thes p̃ſentes and for more fuer̃te to make gre to the marchaunts of price of gold and ſylver which he ſhall receyve by mañ as is aforefeid whan he ſhalbe in the feid office, the forefeid maiſt' hath founde borowes [*k*] afore owre feid lord the kyng in his chauñcie; that is to ſay, Rauff Haſtyngs of Kerby in the countie of Leyc̃, Eſquyer, Will<sup>m</sup> Stephens of London, gentelman, Hugh Brice, Rob<sup>t</sup> Hyll, Edmund Shawe, Richard Preſton, Herry Maſſy, and John Barker of London, goldſmethes, which have undretake for the feid maiſt'; that is to ſey, eṽych of hem upon peyn of c *li*. that he ſhall make gree to the marchaunts abovefeid of the price of gold and ſylver which he ſhall receyve as it is feid; the which ſome of c *li*. eṽich of the feid borowes by hymſelf hath g̃unted to be levyed of thair landes and teñs, godes, and catels to the uſe of oure feid lord the kyng in caas it be duely p̃ved that the feid maiſt' do the coñrie herof hereafter. In witneſſe of which thyng to the õon partie of thies endenturs remaynyng toward the forefeid maiſt' oure ſoṽayne lord the kyng hath doo putte his grete ſeell, and to that other parte of theis endenturs

[*i*] *Gree*, i. e. ſatisfaction.

[*k*] *Borowes*, i. e. pledges, ſecurities. The Saxon word *borwe*, from which this is only ſlightly altered in orthography, is to be found more than once in Chaucer with the ſame ſignification.



toward oure soverayne lord the kyng remaynyng the seid maist'  
hath sette his seell. Yeven at Westm', the second day of Marche  
the yere of the regne of oure seid soveraigne lord the viiith.

REYNOLD.

*The Seal.* [1]

Arms.—A Maunch.

Crest.—A Bull's head erased on a ducal coronet.

Inscription.—SIGILLVM WILLELMI DOMINI DE HASTYNGIIS.

[1] See an engraving of this seal in the Appendix.

XVII. *Observations on the ancient Inhabitants, Roman Stations, and Roman Roads, in and near Berkshire, by the Rev. Henry Beeke, D.D. F.A.S.*

Read Feb. 9, 1804.

THE nations which occupied the parts of Britain between the Thames and the Channel at the time of Cæsar's invasion, were colonies from Belgic Gaul; and of these the *Bibroci* derived their name and that of their chief town *Bibraete* from *Bibrax*, which is mentioned by Cæsar as not far from Rheims; and of which the situation seems to have been fixed with accuracy by D'Anville at Bièvre 8 miles north-west of the river Aisne.

In the Roman Itinerary, as preserved by Richard of Cirencester, *Bibraete* is placed half way between *Londinium* and *Caleva Atrebatum*, xx miles from each; but in another *iter* through *Pontes*, also placed half way between *Londinium* and *Caleva*, the distance is stated at xxii miles from each of those stations; and as it will presently appear, that the latter must have been in or near the present town of Reading, which is about 44 Roman miles from the middle of London, it is manifest that some error exists in the distances through *Bibraete*.

Vestiges of the name of the *Bibroci* and of *Bibraete* may be observed in those of *Bray* (where that town is placed by Richard of Cirencester), and in *Bray-wick*, *Breck-hill*, and *Bracknell*.



Breckhill is at a short distance, and Bracknell is about five miles south of the parish of *Bray*; in which at *Bray-wick*, Roman antiquities have been found; and which was at the time of the domesday survey, and still continues to be a distinct hundred.

Between Reading and London there are two roads at present in use, one through *Maidenhead* in the parishes of *Bray* and *Cookham*, the other through *Old Bracknell*, which falls into the great western road at *Egham* in *Surry*. It appears probable, that antiently also there were two roads between these towns, which nearly corresponded with those now used, the one passing through *Pontes*, which for reasons which hereafter will be given must have been near *Egham*, and the latter through *Braywick* and *Bray*, where it crossed the river *Thames*, where Roman antiquities have been found; and where we may with great probability place the antient *Bibraete*. *Braywick* is about xxx (instead of xx) Roman miles from the centre of *London*, and about xiv (instead of xx) from *Reading*. But without attempting to fix exactly the situation of *Bibraete*, the three names that I have mentioned apparently establish that the *Bibroci* inhabited the eastern part of *Berkshire*.

When they made their submission to *Cæsar* he had already crossed the *Thames*, and was either in the country of the *Trinobantes* or on its confines. His words are “*Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum injuriâ prohibitis Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassii, legationibus missis Cæsari se dedunt.*” From the tenor of the passage it seems to indicate, that they were induced to submit by seeing the effectual protection that he afforded to the *Trinobantes* from any excesses of his own soldiers as well as from their enemies; and consequently that they must have lived near enough to apprehend danger to themselves from  
excesses

excesses against which they found that submission was an effectual protection.

The Segontiaci, without doubt, lived in and near *Vindomis*, now Silchester, between *Venta Belgarum* or Winchester, and *Caleva*, or as Ptolomy calls it *Ναλκσα*, the capital of the *Attrebates*, between which place and London lay *Bibraete*. But Ptolomy assigns the whole space between the *Dobuni* in Gloucestershire, and the *Regni* in Surry to the *Attrebates*, who therefore could hardly have been an insignificant people, only inhabiting a few parishes between the before named towns; and it is more probable that these, together with others of those mentioned by Cæsar, were really only subdivisions of the *Attrebates* living in Berkshire, and perhaps in the south of Buckinghamshire on the left of his camp; and whom he named separately to give the more splendor to his enterprize. If so, we may conjecture that they are mentioned in regular order, and that the *Cenimagni* (*Cenimanni*?) might inhabit the vale of the river *Chenete* or Kennet; next to whom on the east were the *Segontiaci*; and next to these the *Ancalites*, miscalled instead of *Calevites* by a similar error of sound to that of Ptolomy with respect to their town *Ναλκσα* for *Caleva*. Still nearer to Cæsar lay the *Bibroci* about Bray, and perhaps between them and his camp lay the *Cassii* in the south of Buckinghamshire.

That the *Cenimagni* should take their name from the *Chenete* or *Kennet*, is surely much less improbable than that they should be the same as the *Iceni*, a nation too remote from Cæsar's army, and too powerful to have made so early a demand for his protection, or to have hoped for any benefit from it. Neither does it appear, that there can be any sufficient reason for identifying the *Cassii* with the *Caticuchlani*; for if the immediate



*diatæ subjects* of Cassivelaunus had submitted by sending deputies, Cæsar would hardly have passed over the circumstance in so cursory a manner.

But though the *Attrebates* were at least the principal people in Berkshire in the time of Ptolomy, yet the present name seems without any doubt derived from that of the *Bibroci*.

In the Domesday Book, at the head of the list of chief tenants in this shire, the title is as follows :

*Hic annotantur tenentes terras in Berroches-scire.*

At the head of the same page it is written *Berroche-scire*, and afterwards more consistently with the modern pronunciation, *Berche-scire* and *Berchshire*; so that we have the whole progress of the word from Cæsar's to the present time, the *c* of the Romans and *ch* of the Saxons having been pronounced as the modern *k*.

With respect to the stations in and near Berkshire which are mentioned in the Itineraries, I shall first take notice of those which lay on the great road from north to south through the middle of the kingdom.

It has, I think, never been doubted that *Ælia castra* is now Alchester, and *Dorocina* is Dorchester in Oxfordshire; and that *Venta Belgarum* is now Winchester, beyond which on the south, at the distance of 10 Roman miles, lay *Clausentum* near the present Southampton. Now the 18th *iter*, as preserved by Richard of Cirencester, gives the following intermediate stations and distances.

Dorocina		Thamesin	6
Vindomi	-	-	15
Clausento	-	-	46
			<hr/>
			67
			<hr/>

Deduct

Deduct ten miles for the distance between *Venta* and *Clau-sentum*, and there remain 36 for the distance between the former city and *Vindomis*, or just x more than the true number, as I shall hereafter prove, xxxvi instead of xxvi.

By the present turnpike road between Dorchester and Winchester, which is in some parts considerably circuitous, the distance is only between 46 and 47 English, equal to about  $50\frac{1}{2}$  Roman miles: but the Roman road, of which many traces still remain, was much shorter, at least 3 miles nearer, and correctly agrees with a distance of xxvi instead of xxxvi miles between *Venta* and *Vindomis*. This road crossed the Thames at Dorchester, and passed strait through Satwell and Cholsey to Moulshford, where it again came close to the river; and this village was undoubtedly the *Thamesis* of the *iter*, being somewhat less than six English miles in this line from Dorchester. From Moulshford through Streatly, Pangborne, Englefield, and Sulhamsted to Silchester, the distance is a little more than 14 English, but not quite 16 Roman miles. This road probably crossed the river Kennet at *Puntfield*, (Pont-field) in a line more strait than now, and about half a mile lower down the river.

At Moulshford or *Thamesis*, and not at Streatley, the *Ickneild*, called in Berkshire the *Ecclaton* road, crossed the Thames. *Moulshford* is the only modern name in this part of Berkshire which does not appear in the Domesday Book; and *Heslitsford* which then gave name to the hundred, is the only antient name which cannot otherwise be traced. There is not even a brook near *Moulshford*, consequently the ford was over the Thames, and the three names probably belong to the same place; for there are no traces of any other situation of *Heslitsford*. I may here observe, that from many circumstances the *Ickneild*



appears to have been not a Roman, but an irregularly drawn British road.

From what I have stated, it will be seen that the distances, and the station between Dorchester as *Dorocina* and Silchester as *Vindomis*, agree exactly with the *iter*, preserved by Richard of Cirencester.

Silchester was probably one of the largest class of walled towns in Roman-Britain, and had at least one magnificent temple of the Corinthian order, as is proved by part of a capital, and of a corresponding column, which now remain there; but from other fragments which also remain and are of different dimensions, it is probable that there were other decorated buildings besides. The dedication to "*Hercules of the Segontiaci*," which has been found here, clearly proves to what people it belonged.

The antient military roads which have a strait tendency towards Silchester, besides those from *Venta* and from *Thamesis*, are at least three, of which some vestiges remain. *First*, a road may be traced in a line almost due east through Stratfield-Mortimer, Stratfield-Saye, and Stratfield-Turgis falling into the great western turnpike near Blackwater, and with a branch from it to Reading. *Secondly*, part of the road between *Vindomis* and *Sorbiodunum*, or Old Sarum, still remains in various places; this is called the *Port-way*, and it ascended the chalk hills near Freemantle park. *Thirdly*, another road, now called on the Berkshire hills the *Old-Street-Way*, may be traced between Wantage and Thatcham, and was very probably continued from the latter place to *Vindomis* or Silchester. No traces remain of any regularly drawn road from Silchester to Newbury, wherefore I think that the western communication with the road from London to Bath was at Thatcham. A branch also out of the road from Silchester to Old Sarum seems to have passed along the chain of  
fortified

fortified posts on the Hampshire hills that overlook the vale of the Kennet, and to have tended either towards Heydon castle in Wiltshire or Chisbury castle in the same county.

From frequent observation of Silchester, I am disposed to think, that after having been once destroyed it was rebuilt within its very ancient walls on that regular plan which is still visible. Possibly it was finally destroyed when Constantius invaded Britain to suppress the usurpation of Allectus. The Præfect Asclepiodates landed somewhere to the west of the Isle of Wight, when Allectus was posted near London; *Vindomis* was near mid-way in a line of march between the two armies, and therefore it is not unlikely that the decisive battle was fought in its neighbourhood, and that the town might have been burned during the march of Asclepiodates.

I have sometimes thought that the names of East and West Shireborne, a few miles to the south of Silchester, indicate that the hundred of Holdshot including that city was once reputed a part of Berkshire instead of Hampshire, and also that these names indicate the antient boundary between the *Belgæ* and *Segontiaci*.

There is a remarkable foss about a mile and half from Silchester on the north-west, which begins about a quarter of a mile to the south of Upton church, and runs strait through the whole of the parishes of Upton, Padworth, and Aldermaston, excepting where interrupted in two or three places by boggy vallies of very small extent. The ditch is on that side of the mound most distant from Silchester. The common people call it *Grimmers-Dike*. Perhaps this name as well as *Grimes-Dike* in other places is derived from *Grimoir*, and both may have been applied by



the Normans in consequence of some superstitious notions respecting their formation.

The next point which I shall attempt to fix, is the true situation of *Caleva Attrebatum*, the *Ναλκκα* of Ptolomy; and, as he understood, the chief of the people inhabiting this part of Britain.

In the *iter Antonini* “*a Regno Londinium,*” or in the same reversed as preserved by Richard of Cirencester, *Caleva*, by a road which passed through *Pontes*, is placed at 44 miles from *Londinium*; and in another through *Bibraete*, but which is undoubtedly erroneous, it is placed at only 40 miles distance. Forty-four Roman miles are equal to about  $40\frac{1}{2}$  of our measure; and all distances from London are to be reckoned from the first *milliarium* in the centre of that city.

Now it is certain that *Caleva* was in the direct road from London to Bath, and consequently must have been in or near Reading, because the nature of the country has caused, that the straightest is at the same time the most convenient line between those cities, and that line passes through Reading. It is also certain, that one, if not two, of the other intermediate stations, were in the same strait vale of the Kennet, which extends westward from Reading towards Bath.

*Reading*, or more antiently *Rēdinges*, is, I think, purely a Saxon name, *peod mæges*, *Reed ings* or meadows; but the manor of *Coley* is on the west of Reading, and includes a part of that town (the Castle street). We may therefore, I think, conclude that this considerable manor derives its name from *Caleva*.

The intermediate station between *Caleva* and London, being equidistant from both, was called *Pontes*, which I think must  
certainly

certainly have been on the peninsula formed between the *Colne* and the *Thames*, and nearly opposite to Egham, in the parish of *Wyrardsbury* in Buckinghamshire, called in the *Domesday Book* *Wirecesberie*. I have formed this opinion from three circumstances which appear to me to be conclusive;—from the distance,—the lines of road on both sides of the *Thames*,—and from the plural number of the name.

1st, The place at or near which I suppose *Pontes* (the bridges) to have been is just  $20\frac{1}{4}$  English miles from the centre of London, in a direct line, and no other point on the river *Thames* coincides so well with the *Itinerary*, this being about 22 Roman miles distant, while *Staines* is too near, and *Old Windsor* too remote.

2dly, If a right line be continued westward through all the strait parts of the ancient road in this direction from London, instead of extending to *Staines*, or towards *Old Windsor*, it will reach the *Thames* exactly where I suppose *Pontes* to have been situated, after having first of all crossed the river *Colne*. Also if on the *Surry* side another right line be drawn in the prevailing direction of the *Salisbury* road it will come to the *Thames* exactly at the same point of the river as the former line from London. Now though I admit that the Roman military roads deviated from a strait line when any considerable inconvenience might be avoided by doing so, yet they hardly did it where there were no obstacles, and in this instance the surface of the country on either side of the *Thames* is such as to require no deviation. Any good map, but particularly *Rocque's* map of Berkshire, will explain these circumstances. In this line of road two bridges were wanted, over the *Colne*, and over the *Thames*, near their conflux; the intermediate space being almost surrounded by water might easily be made a strong military post; and the Saxon



name *Wirecas* (works) indicates that the place was antiently fortified.

Here then we must look for *Pontes*, for here the Bath and the Salisbury Roman roads united in Runymede, or at the west end of Egham. The present forest-road from Reading to Egham is indeed full 21 English miles, but it makes an irregular and considerable curve to avoid Windsor park; and an allowance for this deviation will reduce the distance very correctly to the 22 Roman miles of the Itinerary.

The only objection, I think, to the situations which I have assigned to these towns is, that the distance between *Caleva* and *Vindomis* is more than once stated at xv, and that from *Vindomis* to *Venta*, at xxi miles. But the *whole* distance exactly agrees with the Itinerary; and the error is a transposition of v, x, and xxvi instead of xv and xxi.

By the present road Silchester is a little less than ten Roman miles from Reading, but agrees nearly enough to justify my correction; and the transposition gives the true distance between the former place and *Venta Belgarum* or Winchester.

Thus all the difficulties of these parts of the Itinerary are removed by the transposition of v in this *iter*, the necessary omission of x in that from *Dorocina* to *Clausentum*; and four different places, *Thamesis*, *Vindomis*, *Pontes*, and *Caleva*, have points assigned to them which are topographically probable.

Something is now to be said of the stations west of *Caleva*, or Reading, on the roads to Bath and to Cirencester. Here the whole distances are so deficient, and the portions into which they are divided are so irreconcilable with the intervals between the stations which are mentioned, as almost to demonstrate that

one station common to both these roads must have been omitted.

*Spinæ*, (the thorns) the first station west of *Caleva*, has usually been supposed to be at *Speen*, (*Spone* of the Domesday Book.) The distance is twice stated at xv Roman miles, which agrees exactly with Thatcham, but is not enough by three miles for even the nearest parts of *Speen*. *Thatcham* is a decayed but antient town, of which the name is very obviously Saxon, and where the *old street road*, before mentioned, came from Wantage. We may therefore perhaps be allowed to place here the *Spinæ* of the *iters*; and to conjecture that this Roman name of a thorny tract of land might antiently have been applied to a more extensive space, and have included the town of Thatcham as well as the parish of Speen. But I should not trust so much as I do to this conjecture, if I had not a strong suspicion that the next station beyond it is wholly omitted.

Mr. Reynolds has produced good reasons to suppose that a Roman station existed near Froxfield in Wiltshire, which I have long believed from the tessellated pavement found near that place, and other circumstances; he also has very correctly, I think, fixed *Verlucio* near *Leckham*: but he is considerably mistaken as to the distance between these places, which is little less than 23 statute miles in a strait line, or 24 if measured from the river near Leckham: and in all, the distance from Bath to Froxfield cannot be less than 37 or 38 English miles in the straightest line.

Somewhere between Bath and this *un-named* station was *Cunetio*, which has usually been placed at Marlborough, but the distances will by no means agree, and I even doubt whether that town is in the true line of the Roman road.

But



But without doubt *Cunetio*, (*Chencte* of the Domesday Book) and Kennet of our own times are the same name; I would therefore place *Cunetio* of the Itinerary near *East* and *West Kennet* in Wiltshire, a neighbourhood made remarkable by Silbury Hill, (*Sel-bery*) and by Abury. I also suppose the name of the station near Froxfield, and its distance from *Cunetio* to have been omitted in this as in the other iter from Cirencester, and then with these corrections the true stations and the intervening distances were perhaps as follows:

<i>Ab Aquis Solis</i> (Bath)	<i>Verlucionem</i> (Leckham)	xv
	<i>Cunetionem</i> (Kennet)	- xii
	Stationem incognitam (Froxfield?)	xv
	<i>Spinas</i> (Thatcham?)	- - xv
	<i>Calevam</i> (Reading)	- - xv
<i>A Durocornorvio</i> (Cirencester)	Stat. incog. (Froxfield?)	- xxix
	<i>Spinas</i> (Thatcham?)	- - xv
	<i>Calevam</i> (Reading)	- - xx

Near Froxfield, the two great Roman roads from Bath to London and from Winchester to Cirencester crossed each other, and the name of this station with its distances from Kennet and from Cirencester are apparently omitted. From near Froxfield to Reading, the true distance is a little more than thirty Roman miles; this was divided into equal parts by an intermediate station, which therefore must have been at Thatcham.

A correction is necessary whether we place *Cunetio* at Marlborough or at Kennet; I greatly prefer the latter, not only on account of the name, but also because it divides the space more equally.

POSTSCRIPT.

POSTSCRIPT.

If Mr. Reynolds had been personally acquainted with the situation of the Vine he would not have thought a moment of fixing on that place as the situation of the ancient *Vindomis*. I cannot find that Nennius (as published by Dr. Gale) says any thing of the building this city by Constantius the son of Constantine; but indeed the dedication of an inscription to Hercules would have been decisive against his authority if he had said so.



XVIII. *Some Remarks on the different kinds of Trial by Ordeal, which formerly prevailed in England.*  
By Robert Studley Vidal, Esq. In a Letter to Henry Wansey, Esq. F.A.S.

Read April 12, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

Cornborough, Jan. 17, 1804.

I CONSIDER myself flattered by the wish you express of knowing more of the work in which I am engaged, and to which I alluded in my former letter. The subject, from its having much of a professional cast, may perhaps fail to interest you, but since you desire to have the particulars of my plan, I send them to you with the greatest pleasure. Having, in common with many others, had frequent cause to lament that the study of our laws (if meant to be pursued with effect) requires an almost total dereliction of every other pursuit; yet, finding that the mind must have some relaxation, it occurred to me, that by noting down any curious or otherwise remarkable particulars that I might meet with respecting the forensic proceedings of early times, a species of amusement might be discovered, which so far from interrupting or impeding my progress in the regular line of study, would in some measure become a stimulus, and render me less attentive to the ruggedness and difficulties of the way. This idea gave birth to the notes which form the basis of my work, and availing myself of the advantage of a constant access to the MSS.  
in

in the British Museum and some other libraries, I soon augmented my collection with many particulars, not, I believe, generally known, and which possibly could not have been obtained elsewhere. Whilst my memoranda were thus increasing, I had often occasion to remark, that some highly respectable writers, when either directly or incidentally treating of the ancient modes of trial or other judicial forms, had fallen into many mistakes, which might easily have been avoided by an immediate reference to ancient authorities, instead of taking them at second hand. The limits of a letter will admit of my adducing but few instances in support of this observation; but these shall chiefly be taken from an author to whose writings, in general, every respect and veneration is due. Sir William Blackstone, in the fourth book of his Commentaries, chap. 27, giving an account of the various species of trial by ordeal, describes those by fire in the following manner: "Fire ordeal was performed either by taking up in the hand unhurt a piece of red-hot iron of one, two, or three pounds weight; or else by walking barefoot and blindfold over nine red-hot ploughshares, laid lengthwise at unequal distances;"—now, with every sort of deference for the learning and abilities of this illustrious writer, I trust it may be permitted me to remark, that these accounts appear to be not only very imperfect, but very incorrect. For as to the first, the trial did not consist in the culprit's *taking up* the iron in his hand; he was to receive it in his hand, and *to carry it to the distance of three full paces, or nine feet*, (Text. Roffens. edit. Hearne, p. 33.) and in regard to the iron itself, it was always, I believe, either of *one* or of *three* pounds weight according to the nature of the crime; (and in allusion to which the trial was denominated either *simplex*, or *triplex*,) for neither in the Anglo-Saxon laws, nor in any record or ancient law manuscript, could I



ever find any notice of the intermediate standard mentioned by Blackstone. One of his favorite authorities, Sir Henry Spelman, seems to have been entirely overlooked on this occasion; the good old knight, in his glossary under the word *Lada*, expressly says, that there were only two degrees of ordeal, the single and the threefold; and by one of the strangest conceits surely that ever entered the mind of an Antiquary, expresses a doubt whether in this case some reference might not be intended to that mystery which has unhappily so long divided the Christian world. *Lada* (says he) *per compurgatores multiplex est;— In ordalio verò (nescio an divinitatis mysterium respiciens) aut simplex reperitur aut triplex.* Sir William Blackstone's account of the other species of fire ordeal is equally objectionable; for instead of the criminal's being obliged *to walk blindfold over nine ploughshares laid at unequal distances* (by which it is evident he meant stepping clear of them), the institution required that the coulters should be placed at *equal* distances; so that the accused person might be able to take nine paces *upon* them, placing his foot at each step firmly with the whole weight of his body on one of the irons. To have blindfolded a person under such circumstances could have answered no end, and in the *only* instance which English history affords of a person undergoing this sort of trial, it is expressly mentioned that she was *not* blindfolded. What may appear to you somewhat remarkable is, that we need go no further for these particulars than to Rudborne; the very authority to which Blackstone himself refers. *Emma vero nullam mamphoram sive pannum ante oculos habens,— super novem vomeres novem passus faciens et singulos eorum totius corporis pleno premens pondere.* (Thom. Rudborn. Hist. Maj. Winton. Lib. 4. C. 1.)

What

What is said of the water-ordeal in the same chapter of the Commentaries is also very defective: "Water ordeal was performed either by plunging the bare arm up to the elbow in boiling water, or by casting the person suspected into a river or pond of cold water;"—now one degree of the trial by boiling water is here entirely omitted. It is true the threefold ordeal required the criminal to plunge his arm into the boiling water as far as the elbow; but in smaller offences that demanded merely the *expurgatio simplex* he needed only immerse it *as far as the wrist*. (L. L. Inæ, C. 77. ap. Wilkins 27. Text. Roffens, p. 33.)

The account Dr. Henry gives of the trials by ordeal in his History of Great Britain is more circumstantial but not less incorrect than Blackstone's. I will not accuse him of wilful misrepresentation, but in his anxiety to fix the stain of venality and perversion of justice on the Anglo-Saxon clergy, he has certainly misconceived many particulars, and overlooked others; I will merely notice one or two examples. Speaking of a criminal carrying the heated iron he says, "he was obliged only to touch one of the marks with the toe of his right foot, *and allowed to stretch the other foot as far towards the other mark as he could; so that the conveyance was almost instantaneous.*" From whence Dr. Henry drew this information, I am at a loss to conjecture. Our ancient historians represent the matter very differently. According to the old Jorval Chronicle in particular, the space of nine feet was to be divided into *three equal parts*, to be passed over by the accused person *at as many steps*, and so far from his having the power of performing this almost instantaneously, his steps were *regulated by signal*.—*Novem pedes mensurati distinguantur inter ternos. In primo signo juxta statam teneat pedem suum dextrum, in*



*secundo finistrum, inde transferat dextrum pedem in tertium signum, quando ferrum projiciet.*—The Doctor's conjecture likewise that the limb might be secured from injury by being rubbed over with some preparation, has nothing whatever to support it; since the ritual required that the hand or foot should be clean washed immediately before it was submitted to the test. It would be easy to point out numerous instances of similar inaccuracy and mistake (both on these and other points connected with the subject) in various authors, but it is not necessary to bring them forward at present. It will be sufficient to observe, that perceiving these errors and omissions I felt some little pleasure in knowing that I had obtained more accurate information on these topics, and having occasionally shewn my notes to some friends, I was by their encouragement persuaded (perhaps too easily) to believe, that when reduced into form, they might not be found altogether unworthy of being laid before the public under the title of 'An Inquiry concerning the Forms and Ceremonies used in some of the more antient Modes of Trial in England, particularly in the Fire and Water-Ordeals, the Corsned, the Judicial Combat, and other *Judicia Dei.*' I was the more readily induced to enter on a work of this kind, from the consideration of its never having been separately (I mean in a work of itself) attempted, as far as I can learn by any one; although it is apparent from the writings of Parker, Spelman, Selden, Peiresk, Du Fresne, Montesquieu, Mabillon, Muratori, Dugdale, Lambard, Nicholson, Hickes, Brady, Tyrrell, and of many other eminent antiquaries, that the subject was thought worthy to engage their attention, and not undeserving of a particular investigation. How far I may be able to succeed in rendering a work of this kind fit to meet the public eye is not for me to say; I have already made some progress in the undertaking, and  
my

my future endeavours shall not be less than those I have already used. You will not, I hope, imagine from what I have above remarked, that the work will consist of strictures on the faults or defects of other writers. The fact, I can assure you; will be far otherwise. The best method of pointing out the inaccuracies of others is to be correct one's self; and in regard to the negligence of such men as Blackstone, Henry, &c. I will only apply the well known sentiment—If it be worth the while to describe a thing at all, it is certainly worth while to do it correctly.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your obliged Friend and Servant,

ROBERT STUDLEY VIDAL



XIX. *An Inquiry respecting the Site of Kenwith or Kenwic Castle, in Devonshire. By Robert Studley Vidal, Esq. In a Letter to Henry Wansey, Esq. F. A. S.*

Read Feb. 9, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

January 25, 1804.

I AM induced by the suggestion contained in your very obliging letter to send you what particulars I have been able to collect respecting the site of Kenwith or Kenwic Castle; a fortress, the history of which I should suppose can never prove uninteresting to Englishmen, since it is intimately connected with one of the most brilliant exploits that adorn the pages of our annals. To establish its claim to the particular attention of every lover of antiquity, I need only mention that by the fortunate fall of an intrepid band of Anglo-Saxons from Kenwith Castle, to which the Danes had lain siege towards the close of the ninth century, the main western army of these ferocious invaders was routed, 1200 of them, including their principal leader, killed, their consecrated standard taken, and the gloomy aspect of affairs so entirely changed, that our immortal Alfred was enabled to leave his hiding place, and again to assume the command of his armies and the government of

of his people. An affair so illustrious, one is naturally led to imagine, might have served to immortalize the spot on which it was achieved; but the fact proved far otherwise. A succession of ages gradually threw a veil over the glories of this place, so that in the time of Camden every vestige of this once renowned fortress was considered as obliterated; that eminent antiquary, in his description of the north of Devon, observing, that Kynwith Castle formerly stood somewhere near the junction of the rivers Taw and Torridge, but that it was not now to be found. The learned Baxter, corroborating this account, says, that it had been long before swallowed up by the sea, "*inclytus iste locus jamdudum mari absorptus non amplius comparet.*" (Baxt. Glossar. sub voce *alovergium*.) The annotator on Rapin likewise remarks (Vol. I. p. 92.) that no footsteps of this castle were to be found.

That these conclusions, however, were by far too peremptory, and probably drawn in a moment of negligence or haste, will, it is presumed, evidently appear from the circumstances I am about to adduce, in order to prove that not only the site of this castle, but also the enemy's intrenchments, and the line by which the defeated Danes sought to regain their ships, may clearly be ascertained even at this day.

Of the many accounts given of this memorable affair by our ancient historians, none seems more clear and circumstantial than that of Affer, whose relation is also entitled to particular notice, from its pointing directly to the leading features by which the scene of this desperate conflict was characterised. Our confidence in the justness of his description acquires considerable strength from his telling us that he himself had seen the place. The



brother of Hynguar and Healfdene, he informs us, having failed from Wales with a fleet of twenty-three ships, and landed in Devonshire, many of the king's servants or officers retired with their followers, and shut themselves up for safety in the castle of Cynuit. Thither the enemy repaired; but found on his arrival that it was impossible to attack the place with a prospect of success in any other way than by siege or blockade: "*Cum pagani, says he, arcem imparatam atque omnino immunitam, nisi quod moenia nostro more erecta solummodo haberet cernerent, (non enim effringere moliebantur quia et ille locus situ terrarum tutissimus est ab omni parte, nisi ab orientali, sicut nos ipsi vidimus) obsidere eam cœperunt; putantes homines illos manum citò daturus, fame, et siti, et obsidione coactos; quia nulla aqua illi arci contigua est.*" (Affer. Menev. de Gest. Ælfredi sub ann. 878.) Having some years since read this narrative, it appeared to me very extraordinary that no traces of this castle should remain, nor any tradition exist of the place, where it once stood; and on coming into the north of Devon, I determined to explore such parts of the county as might appear likely to lead towards an object so deserving of research.

From the name Cynwit or Kenwic I was led to conceive, that this fortress might have been situated towards the higher end of some branch or marshy reach of a river; but whether the name was given in allusion to its situation (and which I must confess there is very great reason to doubt), or not, certain it is that in a situation nearly corresponding to the persuasion I then entertained, a spot presented itself answering in every particular except one to the description given by Affer of the site of Kenwic Castle. It is situated towards the upper end of a small valley on the north-west side of Bideford, and at the distance of little more than a mile from that town. Though it has but little claim to regard, either

on

on the score of magnitude or commanding aspect, yet there is something in the natural cast of the place that strikes the eye as very remarkable, but of which a conception is not easily to be formed without seeing it. A general idea of its appearance may perhaps be conveyed by describing it as a small hill, or natural mound, rising with rather an abrupt acclivity on all sides except the eastern, towards which point it is connected by a sort of isthmus with some neighbouring high ground. The hill at present is so thickly enveloped with trees and shrubs that its original outline is not strictly discernible. Looking at it from the west (in which point of view the isthmus is intirely hidden), I should suppose it must have taken much the shape of a regular truncated conoid: for on going to the top I found it terminated in a level oblong area of about thirty-three paces long by fifteen wide. A farm-house and its offices occupy the northern side of the isthmus; and this singular place now bears the name of Hengist farm, a fanciful appellation bestowed upon it, as I understand, within the last twenty years; for on making enquiry amongst the old people of the neighbourhood I learnt, that previously to the purchase of it by the present owner it was never within their memory known by any other name than those of Henni-borough or Henni Castle: names to which you may be sure I did not listen with indifference, since they tended so directly to strengthen the opinion I had entertained on a first view of the spot. Kenwith or Kenwic, it will readily, I should suppose, be allowed, might in the course of time by a very easy corruption have been shortened to Kenni or Henni. But I would not wish to give more consequence to this sort of evidence than it may deserve: the mere remnant of a name, if unsupported by other circumstances, I am ready to admit, is at the best but an equivocal kind of proof; and in the



present instance I wish it to be considered in no other light than as corroborative of other particulars.

There are at present no remains of military works perceptible at Henni Castle. I deemed it would be in vain to search for the foundation of a building, since it is not probable that any ever existed here. Affer expressly says, that Kenwith Castle (and you will recollect that he had seen it,) was fortified in no other way than by walls erected after their manner; and his description of it altogether seems to imply that its artificial means of defence were very slight and imperfect, and that the strength which enabled it so completely to defy the attack of the Danes was chiefly derived from its natural advantage of position. Our inquiries indeed in regard to Henni-borough are completely limited in this respect; for the sides of the hill are so thickly planted with trees and shrubs, and are cut into such a variety of walks, that were we ever so well informed of the manner in which the hand of art might formerly have assisted nature in rendering Kenwith Castle nearly impregnable, we could never hope to discover any traces of it in this place. From some old people I obtained all the information that can now, I believe, be gained on the subject; and this amounted to nothing more than that many years since the remains of something in the nature of a bank with a pretty deep fosse were to be distinguished on the northern and western sides, about half way down the slope.

A walk and quickset hedge now occupy the line of this fosse and bank on the north side, but on the west I apprehend every vestige is done away.

Having met with a spot so nearly corresponding with the description given by Affer, my next step was, of course, to enquire whether a tradition still existed of any thing remarkable connected with it; but though I made generally known  
known

my wish to learn any popular history that might be attached to this old place, and listened with every possible degree of patience to many foolish and inconsistent tales, yet I never could in this way obtain a single particular worth attending to, or that I could find had the least bearing towards what I considered as the genuine history. I say this in regard to the stories of the common people; but few of the better informed inhabitants of the neighbourhood appeared to have given the subject the least attention. One or two of them had read what is said in Camden, and seemed to think it not improbable that Henniborough might have been the site of the old castle there spoken of: but I could not learn that any one had ever gone beyond this, or examined the place so as to ascertain how far conjecture was in this case supported by circumstances, or in what degree the peculiarities of this spot answered to those of Kenwith Castle as described by Affer. Finding therefore that the subject thus remained as it were altogether unexplored, yet conceiving such authorities as Camden and Baxter to deserve more respect than hastily to be rejected on the slight ground of bare supposition or conjecture, I determined to investigate the matter regularly; taking for my guide those leading circumstances mentioned by our antient historians. Kenwith Castle, Affer tells us, was assailable only towards the east, and in this respect Henniborough exactly corresponds with his description. Since the place could only be attacked on one side, on that side I was naturally led to look for the works of the besiegers; and I have very little doubt in saying, that on the high ground to the east of Henniborough (and to which I have before observed that it is connected by a sort of isthmus) may plainly be discovered traces of a military work; not indeed appearing to have been completed; but as we might



reasonably expect, most perfect on the most exposed and weakest point, or that towards the enemy. Necessity, it seems probable, drove the Anglo-Saxons to make their desperate fall on the Danes, before the latter had finished their intrenchment, and independent of this we may well suppose that many parts of these works have since mouldered away under the hand of time, or been effaced for the convenience of agriculture.

The greater part of what I consider as the remains of the Danish intrenchment is situated at the south-western corner of a large piece of coarse furzy ground bearing the name of Silford Moor. This field is part of an estate which has been supposed to have acquired the name of Silford from the circumstance of the mansion-house standing near where a small brook is crossed by a road. This derivation may of course be thought natural, and I will not take upon me to say that it is not the true one, though it leaves us in doubt as to the meaning of the epithet Sil; but I cannot help observing that an etymology more complete, and certainly far from being either strained or improbable, presents itself in the two Anglo-Saxon words *sel-fýrð*, *Sel-fýrd*, which literally mean, the great camp, or great military station; and it appears to me by no means unlikely that the farm might have taken this name from the remains of the Danish intrenchments in one of its inclosures. The force of the enemy must have been considerable, and the station which he occupied might well perhaps deserve the appellation of the great camp; and having probably long been referred to by the name *Sel-fýrd*, it in after times communicated this name to the farm or estate to which it was attached. (For translating *fýrð* a camp or military station I have the authority of Ælfric himself, *Gloss.* 56, *Col.* 2, *Lin.* 13; and in regard to the meaning of *Sel*, I am supported by the opinion of many of our most learned

and antiquaries. See Gibson's *Regulæ Generales* at the end of his Ed. of the Saxon Chronicle, p. 7. Baxter's Glossary, 38, 84, 141, 252; also what is said in Camden's Brit. Vol. I. p. 60, 127. of Silbury and Silleston.)

At some future time I hope to examine this place more minutely, and you shall be informed of the result; for the present I will pass on to the consideration of some other particulars connected with the history of Kenwith.—It seems to be a fact established beyond doubt that the leader of the Danes was slain in this affair. Neither Affer, the Saxon Chronicle, Florence of Worcester, nor Henry of Huntingdon, mentions his name; but since he is stated to have been the brother of Hynguar and Healfdene, and Affer afterwards speaks of the *sisters* of *Hynguar* and *Habba*, and as we do not read of any other brother, it appears probable that Habba or Hubba was the name of the leader who fell on this occasion. The only circumstance that militates against this conclusion is, that Brompton and some other historians say expressly that Hubba was slain at Chippenham; but what must strike every one as particularly inconsistent, they immediately tell us that he was buried in Devonshire. Very few, if any, I believe, will attach much credit to this account of Hubba's being killed in one place and buried at another so far distant; it is certainly much more reasonable to conclude that he was killed near the spot where he was interred; and if it can be ascertained that he was buried in that part of Devonshire near where Kenwith Castle is reported to have stood, very little doubt will remain of his having been the chieftain who fell in the sally from that fortress. Now almost every historian who mentions the fate of Hubba says, that the place of his burial was called Hubbasflow or Hubbastow, and that it was in Devonshire; but in no part of  
Devonshire



Devonshire whatever do we meet with any thing like a place of this kind except at Appledore near the mouth of the Torridge; where on the beach, a small way above the town, is a spot distinguished by the name of Whibbelstone; a name so nearly similar in sound to Hubbastow or Hubbastow, that I think the most scrupulous etymologist could scarcely expect the word to have been transmitted more distinctly through the lapse of nearly a thousand years. Hubbastow is said to have been a Tumulus, or heap of stones raised (after the manner of the northern nations) by way of monument over the place of interment. Whibbelstone however does not at this day exhibit any *such* memorial, neither could I after the most diligent inquiry find the least remembrance or tradition of it; but on pressing the question repeatedly, I was at length brought—not indeed to the *heap* of stones, but to what I think there is every reason to consider as the real and original Hubbastow. It is a rough slab of rock of about four feet in length by three wide, lying on the open shore, but at present sunk so nearly on a level with the surface of the beach, that though it is very conspicuous when pointed out, or to any one near it, yet might often be passed by at a small distance without being perceived.

The shore at this place is well sheltered, its slope even and gentle, and in every respect favourable for the lying of shallow vessels: I have therefore but little hesitation in assigning this as the point at which the Danes made their descent, and from which they reembarked after having performed the funeral rites of their leader.—I come now to the mention of a circumstance that appears strongly to mark the line by which the Danes retreated, and presents itself as a connecting link between Whibbelstone and Henniborough. The Danes, we may suppose, on  
finding

finding themselves overpowered would naturally endeavour to make for their ships by the most direct route; but though their discomfiture was general, we must not overlook the information of Ethelwerd, who tells us that they at length recovered the matter so far as to make it in the end rather a drawn battle. In order to accomplish this they must have rallied at some point between the castle and their ships, and made such a determined stand as effectually to check the pursuit. The struggle here, it is probable, was to the last degree violent and bloody; and about two thirds on the way in a direct line from Henniborough to Whibbelstone is a spot, which by its name of "Bloody Corner" seems to be expressly pointed out as the place where this dreadful and conclusive effort was made. I have thus endeavoured to bring into one view the leading circumstances which induce me to think that Henniborough was the site of Kenwith Castle; but on the other hand, fidelity obliges me to notice one particular that obstinately opposed itself to this conclusion, and which I have not been able to remove entirely to my satisfaction. It is said by the historian to whose description I have so often referred, that the Danes imagined thirst as well as hunger would soon compel the besieged to surrender, "For," adds he, "there is no water contiguous to the place." (Affer. ubi supr.) Had he said there was no water *in* the place, no difficulty would have occurred; but as the passage stands at present it goes nearly to refute the supposed identity of Henniborough and Kenwic; for it happens that two streams or rivulets have their junction on the south-western side of Henniborough, and as it were immediately at its base. The words of Affer are clear and positive, and I see no other way of reconciling this part of his description with the present state of Henniborough, than by supposing that in his time  
this



this water either had a different course and outlet, or that it might then have diffused itself without any certain direction over the whole area of the valley, so as to render it a kind of swamp or morafs, and that it was fubfequently guided into its prefent channel as into a drain.

There are one or two other conjectures which might be hazarded on this point; but I fear you will think this letter to have been already extended far beyond its proper bounds, I will therefore only request that in whatever I may have advanced you will confider me as fpeaking with great diffidence, and by no means pretending to decide on a fubject fo remote and obfcure.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your obliged Friend and Servant,

ROBERT STUDLEY VIDAL.

*Henry Wanfey, Esq. Salisbury.*

XX. *Copy of an original Charter of Exemption from the Forest Laws, granted by K. Hen. the 3d. to Stephen de Segrave, in the Possession of Philip Hammerfley Leathes, Esq. F. A. S. Communicated by Mr. Leathes, with Observations on the same.*

Read Feb. 23d, &c. 1804.

[a] Henricus dī grā Rex Angl dñs Hybñie Dux Norm' Aquit' & com' Andeg' archiepis ephis abbibz prioribz comitibz baronibz iustic vicecomitibz prepoitis ministris & omnibz ballis & fidelibz suis fact: sciatis nos concessisse & hac carta nra confirmasse pro nob & heredibz nris dilco et fidei nro Stepho de Seigue qd boscus suus de Alcmundebir' in ppetuu' sit quiet<sup>9</sup> de vasto et regardo et de visu forestarioz viridarioz et regard' et omniu ministroz suoꝝ et qd predcus Stephtis et heredes sui boscum illu<sup>9</sup> effartare possint et excolere vel illu<sup>9</sup> claudere et parcū inde face si volūint et pro voluntate sua oio inde dispoñe. concessimus etiam ei p nob et heredibz nris qd ipe et heredes sui et hoies eoꝝ de pdco manio cū ptinent<sup>9</sup> in ppetuū heant hāc libtatem qd canes sui nō expeditentur nec inde corā nob vt iusticiariis nris in aliquo occasionēt. Quare volum<sup>9</sup> et firmit' pcpim<sup>9</sup> p nob et heredibz nris qd predcus boscu<sup>9</sup> de Alcmundebir' i ppetuū sit quiet<sup>9</sup> de vasto et regardo et de visu forestarioz viridarioz et regard' et omniu ministroz suoꝝ et qd pdcus Stephtis et heredes sui boscu illu' effartare possint et excolere vel illu' claudere et parcū inde face si volūint et p volūtate sua oio inde disponere et qd ipe et heredes sui et hoies eoꝝ de pdco manio cu' ptinenc' i ppetuū heant hāc libtatē qd canes sui nō expeditēt' nec inde corā nob vt iusticiariis nris in aliquo

[a] The Charter of which this is a transcript was purchased out of the Collection of the late sir Charles Frederick.



occasionēt sicut p̄dēm est. Hiis testib ; veñabli p̄re' P. Wynton' ep̄o J. com' Cestr' et Huntind'. Philippo de Albiniaco. Hug' Dispens'. Godefr' de Crancumb' Joñe fil' Phi. Galfrido de Cant' Galfr' Dispēsar'. Bartholoñio Pecti. Joñe de Plessēt et aliis Dat' p manū veñabilis Patris Radī Cycestr' ep̄i cancl̄iar' n̄ri apud Fodergeye sc̄do die Mārc anno regni n̄ri decimo octavo."

It is easy to imagine the value and importance of a charter like the present, at a time when the subject groaned under the extreme rigour and severity of the forest laws; when he was exposed to the most cruel punishments, extending to the deprivation of life itself, for the breach of them; and when he had no command over that soil which was improperly called his own. Even at the period when this charter was granted, though relieved by the provisions of the *Charta de Foresta*, yet the subject was still hampered and harassed by a number of regulations and restrictions, the exemption from which was the object of the instrument now under consideration.

The grantee in the charter is Stephen de Segrave, who alternately enjoyed the favour, and experienced the displeasure, of his monarch, king Henry the third. Camden, in his *Britannia*, speaking of him, says, "whom I the rather mention as he was one of those noblemen that serve as instances of the instability of power. He reached the summit of his ambition with difficulty, supported himself there with much trouble, and met with a sudden fall." (M. Paris 576.) "In his youth from clerk he turned soldier[a]; " though of low birth, by his diligence he acquired so much " wealth and honour that he was reckoned among the chief men " of the kingdom, was appointed as justice of England, and ma-

[a] Knight. G.

“ naged almost all the affairs of the nation as he pleased.” At length he quite lost the king’s favour, and lay concealed till his death in a monastery; “ and thus he who at first through pride renounced the priesthood for the army, returned to the tonsure he had left.” Gough’s Camden, vol. 2d. p. 155.

He was made justiciary of England, July 29th, 1231, in the room of Hubert de Burgh, who was turned out.

The place mentioned in the charter is the wood of Alemundebir, otherwise Awkenbury, or Alkmundbury, in the county of Huntingdon. Awkenbury, says Camden, king John gave to David earl of Huntingdon, and John the Scot, his son, to Stephen Segrave. Gough’s Camden, vol. 2d. p. 155.

In the calendar of the antient charters, remaining in the Tower of London, I find the following, “ *De libertatibus in honore de Huntendona concessis comiti David, fratri regis Scotiæ.*” p. 20. X. 28. “ *Libertates concessæ David, fratri regis Scotiæ, et hominibus suis, de honore de Huntendona.*” p. 43, R.R. 19. Also, “ *Rex concessit Johanni comiti Cestriæ et Huntindon, quod ipsæ, et homines sui qui tenent de honore Huntingdon, habeant terras suas solutas de vasto forestæ, &c.*” p. 40. PP. 68. And likewise this charter, “ *Quod boscus Stephani de Segrave de Alemundebir sit quietus de vasto et regardo &c.*” ib. 69.

“ *Quietus de vasto.*”—Lord Coke in his fourth Institute, p. 306, thus explains *quietum esse de vasto*; “ if he did waste in his woods within the forest he should not be amerced, (that is, fined,) nor for any other waste.”

“ *Regardo.*”—Lord Coke *ut supra* says, “ If any man within a forest do hold his woods or lands by grant or prescription to be *extra regardum forestæ*, the woods or lands are deafforested.”

“ *Et de visu forestariorum, viridariorum, et regardatorum.*”—*Forestarius* is taken for a woodward, not only of the king within his



forest, but, *ex vi termini*, of any subject of his woods wherefover they lye; which appeareth by a writ, in Bracton, in these words;  
 “ [a] *Rex Vic. Salut. Scias quod propter destructionem quæ facta est in*  
 “ *bosco et terra quam A de N. tenet in dotem in tali villa de B. de N.*  
 “ *Provisum est in Curia nostra coram Justiciariis nostris quod idem op-*  
 “ *ponat Forestarium suum ad prædictum boscum custodiend. ita prædict.*  
 “ *A. non habeat in eodem bosco nisi rationabile esloverium suum ad*  
 “ *ardendum et claudendum tantum super eandem terram quam ipse*  
 “ *tenet in eodem, &c.*” But, in legal understanding, he is taken for a sworn officer ministerial of the king’s forest, and his duty appeareth by his oath, which consisteth on five parts. 1. That he shall be loyal and true to the master of the forest. 2. That he shall truly walk and keep the office of the forestership, and true watch make, both early and late, both of vert and venison. 3. Truly attach and true presentment make of all manner of trespasses done within this forest to his knowledge, and specially within the keeping of his Bailiwick. 4. The king’s counsel, his fellows, and his own, he shall truly keep. 5. No concealment make, for no favour, meed or dread, but well and truly to behave himself therein.  
 4 Inst. 293.

This officer was constituted by the king’s letters patent; and formerly was made during pleasure, or for life, or sometimes in fee to him and his heirs, which appears by the charter of the forest, cap. 14, by which it is provided that, “ No forester for the future, who  
 “ is not a forester in fee, paying us rent for his office, shall take  
 “ *cheminage*,” that is, money for passing through the forest.

“ *Viridariorum.*”—[b] *Viridarius* is a judicial officer of the forest,

[a] Bracton, lib. 4. fo. 316. a and b, and 231 a.

[b] *Viridarius* à *viridi*, vert, or green-hue, for that his office principally concerneth to look to the vert or green, and to see it be maintained.

and

and chosen in full county by force of the king's writ. His office is to observe and keep the assises or laws of the forest, and to view, receive, and inroll the attachments and presentments of all manner of trespasses of the forest, of vert and venison, and to do equal right and justice as well to poor as to rich. All this and much more you may read in the oath which he taketh before the sheriff. There be most commonly four verderors in every of the king's forests. 4 Inst. 292, 3.

“*Regardatorum.*”—A regarider is derived of the French word *regardeire*, that is, to view or see, because he cannot present any thing but upon his own sight and view. To speak once for all, the names of all the officers, from the highest to the lowest, put them in mind of their duty; *conveniunt rebus nomina sæpe suis; nomina sunt notæ rerum.*

The regards of the forest must make their regard by force of the king's writ, and the regard is *obambulare*; to go through and view the whole forest, and every bailiwick of the same, *ad videndum inquirendum imbreviandum et certificandum*; all the trespasses in the forest; his office extendeth through the whole forest, and every part thereof, to inquire of all offences concerning vert and venison, and of all concealments of any offences or defaults of the foresters, and all other officers of the king's forest. He is a ministerial officer, and is constituted either by letters patent of the king, or by the chief justice at the justice seat, or to be chosen by writ to the sheriff. The duty of this officer appeareth by the writ hereafter mentioned.

[a] *Rex Vic. Not. salutem. præcipimus tibi quod venire fac' certis die et loco quos ad hoc ducimus providend. omnes forestarios et regardatores de [b] Sherwood<sup>1</sup> ad regard. faciend. in forest. prædict. ante advent.*

[a] Breve de Regardo. cum articl: in this writ nine things are to be observed.

[b] Forest. De Sherwood—i. e. Limpida Sylva.



*justiciariorum nostrorum de forest.* <sup>2</sup> *et loco regardatorum nostrorum qui mortui sunt et infirmi alios eligi fac. ita* <sup>3</sup> *quod [a] 12 sint in quolibet regard. et nomina illorum imbrevenientur.* <sup>4</sup> *Et forestar. debent jurare quod 12 milites ducent per totam ballivam suam, ad videndum omnes transgressiones quæ exprimentur in* <sup>5</sup> *scriptis [b] capitulorum quæ tibi mittimus, et hoc non omittent pro aliqua re.* <sup>6</sup> *Debent etiam milites jurare quod facient regard. sicut debet fieri et solet.* <sup>7</sup> *Et quod ibunt sicut forestar. eos ducent ad prædicta videnda.* <sup>8</sup> *Et si forestar. noluerint eos ducere vel aliquid forisfact. concelare voluerint, ipsi, milites non omittent pro illis quin forisfact. illud videant et imbrevari faciant : et hoc pro nulla re dimittant.* <sup>9</sup> *Et quod regard. fiat circa Fest : beati Petri ad vincula prox. futur. teste, &c.*

The twelve chapters under-mentioned are these, which it is the regarder's duty to prepare.

1. *Videnda sunt omnia affarta, &c.* Affarts.
2. *Videnda sunt omnes purprest. in boscis, &c.* Purprestures in woods.
3. *Videnda sunt omnes purprest. in terris arabil. &c.* In arable.
4. *Videnda sunt omnia vasta boscorum, &c.* Waste of woods.
5. *Vidend. sunt omnes bosci domini regis, &c.* The king's woods.
6. *Vidend. sunt omnes haicæ domini regis, &c.* The hedges of the king.
7. *Item omnes purprestur. et omnia affarta, et omnia vasta, &c.* General words.
8. *Vidend. sunt omnes aereæ austurcorum, espervorum, falconum, &c.* Ayeries of haulks.

[a] Cart. de Forest. cap. 7.

[b] 12 Capit. pat. inferius

9. *Vidend.*

9. *Vidend. sunt omnes forgæ et mineria, &c.* All forges and mines.

10. *Vidend. sunt portus maris, &c.* The harbours of the sea.

11. *Vidend. est mel, si quid, &c.* Honey.

12. *Item milites debent attentè inquirere in itinere suo quis habuerit arcus et sagitt. vel balistas, leporarias, burchetas, vel aliquid ingenium ad malefaciend. domino regi de feris suis.*—*Balista* or *Arcubalista*, signifieth a crossbow; *Leporaria*, a harepipe; *Burcheta*, of the French word *Berche*, a kind of gunne. 4 Inst. 291, 2.

And by the charter of the forest, chap. 5, the regarkers are obliged to go through the forests as it was accustomed at the time of the coronation of Henry II. and not otherwise.

“*Et quod predictus Stephanus et heredes sui boscum illum effartare possint.*”—*Effartare*.—The etymologists are not agreed in the derivation of this word; some will have it to be from *A* which is a privative, and *fart*, which in the German language signifies a wood; lord Coke, in his fourth Institute, p. 306, 307, says it is so called of the effect (as some hold), and is derived (say they) of *ad* and *fero*, *affero*, because of wood grounds, marshes, or waste grounds, they are converted to be sown with corn, and therefore in the register, [a] and Fitzherbert’s *Natura Brevium*, it is written, *assartare*, with an *E*, and so it is in *Carta de Foresta*, cap. 4. Bracton hereof saith, *Illud quod fuit aliquando boscus, et locus vastæ solitudinis et communia et jam inde efficitur assartum, vel redactum est in culturam.* And herewith agreeth Fleta, *Illud olim*

[a] Register 157. Fleta. l. 2. c. 35. F. N. B. 226. f. Cart. de Forest. cap. 4. Bract. l. 4. f. 226. Fleta, l. 4. ca. 22. lib. 2. cap. 25. Vide Lucub. Ockham. 20 b. Rot. Pat. 51. E. 3. nu. 39.



*foresta et boscus &c. et jam efficitur assartum, et redactum est in culturam, et idem dici poterit de mariscis et aliis vastitatibus in culturam redactis.*—Others, says he, fetch it otherwise, but we hold that it is derived of the French word *effarter*, to grub up, or clear a ground of wood, &c. and this appeareth by Domesday, Herefordsh. *Merchelay in eodem manerio sunt 58 acræ terræ provect. de sylva*, written over the same, *Effars, de effart. sylvæ exeunt, 17s. et 4d.*, E being turned into A.—And in the charter of Privileges granted by Hen. I. to the abbot of Ramesbury, one was *quietus esse de effartis*.—Some again derive it from *exaratum*, which signifies to plow or cut up, and by contraction *exartum*; but the learned [a] Glossographer was of opinion that it was derived from the Latin *exertum*, which signifies to pull up by the roots; but they all agree in the signification of the word, which is to grub up or clear a ground of bushes and shrubs, &c. and make it plain and fit for tillage.—The honourable Daines Barrington, in his Observations on the more ancient Statutes, p. 36, *in notis*, says, “Assarts are places where the wood hath been grubbed up, “*ils coupent et effertent du bois.*” Ley’s voyage to Brazile.—Manwood tells us that it is an offence committed in the forest by plucking up those woods by the roots which are thickets, and covert for the deer; and that it is the greatest offence which can be done to the vert and venison, for it is more than waste, for that is only the felling and cutting down the coverts, which in time will grow again; but *assart* is a grubbing them up by the roots, by which they are utterly destroyed, and this is done purposely to make the grounds arable; and if they are afterwards ploughed and sowed, the [b] offender shall not only be fined at the justice seat, but inquiry

[a] Spelman in voce.

[b] W. Jon. 169.

shall be made of the value of the corn that it may be answered to the king.

“*Concessimus etiam ei pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod ipse et heredes sui et homines eorum de predicto manerio cum pertinentiis in perpetuum habeant hanc libertatem quod canes sui non expeditentur.*”

—The process of the expeditation, or lawing of dogs, as it is termed, and, for the neglect of which, so large a fine as an ox appears to have been exacted, is explained by the charter of the Forest, chap. 6. *Inquisitio vel visus de expeditatione canum existentium in foresta de cætero fiat quando fieri debet regardum scilicet de tertio anno in tertium annum et tunc fiat per visum et testimonium legalium hominum et non aliter. Et ille cujus canis inventus fuerit tunc non expeditatus det pro misericordia tres solidos, et de cætero nullus bos capiatur pro expeditatione. Talis autem fiat expeditatio per assissam communiter usitatam quod tres ortelli abscindantur sine pelota de pede anteriori. Nec expeditentur canes de cætero nisi in locis ubi consueverunt expeditari tempore primæ coronationis Henrici regis avi nostri.*

*Expeditatio* is derived of *ex* and *pede*, because the dog is lamed in the foot; *inexpeditatus* is unlamed.

*Canis* in this act is taken for *maslivus*, by these words, *talis expeditatio fact. per assissam communiter usitatam*, which hath reference to the *assise* of the forest, *tempore H. 2. art. 6.* which speaketh only *de expeditatione maslivorum*; *et assis. et consuetud. forestæ*, 6 E. 1. cap. 9. speaketh only *de maslivo*.

*Ortelli*, this word is taken from the French word *orteilles*, in English, claws.

*Pellota* of the French word *pelote*, and they from *pila*. In this act it is taken for the ball of the foot, *sine pelota*, without the ball of the foot. And therefore, by the express words of this act, the



ball of the foot of the mastiff is not to be cut off, but the three claws of the fore feet to the skin. This extendeth only to mastiffs, and to no other dogs, for *ubi non est lex, ibi non est transgressio*; and necessary it is, that such as dwell in forests where there are coverts, that they should keep other dogs unexpeditated, and the mastiff expeditated for the defence of their house, or for giving warning of thieves and robbers, &c. Molossus (the old British word) is a mase-thief, because he doth mase or amase a theef, &c. 4 Inst. 308.

The charter proceeds, "*nec inde coram nobis vel justiciariis nostris in aliquo occasionentur.*"—*Justiciariis nostris*.—That is before the supreme court of the forest, the court of the justice seat, holden before the chief justice of the forest, aptly called, justice in eire, [a] for so he is, and hath authority and jurisdiction to hear and determine concerning vert and venison, &c. by force of letters patent, under the great seal whereof there be two, one for the forest on this side of Trent, the other beyond. By which letters patent the king doth grant unto him *officium gardiani capitalis justiciarii ac justiciarii sui itinerantis omnium et singularum forestarum, parcorum, chacearum, et warrennarum suarum cum suis pertinentiis quibuscunq. [b] ultra Trentam existen. &c. Dantes et concedentes eidem A. B. plenam auctoritatem, et potestatem tenore prædictarum literarum patentium omnia et omnimoda placita querelas et causas forestarum, parcorum, chacearum, et warennarum prædictarum tam de viridi gram. quam de venatione. ac de aliis causis quibuscunque infra easdem forestas, [c] parcos, chaceas, et warennas evenien. sive*

[a] 45 E. 3. fo. 7.

[b] The like office citra Trentam mutatis mutandis. Note, antiently, this great officer was created by writ, as other justices in eire were, but now by the stat. of 27 H. 8. c. 24. he is to be created by let. pat.

[c] This is to be understood of parks, chases, and warrens, within the forests.

*emergen. audiend. et determinand. habend. occupand. gaudend. et exercend. offic. prædict. cum pertin. per se vel per sufficien. [a] deputatum suum sive deputatos suos suffic. durante vita ipsius A. B., &c.*

And this court of the justice seat cannot be kept oftener than every third year, and other justices in eire kept their courts every seventh year. And (as before other justices in eire) it must be summoned forty days at the least before the sitting thereof; and one writ of summons is to be directed to the sheriff of the county as in 4 Inst. 310.

There is another writ of summons directed, *Custod. forestæ domini regis, vel ejus locum tenenti in eadem*, and this writ consisteth upon two parts. First, to summon all the officers of the forest, and that they bring with them all records, &c. Secondly, all persons which claim any liberties or franchises within the forest, &c.; and to shew how they claim the same. [b] And this court or justice seat hath jurisdiction to enquire, hear, and determine two things. 1. All trespasses within the forest, according to the laws of the forests. 2. All the claims of franchises, privileges, and liberties within the forest, as to have parks, warrens, vivaries, to be quit of asserts and purprestures, to cut down his own woods without view of the forester, &c. Likewise claims of leets, hundreds, felons' goods, waifs, strays, fugitives, and to kill harts and other beasts of chase within the forest; or to have a wood *infra metas forestæ, et extra regardum forestæ*, that is, to be out of the jurisdiction of the forest, and other franchises, privileges, liberties, immunities, freedoms, &c. within the forest. 4 Inst. 291.

[a] That is by the statute of 32 H. 8. cap. 35.

[b] Cart. de Forest. cap. 16. 21 H. 7. 30.



This court may fine and imprison for offences within the forest, it being a court of record. 4 Inst. 313.

When the justice seat is held, the king usually appoints some of the judges to be associates to the chief justice in eyre, who, with them, determine *omnia placita*, &c. *Forestæ*, and these are called *capitales justiciarii forestæ*, and they are *capitales* in respect of the verderors and others who have judicial places but inferior to them. 4 Inst. 315.

“*Coram nobis.*”—That is, before the king himself, or in the Court of King’s Bench. For the justice seat being a Court of Record, a writ of error lay from thence to the Court of King’s Bench, to rectify and redress any mal-administrations of justice [*a*]; or the chief justice in eyre might have adjourned any matter of law into the Court of King’s Bench [*b*].

“*In aliquo occasionentur.*”—The honourable Daines Barrington, in his observations on cap. 12. of the *charta de foresta*, “*Unusquisque liber homo de cætero sine occasione faciat in bosco suo vel in terra sua, marleram,*” p. 38, has this note on the word *occasione*. The word *occasione*, says he, is translated in all the editions of our statutes, and even in Mr. Ruffhead’s, who hath rectified some mistakes of this kind, by the word *danger* [*c*]. Du Cange, however, makes the signification of it to be a fine or tribute, citing Rodericus Tolet, in Hist. Arabum, “*Fiscum diversis occasionibus augmentavit,*” and

[*a*] 4 Inst. 297.

[*b*] Ibid. 295.

[*c*] I must admit that I find in a glossary of old French words added to Carpentier’s late supplement to Du Cange, that there was an ancient officer in France, who was styled *sergeant dangereux*, and described to be “*Celui qui veille aux de lits de camps, ou de forets, et sur tout au droit du Roi dans le bois appelle Dangier;*” and in the same sense the gardener, in the old Romance of the Rose, who on all occasions prevents the lover’s plucking it, is called Dangier. “*In silvis custoditis, c’est a dire bois mises in danger.*” Fauchet’s Antiquités Gauloises.

likewise from the same author, "*remotâ omni occasione regali, et papali.*" It should therefore perhaps be more properly translated, *every man may sink a marl pit in his own ground, without being fined.* I take the verb, *occasionor*, formed from this substantive, to be used in the same sense in the ninth chapter of this law, "*non inde occasionetur, unde aliquid de suo perdat;*" and Du Cange also says, that the signification of that verb is, *præstationibus gravare.* Possibly it may be unexceptionably rendered by the word *trouble*, which will include a fine as well as any other punishment or prosecution. Thus the title of 7 Edw. II. is, "*Ne quis occasionetur pro morte Petri de Gaveston.*"

Amongst the subscribing witnesses to this charter, the following are remarkable. *P. Wynton Episcopo, Peter de Rupibus or De la Roche*, he was consecrated bishop of Winchester, A. D. 1204, and in 15 John, Feb. 1st. A. D. 1213, was made justiciary of England; he died at Farnham, June 9th, 1238, and was buried in Winchester Cathedral [a]. He founded the monastery of Hales in Gloucestershire, and Tickford in Buckinghamshire, for Premonstratensians; Selburne in Hampshire for Augustin monks; and an hospital at Portsmouth. M. Paris, p. 472.

*John de Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon*; upon his decease without issue, the king annexed the earldom of Chester to the crown. He died about Whitsuntide, 1237. M. Paris says he was poisoned by his wife (p. 440.) Helen, the daughter of Llewellyn ap Jorweth, or the Great, Prince of North Wales.

*Hugh Despencer* was made chief justiciary by the barons, A. D. 1260.—T. Wikes.—He was slain in the battle between prince

[a] The heart of P. de Rupibus was buried at Waverley Abbey near Farnham, was found there about 60 years ago in digging amongst the ruins, and was in possession of a gentleman at Guildford. W. B.



Edward and the earl of Leicester, at Evesham, A. D. 1265, and was buried in the church belonging to the abbey of Evesham. Ann. Waverl. p. 220.

*Johannes de Pleffet* was the second husband of Margery, the sister and heiress of Thomas earl of Warwick, who died 26 Hen. III. A. D. 1242, and was buried at Warwick; and in right of his wife, and by favour of his sovereign, rose to the title of earl of Warwick; he died 47 Hen. III., and was buried at Missenden Abbey. Dugd. Bar. i. 773.—Gough's Camden, Vol. ii. 331.

*Radulphi Cycestr. Episcopi Cancellar' nostri.* Ralph Nevill, bishop of Chichester, and chancellor of England. He was consecrated A. D. 1224, and was made chancellor for life by the parliament, Feb. 12th. 1226, and in 1238, "*Rex sigillum suum ab ipso violenter abstulit,*" but permitted him to enjoy the profits of the chancellorship. M. Paris, p. 474. He died Feb. 3d, 1244. Ann. Waverl. p. 204.

*Dat. apud Fodergeye.*—Foderingeye, Foderinghay, or Fotheringhay, in Northamptonshire.—“From Oundale to Foderingeye a two miles by marvelous fair corne ground and pasture, but little wood.” Lel. l. 5, 6.—Gough's Camden, Vol. ii. 181.—Fotheringhay Castle, surrounded by most pleasant meads, which in the reign of Henry the third, when the many strong holds encouraged the nobility to rebel, was surprized by William earl of Albemarle, who laid waste the surrounding country, as M. Paris informs us, p. 310, A. D. 1221. At this time it seems to have belonged to the earls of Huntingdon, who were of the royal race of Scotland. A long while afterwards Edward III. assigned it as an inheritance, or appenage, as it was called, to Edmund of Langley his son, duke of York, who rebuilt the castle, and the highest fortification, commonly called, in castles, the keepe, in form of a fetter lock, the device of the house of York, (which both ..

both of itself, and with a falcon in it, was his device or emprefe, as implying, that he was locked up from all great hopes as a younger brother.—Holland.)—Gough's Camden, Vol. ii. 166.

“ There be exceeding goodly meads by Foderingey. The  
“ bridge over Avon is timbre. The caſtle is fair and meatly  
“ ſtrong, with double ditches, and hath a kepe very antient and  
“ ſtrong. There be fair lodgings in the caſtle. As I heard  
“ queen Catharine of Spain did great coſts in late time of re-  
“ freſching it. It longid to Edmund of Langley, and ſo lineally  
“ to the dukes of York.” The caſtle belonged to Mary counteſs  
de St. Paul, t. Edward III.; and after her death to William earl  
of Northampton. Dugd. Bar. I. 185.—In the hall of this caſtle the  
queen of Scots, who had been in the cuſtody of ſir Amias Pawlet,  
here, was tried Oct. 14, 1586, by 36 judges; and on the 8th of  
Feb. the ſame year, beheaded in her 45th year, in the ſame hall,  
in the preſence of four noblemen, and 400 ſpectators. Her  
crime, of which ſhe was convicted by her own letters, was con-  
ſpiring the death of queen Elizabeth. Yet, our great antiquary,  
writing in the reign of her ſucceſſor, diſguiſed the truth in his  
annals, and equivocated like Elizabeth herſelf, in his Britannia.  
Her own ſon, who wore her crown in her lifetime, accepted the  
unjuſt fine inflicted on poor Daviſon, as a full ſatiſfaction; took  
the ſon of Cecil, her warmeſt enemy, into his favour, when he  
came to the throne of England, and beat down the caſtle in a fit  
of revenge. It was ſo completely demoliſhed that only the earth  
works remain, and the keep ſhows the fether lock form, round on  
the weſt, and flat at the eaſt end. Within the firſt work is a  
farm houſe with ſome carved ſtones wrought into it; and at the  
ſouth weſt corner of the inner trench are ſome maſſes of ſtone  
walls.



walls. Sir Robert Cotton carried the wainscot of the hall to Connington. —Gough's Camden, Vol. ii. 182.

To this charter is attached the great seal of Henry the third, but which is as much, if not more, mutilated than the one that is published in the 10th Vol. of the Archæologia, p. 398.

It is indorsed in the same hand as the charter, "*Ne canes expeditent. apud Alcmundebyr' et de bosc' ad ipām villam ptinente.*"

XXI. *Some Remarks on the ancient Ceremony of the Feast of Fools, and on a sculptured Girdle worn at its Celebration.* By Francis Douce, Esq. F.A.S.

Read May 10, 1804.

**D**URING the early ages of Christianity, when the minds of men were yet under the dominion of their prejudices for the pagan superstitions, it had become necessary on the part of those who held the reins of civil and ecclesiastical government, either to endure the practice of certain ceremonies and amusements to which the common people had been long accustomed, or to substitute others in their stead, which bore at least some resemblance to them. One of the most ancient of the latter kind, and which appears to have been the greatest favourite, was that known by the appellation of the *Feast of the Calends*. It had arisen out of the Roman Saturnalia, and resembled in a great degree the excesses of a modern carnival. Amidst various other absurdities men ran through the streets disguised as old women, and even as brute animals, whence this ceremony has been sometimes distinguished by the names of *Vetula* and *Cervula*. [a] As it was attended by the commission of many crimes, and had become in all respects an object of ecclesiastical censure, we accordingly find the pious Tertullian,

[a] Ducange Gloss. med. & inf. Latin. Voce *Cervula*. Lebeuf, recueil de divers écrits, tom. I. p. 280.



with many other fathers of the church vehemently declaiming against it; and Saint Augustine in one of his sermons menaces severe punishment against all who should encourage it; but the anathemas of these holy men appear to have had no effect in checking these impious fooleries, for they were continued without interruption even to the middle ages, the religious and other manuscripts of which, particularly those of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, furnish many allusions to them depicted in their margins. The late ingenious Mr. Strutt, whose indefatigable, but ill-rewarded services will be duly appreciated by every real antiquary, has preserved a memorial of these representations, but not aware of their precise signification, he has included them in the general mass of ancient mummeries [b].

These festivities which prevailed at the opening of the new year, were, it is to be hoped, originally confined to the laity; but it is certain that they were very soon imitated by the clergy. In the ninth century the acts of the eighth general council of Constantinople indistinctly refer to some ecclesiastical mockeries that seem to have relation to the beforementioned excesses. During the twelfth century, a festival remained called *libertas Decembrica* which in some degree resembled the Roman *Saturnalia* inasmuch as the archbishops and bishops degraded themselves by playing at dice and other games, and dancing with the inferior clergy in the monasteries and episcopal houses.

In France a very singular ceremony crept into the church about this time under the name of *la fête des sousdiacres*, or the feast of subdeacons. The learned M. Ducange conjectures that this expression did not indicate that the subdeacons were exclusively the actors in this farce, but that it is to be literally

[b] Strutt's Sports and Pastimes, &c. Plate XVI.

expounded *diacres saouls*, or drunken clerks, from their bacchanalian excesses; an opinion which with great reverence to so high an authority, I cannot help regarding as very apocryphal. It is more generally known under the title of *the feast of fools*, on which occasion, in the cathedrals, a mock bishop or archbishop was elected. Sometimes he was called an abbot, and in those churches that were more immediately under the papal jurisdiction, a pope [c]. There was no unity of time in this election, for it is found to have been celebrated, according to variety of place, on Christmas day, St. Stephen's, St. John's, and the Innocents days; the Circumcision, the Epiphany, and on some of the octaves of those festivals. An ancient ceremonial for the church of Viviers states that the abbot was elected on the 17th of December. It is necessary to observe that an *episcopus stultorum* had been already elected on the Innocents day of the preceding year, but he enjoyed his official rights only during the three days of St. Stephen, St. John, and the Innocents [d]. At Auxerre the ceremony took place on the 18th of July [e]. At Rome it had been removed to the 1st of November [f]. In the celebrated Bedford Missal, now in the possession of Mr. Edwards, there is a calendar, in which, under the month of February, the following inscription occurs, "Comment à Fevrier on souloit faire *la feste aux folx et aux mors*." One might be disposed at first sight to imagine that the *feast of fools* is here alluded to as celebrated in this month; but as the fabricator of this calendar uniformly refers to feasts and ceremonies in use among the

[c] Du Tilliot Mem. de la Fête des Foux. p. 7.

[d] Ducange Gloss. Voce Kalendæ. Mem. de l'Acad. des Inscrip. tom. VII.

[e] Goujet. Biblioth. Franc. tom. X. p. 376.

[f] Ambrosii, Novitii. sacror. fastor. lib. XII. Romæ 1547.



ancients, it is evident that in this instance he applies the above expression to the *Quirinalia*, which were also termed *feriæ stultorum*, [g] between which and the *feast of fools* in question, there is not the slightest connexion. The illumination that belongs to this line represents several men feasting in a church-yard, who have been supposed by an eminent antiquary in his account of this invaluable manuscript, to wear fools caps; but this will be found, on attentive examination of the figures, to be a mistake, probably originating from a part of the above motto. The subject of it refers to another ancient festival on the 21st of February, viz. the *feralia*, or feast of the dead, instituted by Numa in honour of the Manes, and sometimes called *parentalia* [h]. It is to be supposed that similar variations would arise in the manner of celebrating this indecorous violation of every thing that was sacred and solemn, yet the principal incidents were at least uniform, and these were, a ludicrous paraphrase of the service of the mass, performed by persons with blackened faces, disguised in masquerade habits of women, of fools, and of brute animals, exhibiting in this respect evident traces of the *Vetula* and *Cervula* already noticed. The bishop or abbot was arrayed in mock pontificals, partly borrowed from the dresses of jesters and buffoons, and after his election carried in procession through the streets in a triumphal car filled with ordure, with which he bespattered the spectators. His attendants threw themselves into all kinds of indecent attitudes, saluting the people in the grossest and most lascivious

[g] Ovid. fasti II. 1 513. Plutarch. quæst. 89.

[h] This Pagan custom was a long time imitated in France on the 22d of February, the feast of St. Peter's chair, when the sepulchres of the dead were covered with victuals, and the churchyards profaned with scenes of riot and debauchery. Many of the councils prohibited these excesses.

language. Sometimes they danced in the choirs of the churches, and chaunted dissolute songs. They even profaned the altars by converting them into tables for their provisions, carousing in the most riotous manner, and crowning their impious orgies with playing at dice and other games. Nor should it be omitted to state that the ceremony of burning incense was likewise ridiculed with the smoke of old shoes which they burned for this purpose. In short, the excesses of these fools and madmen may very well warrant the expression of a writer on the subject, who has emphatically called them “the abomination of desolation” [i].

The enormities of this idle ceremony became at length so excessive, that it might well be expected some effort would be made to curb and counteract, if not wholly to abolish it. Accordingly many of the councils issued their decrees against them, but, as it should seem, to very little purpose; so deeply rooted were they become in the minds of the lower orders of the clergy, and of the common people every where, who always joined in and supported them. Monf. Du Tilliot, a writer who has given many curious particulars relating to this ceremony, but whose treatise is on the whole very confused and immethodical, from his indiscriminate admission of extraneous matter, has cited several ecclesiastical decrees for its abolition. Ducange supposes it to have been altogether suppressed in France in the year 1444, when the Faculty of theology at Paris issued circular letters for that purpose; but it seems impossible to state with any precision when it disappeared entirely at any place, except at Sens, where it ceased.

[i] Further particulars may be found in Ducange Gloss. V. Kalendæ. Durandi rationale divin. offic. in festo innocentium. Diction. Hist. des Mœurs, v. Fête. Dartigny, Mem. de Litterature, tom. IV. p. 73. and tom. VII. p. 68. Variétés historiques, tom. I, p. 457. Deslyons, paganisme du roi boit, &c. Du Tilliot, passim.



in 1528, [k] because it is said to be mentioned in edicts of a much later date, and particularly in one so low as 1620; but there is very good reason for supposing it to have been confounded with the *feast of the Innocents*, which, from the best consideration I have been able to give it, appears to have been a very different ceremony, and to have existed long after the abolition of the *feast of fools*.

M. Ducange has cited the ceremonial for this festival belonging to the cathedral of Viviers in 1365, and another for Sens has been described by M. Lancelot in Vol. VII. of the *Mem. de l'Acad. des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*. The latter is a long narrow folio, covered with ivory, on which some of the ceremonies of the festival itself are said to be rudely sculptured. Of this a transcript on vellum is preserved in the French national library at Paris, No. 1351, which is thus described “*Officium stultorum ad usum metropoleos et primitialis ecclesiæ Senonensis: cum notis musicis.*” At the beginning is written “*Transcriptus est liber sequens, vel potius officium, ex originali perantiquo in thesauro metropolitanae Senonensis ecclesiæ conservato, ex utraque parte foliis eburneis munito, nunc in arctivis capitularibus incluso.*” Engravings from these ivory covers would be very desirable, and I shall take this opportunity of hazarding a remark, that many of the grotesque figures in the illuminated religious manuscripts generally, but erroneously, called missals, as well as some of the sculptures in ancient cathedrals, have a reference to the subject in question.

The *feast of fools* soon made its way into England, but its vestiges here are by no means so numerous as among our neighbours. The earliest mention of it that I have traced is under the reign of Henry the III<sup>d</sup>. when Grosthead, bishop of Lincoln, in a

[k] Du Tillot, p. 61.

letter addressed to the Dean and Chapter of that diocese about the year 1240, thus speaks of it, “ Execrabilem etiam consuetudinem quæ consuevit in quibusdam ecclesiis observari *de faciendo festo stultorum*, speciali auctoritate rescripta apostolici penitus inhibemus, ne de domo orationis fiat domus ludibrii, et acerbitas circumcisionis Domini Jesu joci et voluptatibus subsannetur. Quapropter vobis mandamus in virtute obedientiæ firmiter injungentes, quatenus *festum stultorum* cum sit vanitate plenum et voluptatibus spurcum, Deo odibile et dæmonibus amabile, de cetero in *ecclesia Lincoln* die venerande solemnitatis circumcisionis Domini nullatenus permittatis fieri.” [1] Whatever effect this inhibition might have had in the place to which it immediately related, it is certain that the feast of fools continued to be observed in various parts of the kingdom for more than a century afterwards. It was probably abolished about the end of the fourteenth century; for in some statutes and ordinations made by Thomas Arundell, Archbishop of York, for the better government of the collegiate church of St. John at Beverley in 1391, there is the following regulation, “ In festis insuper sanctorum Stephani, Diaconis, et Johannis, Vicariis; ac sanctorum innocentium, Thuribulariis et Choristis; in die etiam circumcisionis domini, subdiaconis et clericis de secunda forma de victualibus annis singulis, secundum morem et consuetudinem ecclesiæ ab antiquo usitatos, debite ministrabit (i. e. præpositus) antiquâ consuetudine *immo verius corruptelâ* regis stultorum infra ecclesiam et extra hæctenus usitatâ sublatâ *penitus* et extirpata.” [m].

This festival has by many writers been strangely confounded with the ceremony of electing a boy-bishop in cathedrals and

[1] Brown fasciculus rer. expetend. II. 331.

[m] Dugdale Monast. Angl. tom. III. par. 2, p. 7.



other places. Ducange, followed by Du Tilliot, quotes from Dugdale's *Monasticon*, an inventory of ornaments, &c. belonging to the cathedral of York in 1510, wherein are mentioned a small mitre and a ring for the "*episcopus puerorum*," from which he has inferred that the *feast of fools* continued till that period in England: but it is evident that this refers to the election of a boy-bishop, a ceremony not only of a serious nature, and instituted in honour of Saint Nicholas, or as some have, I think erroneously conceived, in remembrance of the massacre of the Innocents, but which uniformly took place on the 6th of December, Saint Nicholas's day, from which time to the feast of the Innocents, this boy-bishop remained in office. But I purposely wave any further discussion of this subject, because I feel much pleasure in reflecting that it will most probably find a place amidst a general exhibition of our popular customs and antiquities by the masterly hand of my valuable and learned friend the Secretary of this Society; and shall conclude my remarks on the *feast of fools* with stating that numerous imitations of it arose in various places and on different occasions. These were, the feast of the *as*; the elections of an *abbé des conards* or *cornards*, of an *abbé des esclafards*; of an *abbé de malgouverne*, whence our abbot or lord of misrule; of a *prince des fots*, sometimes called *mere folle*, or *folie*; of a *prince de plaifance*; a *prince de l'éstrille*; a *prevôt des etourdis*; a *roi des ribauds*, and some others of a similar nature. It is now time to advert to the more immediate subject of the exhibition which has given rise to this imperfect communication. It is a girdle which tradition reports to have been worn by the abbot of fools in the cathedral of Dijon on his election into office. From the stile of its sculpture I conceive it to belong to the fourteenth century. It consists of thirty-five square pieces of wood

fo

so contrived as to let into each other, by which means it easily assumes a circular form. On these are carved a variety of ludicrous and grotesque figures, consisting of fools, tumblers, huntsmen, and animals, with others that, from their licentiousness, do not admit of a particular description. They bear, on the whole, a very striking similitude to the sculptures on the seats of the stalls in our cathedrals and monastic buildings, which were, no doubt, conceived in ridicule of the clergy in general, but more particularly of the friars; or, as I have already observed, they may, in some instances at least, refer to the mockeries that were practised in celebrating the *feast of fools*. It only remains to add, that for the possession of this, perhaps unique, curiosity, I am indebted to the liberality of Monsieur l'abbé de Tersan of Paris.



XXII. *Memoir on the Vicissitudes of the Principality of Antioch, during the Crusades. By F. Damiani. Communicated by the Rev. Samuel Henley, A.M. F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read June 21, 1804.

*To the Rev. John Brand, M. A. Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries.*

DEAR SIR,

I HAVE the pleasure to transmit to you the following discussion, which contains a very interesting memoir of Antioch during the Crusades. In it the writer, Mr. Damiani, has discovered much accuracy of research and acuteness of conjecture. On these accounts it will obtain the notice of the Society, and, I flatter myself deserve its attention. I remain,

Dear Sir,

Very truly your's,

Howland Street, Fitzroy Square,  
May 24, 1804.

SAMUEL HENLEY.

THE memoir which I have the honour of presenting to the Society, was occasioned by an inaccuracy of Denina, who, in his *Rivoluzioni d'Italia*, Book x. Ch. 10, maintaining with a quotation from

from Summonte, that, on the death of William, Duke of Apulia, in 1127, without issue, the inheritance of that mighty state fell to Boemond the II. prince of Antioch, and son of the illustrious conqueror of that name, in the first crusade; and by a still greater inaccuracy of the authors of *an Universal History*, who, in the twenty-eighth volume, 8vo. edition, of the modern part of their compilation, page 144, state, on the authority of Giannone, Rainaldi, and Nangis, that “Mary, daughter of the prince of Antioch, made a formal renunciation of her rights to the kingdom of Jerusalem and the principality of Antioch, in favour of Charles of Anjou.” With respect to the former article, it seemed surprising to me that (after a careful research into the vicissitudes of the south of Italy, in the middle ages) a fact of such a magnitude, as the primitive usurpation of a powerful monarchy, should have escaped my notice: and the quotation of Summonte increased my doubts; the work of that writer having been familiar to me more than any other of the same class. In respect to the other fact, I indeed recollected to have seen it stated by Giannone, on the authority of Rainaldi and Chioccarelli, in the same way as it is reported by the writers of *an Universal History*: and it was likewise in my remembrance, that Costanzo, in the second book of his *History of Naples*, had already given the same statement of Giannone. But this circumstance was of no weight! By long experience, I was taught to appreciate those two writers from their proper standard; and I had formerly remarked, that, on the very authority of Rainaldi, the abbé Vertot, in his *History of the Order of Malta*, book the third, confined the renunciation of Mary, in favour of Charles, to the kingdom of Jerusalem alone.

The questions, however, appeared to me of much importance, and worthy of a proper solution. I was aware that some of the



several successions of the Norman conquerors, in Apulia, had been tumultuous and irregular; that the elder line of Robert Guiscard still existed in Antioch, when his Italian dominions were devolved on the great Count of Sicily; and that, during two centuries, an intimate connection had subsisted between the Sicilian monarchy and the Latin dominions in Syria. I consequently fancied that some particulars relative to that connection might have been overlooked, or improperly noticed, by modern compilers, and that the two facts in question were among them. With a view of setting these in their proper light, I consulted many historians, and those especially whom I considered as the fountain-head of information.

The ultimate solution of the former question cost me no considerable trouble. In Muratori's *Annals of Italy* (ann. 1126, ad. ann. 1130), by a reference to Cardinal Baronius and to Pagi, I found that, although, on the death of William, Duke of Apulia, Boemond the Second of Antioch did not claim the succession to that state; he had been generally considered as its lawful sovereign, by his own Apulian subjects and by the remainder of the Italians; and that the great Count, afterwards King, Roger of Sicily, for violently usurping the vacant dukedom from his relation, then in Syria, had been excommunicated by Pope Honorius the Second. I soon presumed that Denina, who acknowledges Muratori as his chief guide, in the revolutions of Italy, had borrowed his statement from that immortal writer, and that, relying afterwards too much on his memory, or inadvertently misplacing his papers, he had quoted Summonte by mistake. Neither this, nor any other Neapolitan historian could ever mention such a scandalous fact! They were not sufficiently free or liberal to acknowledge that the mighty founder of their monarchy,  
that

that glorious hero who was so much overpraised by his contemporary sycophants, had begun his career with one of the most infamous spoliations ever recorded in the annals of Europe.

The latter question was as easily solved. I could not procure the *Life of Philip the Bold* of France, or the subsequent chronicle, written by the Benedictin William de Nangis, to either of which, I fancy, the writers of *an Universal History* refer, in their quotation: and in the fifth volume of Du Chegne's collection of French chronicles, there only exists the *Gesta G. Ludovici IX. Francorum Regis* by the same monk, which ending with the life of that monarch, in 1270, could not come so low as the epoch of the conveyance. In the first appendix to the same volume, I have, however, found the chronicle of Andrew, chaplain to Stephen king of Hungary, in which it is clearly stated, that, "filia principis Antiocheni, Maria, de Jerusalem in Francia exularis, jus regni Jerusalem quod sibi competebat, Carolo, regi Siciliae contulit;" as clearly and unequivocally is the fact related in other chronicles; inserted in the several volumes of Muratori's *Rer. Ital. Scriptores*; and as, in the course of this memoir, the pedigree of princess Mary will be incidentally noticed, and thus the character of her deed will be indirectly brought to its clearest light, I desist from quoting for it farther authorities in this place.

As in similar cases it often happens, these inquiries have undesignedly led me to two more important discoveries in the annals of the principality of Antioch. I have found a contradiction of three generations in the series of its sovereigns, descendant from the Norman conqueror; and three individuals of that dynasty, celebrated in the history of Italy, who are utterly unnoticed in that of the several crusades. On these two historical deficiencies, I have instituted a methodical disquisition; and the result of it constitutes the subject of my  
memoir.



memoir. No positive information will be derived from my labours: my conclusions will rather be of a sceptical nature; and both the articles will remain, I apprehend, in the same uncertainty as they have hitherto been. Yet, as the detection of an error, in some measure, answers the same end as the discovery of a truth; in this point of view, my time will not, I trust, have been totally misemployed. I expect that future writers will either ascertain the two points better than I have done, or be less inaccurate and positive in their statements respecting them.

My inquiries having carried me through the whole maze of the Antiochean history, from the foundation of that principality, in 1098, to the extinction of it, in 1268, it was natural that some peculiar facts and anecdotes in the chain of events should occur to me, which had been omitted, misrepresented, or slightly noticed, by those who had not directed their exclusive attention to such an object. Some of those facts and anecdotes, which appeared valuable and interesting to me, have been noticed in the course of the memoir. They are indirectly and shortly related in their respective places: they fill, in a proper gradation, the back ground of the historical picture; and no violation, by their admittance, is, I trust, any where effected of the laws of unity, in the performance.

The powerful principality of Antioch, previously to the conquest of Jerusalem by the knights of the first crusade, was, as it is known, chiefly taken by the exertions of the valiant prince Boemond of Tarento, son of Guiscard, one of the most remarkable individuals of that expedition, and justly denominated the Latin Ulysses. After obtaining the possession of that state, by the unanimous consent of his companions, and overcoming the difficulties started against him by the Byzantine emperor, who,  
from

from a preliminary engagement of the crusaders, claimed the paramount dominion upon any of their intended conquests over the infidels, Boemond kept that station with a view of defending it against some attack of the enemy, while the other princes were besieging Jerufalem. In 1101, he was made prisoner by the Turks, in an ambuscade, whilst, at the request of the Armenian prince, Gabriel, lord of the city of Melitine, he was marching into Mesopotamia, to protect it from an imminent aggression of the Persians. No sooner was this event related to the chiefs of the Antiochean state, than they invited to their provisional government that illustrious cousin of Boemond, the gallant, amiable, and religious, Tancred, who, in the conquest of the holy city, had just made those unrivalled exertions which procured him the title of Prince of Galilee, and are little less celebrated in history than adorned in poetry.

This invitation was chiefly founded on the consideration, that, in case Boemond should never return to Antioch, that principality was to devolve on Tancred, by right of inheritance. Besides some eminent services in the internal affairs, the administration of this prince was distinguished by the additional conquest of two of the four illustrious cities of Syria, Laodicea and Apamea, with their extensive territory so renowned in antiquity, for its fertility, and for the number of elephants which were fed in it by Seleucus. As soon as Boemond, by means of a ransom, was set at liberty, in 1103, and, on his return to Antioch, informed of the signal services of his cousin, he bestowed on him and his heirs the greatest part of the new conquests; and when, in the subsequent year 1104, he returned to Apulia, in order to pass, as he did, to France, and conclude his marriage and that of Tancred with king Philip's two daughters, Con-

stantia



stantia and Cecilia, he again committed the government of Antioch to the prince of Galilee.

Boemond never returned to Asia, but, remaining in Apulia, and seeing the incorrigible perfidiousness of the Greek emperor, Alexis, towards the expeditions to the holy land, in 1108, he again invaded Greece with an army of five thousand horse and forty thousand foot, destroyed many maritime cities, ravaged Epirus, besieged Durazzo, and compelled the enemy to conclude a treaty that no crusaders, for the future, should be molested in their passage. His domestic concerns obliged him still to remain in Apulia, where he died in the year 1111, when he had already prepared to remove to his eastern dominions. He left, by his wife, a young prince, called likewise Boemond.

The year after, (in 1112,) Tancred also died, in Antioch, and, as he was not sure that the lawful heir would repair to that place, he desired, on his death bed, his princess Cecilia to take, as she did, for a second husband one of the sons of the Count of Tripoli, his intimate friend; and ordered that the principality entrusted to him, with all his dependencies, should be given to his cousin Roger, son of Richard, prince of Capua, and great marshal of Apulia, on condition of restoring it, without objection, to Boemond the second, whenever this prince might claim it by right of inheritance. Roger took possession of the principality, and, in defiance to Tancred's last will, kept it in his own name, till the year 1119, where he fell in a battle with the Turks. I saw these particulars in William of Tyre only; and I thought it proper to notice them, as an implicit confutation of other historians who represent Roger as a *regent of the lawful heir*.

In 1126, however, the young prince of Tarento, then eighteen years of age, by the patronage of king Baldwin the II. of Jerusalem,

Jerusalem, whose younger daughter Alix, had become his wife, recovered the possession of Antioch, and kept it till the year 1131, when he also was killed by the Turks in Cilicia, in the 24th year of his life. Before his departure from Apulia, he had made an arrangement with his second cousin, William, Duke of that extensive country, that either of them should be the successor of him who happened to die first. The latter prince dying in 1127, Boemond, as I have already stated from Muratori, could claim his succession not only by right of inheritance, but upon a peculiar agreement of both parties. He does not, however, appear to have taken any steps towards the attainment of this object.

Roger, great count, and afterwards king, of Sicily, who certainly, as usurper, had succeeded his nephew, William, in the dukedom of Apulia, laid, on the contrary, a claim to the principality of Antioch, when it became vacant. Boemond the II<sup>d</sup>, by his princess Alix, had left only a daughter, of the name of Constantia; and his nearest relation in the male line was the great Count. To him, according to the Salic law, implicitly adopted by the Normans, the succession to the vacant principality ought to have been conferred; a ferment, however, which took place in Antioch, and a misunderstanding which arose also between the princess dowager and the king of Jerusalem, her father, gave a different direction to the affair. The princess meant to usurp the principality for herself; and the king intended to preserve it for her daughter. In the end of the contest, the king took Antioch, and confirmed the young princess in its possession. When she was arrived at puberty, by the unanimous consent of the Antiochean states, and under the authority of Foulques, the subsequent king of Jerusalem, Constantia was married to Raymond, son of the Count of Poitiers.



Roger could not then engage in a particular war for the succession: but other facts evince that he constantly asserted his rights to it. The most conspicuous person who had favoured the party of Raymond, in Antioch, was the Latin patriarch, Raoul. Being subsequently disaffected to the prince's government, the prelate fell a prey to powerful enemies; who, intriguing against him at the court of Rome, obliged him to undertake a journey, for his justification, to that metropolis. One of his enemies was a Calabrese priest, of the name of Arnulphus, afterwards archbishop of Cosenza, who, being informed of the circumstance, made haste to Sicily, to prevail with king Roger that the patriarch should be arrested in his passage through Apulia. "I deliver to thee, most gracious monarch," said *the honest Calabrese*, "thy most pernicious enemy, the patriarch of Antioch, who has despoiled thee and thy heirs of that principality, *sublimato in ea viro ignoto, contra juris ordinem.*" The patriarch was actually seized, on his landing at Brindisi, put in chains, and consigned to the same *honest Calabrese*, in order to be led to the king, in Sicily. On his arrival, he exerted his abilities to gain the friendship of Roger, and promised that monarch a better conduct for the future. He was suffered to continue his journey to Rome, and, on his return from that metropolis to Sicily, he entered into negotiations with the king, about the recovery of Antioch. The *honest Calabrese*, Arnulphus, then still in Sicily, informed prince Raymond of what had been concluded. The patriarch, on his arrival at Antioch, was exposed to a greater persecution, in consequence of which, in 1141, under the authority of Cardinal Alberic, bishop of Ostia and legate a latere, he was first deposed from his dignity and then shut up in a convent. These details likewise are not found in any other historian but in William!

Raymond

Raymond was killed in a battle between his army and that of sultan Nouredin, in 1148, (the thirteenth year of his reign,) leaving behind him, according to father Paoli, his princess Constantia with two male and as many female children; in consequence of which event, Nouredin occupied the whole principality of Antioch, except the metropolis. Baldwin the III<sup>d</sup>, anxious to preserve for the Christians that superb city, so near his own dominions, and afraid lest, for want of proper administration, it should fall into the hands of the infidels, earnestly desired the dowager princess to take, from among her noble subjects, a second husband to assist her in the government. Constantia, who by the historian is represented as a careless and libertine woman, did not condescend: to enforce his will, the king convoked the general assembly of the Latin princes at Tripoli, to which he also invited his queen, and the countess of the place, both aunts to the princess, the patriarch of Antioch, and all his suffragans: and neither the influence of authority, nor entreaties of friendship, could prevail on her to change her mind. What, however, she had then declined from that powerful influence, she afterwards accomplished from her own caprice. In 1152, she married Reginald of Castillon, a common soldier, according to William of Tyre, and a man of some military talents and of a brutal temper; but, according to Sanutus, a son of the lord of Chatillon sur Marne; and, according to Bernard the treasurer, of such unassuming manners, that, during his subsequent administration, he never wore the insignia and the dress of a prince.

Reginald assumed the government of the principality for his young son in law, Boemond the III<sup>d</sup>, and, in the course of it, had the opportunity of distinguishing himself by many brilliant exertions. With the promise of a suitable reward, he was commissioned by



the Greek emperor Manuel to check, as he actually did, the insolence of the prince of Armenia, Thoros, who ravaged the province of Cilicia. Being afterwards disappointed in his expectation, he invaded and conquered the island of Cyprus, as an indemnity. The emperor, resenting the affront, sent an army against him. On the report of this expedition, and, as William states, from his remorse too, he resolved to ask pardon, to give satisfaction, and to renounce any right to the island. Not long after, in 1160, he was made prisoner in a battle with Nouredin's troops, sent to Aleppo, and there detained till the year 1175, in which he was set at liberty. His princess, Constantia, having died in this interval, in 1176, by the king's authority, he married the repudiated wife of the Lord of Krach and Montregal, who by her own right possessed those lands and their appendage, which were two of the Latin conquests beyond the river Jordan, and depending on the kingdom of Jerusalem. It is generally known, that, in the administration of his second wife's dominions, he often harassed the neighbouring Arabians, and thus occasioned the second war with Saladin, and the famous battle of Tiberias, in 1187, in which he himself, together with Guy, king of Jerusalem, was made prisoner, and afterwards killed by the Sultan with a stroke of his sabre. It was necessary to expatiate on the adventures of this extraordinary man; as no historian has remarked *that he was the first of the Latin princes in Asia, who attempted a direct conquest on the dominions of the eastern empire!*

As early, however, as the year 1163, Boemond the III<sup>d</sup>, surnamed *the bambe*, had become of age, and, by his lawful title, assumed the government of Antioch. His reign was remarkable for its long duration and uncommon events; and his character was of the most exceptionable sort. Soon after his  
accession,

accession, he sought to strengthen himself by a powerful alliance, and, with this view, he caused his sister Mary, like him, daughter of Raymond, to be married to the Greek emperor, Manuel, who had just then lost his empress Irene—a fact unaccountably omitted by the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, as likewise by Moreri and other biographical lexicographers, who state, on the contrary, *a Greek princess, niece of Manuel, had been his wife*. The alliance soon proved beneficial to him; as, being made prisoner by Nouredin in 1165, and sent to Aleppo, by the intercession of his brother in law, he was not suffered to remain twelve months in that situation.

A disorderly passion, some years after, threw Boemond into great troubles, and his principality into much confusion. He had married Theodora, according to William, a niece of Baldwin the IVth, king of Jerusalem, (although, as I have mentioned, the authors of the *Art*, &c. give her as a niece of the Greek emperor Manuel, and his second wife after the death of the former, of the name Orgueilleuse,) and in the year 1180, he left her in order to give his hand to his concubine Sibilla. A great disturbance, in consequence of this, arose among the Latin princes in Asia, a serious commotion took place in the Antiochean state, and he himself was branded with a solemn excommunication by his own patriarch. In return, he soon excited a persecution against that prelate and his suffragans, and confiscated their estates; a measure which occasioned the emigration of the most respectable individuals from Antioch, and a general interdict on the principality. By the intercession of Reginald, his ancient tutor, of the king of Jerusalem, of the count of Tripoli, of the great Masters of the Templars and Hospitaller Knights, and especially of the patriarch of Jerusalem, it was at last agreed that Boemond should restore to  
his



his clergy the places and estates they had forfeited, on which the ecclesiastical interdict should be repealed; and, as to himself, he should patiently endure the excommunication launched against him, till he should dismiss the concubine and recal his lawful princess. He seems, however, to have been obstinate to the last.

From William of Tyre we have no farther account of this prince than his assistance at the election of the young king, Baldwin the Vth, in 1183; and as here ends the history of the holy war, by that prelate, we do not find, in its continuation, any particular concerning the vicissitudes of the principality of Antioch, during the four subsequent years which preceded the capture of Jerusalem by Saladin. It is, however, a fact generally known, and stated by the continuator of the archbishop, as well as by Bernard the treasurer, and by Biondi, although with some mistakes in the names, that, after the battle of Tiberias, and the capture of king Guy, by the treason of the count of Tripoli, the son of the prince of Antioch, Raymond (improperly called Raynald) attended by his troops, followed the treacherous count in his flight to Tyre; that, after the entrance of Saladin's army into the county of Tripoli, he also accompanied the count to that place, by sea; and that, on the demise of the latter, he was appointed his successor by the last will of the deceased, with the approbation of the states.

From this period we begin to find darkness and uncertainty, and very often contradiction of statements, in the history of Antioch. In the continuation of the archbishop's history, we discover a fact of great importance little known to modern compilers. After the unsuccessful siege of Tyre, by sea and land, in which siege he had been baffled by the superior abilities of Conrad, marquis

marquis of Montferrat, and Margarit, admiral of Sicily, Saladin passed into the Antiochean territory, and, in three months time, took above twenty-five cities and villages, almost the whole principality, except the metropolis, which he intended to conquer by famine or by treason. The latter scheme was executed! By a large bribe offered to the patriarch, Saladin obtained the surrender of the castle, and the admission of his garrison. The inhabitants were allowed either to remain in the city, on the same footing as before, or to go elsewhere, according to their own choice. The historian remarks that, by the avarice of the patriarch, Antioch was lost ninety years after, and in the same month of June, in which it had been taken by the valiant son of Guiscard. But he does not notice the prince who reigned in it, at that time, and how he so tamely suffered himself to be dispossessed of his dominions.

It is likewise little known that Frederic of Suabia, who, in 1190, had succeeded his father Barbarossa in the command of the Latin armies in Syria, had, in his way to Acri, reconquered Antioch, without any opposition from the enemy: and here also we wish that the historian had informed us of the subsequent fate of the city, and whether it were or not restored to its former sovereign.

From the following facts, however, we may presume that a part of the principality at least was restored to Boemond the III<sup>d</sup>. We are told by Sanutus, that this prince reigning in Antioch, in 1194, had some contests with the lord of Armenia, Livon, until then considered as his vassal. Boemond had sent for him, and had been answered that he would not repair to the appointed place for fear he should undergo the same fate as his brother and predecessor, Rupin; who being, some time before, summoned in



a similar way, and afterwards confined in prison, had seen all his states invaded. It was agreed that the prince of Antioch should be found in the place without military forces. But Livon, not relying on this promise, took with him a detachment of two hundred horse, which he concealed in a neighbouring forest, and gave to his valet the proper instructions how to act in case of need. He then advanced to the prince's presence, and soon perceived his surmises well founded; as, in the sequel of the conversation, he was ordered to remain in prison. As soon as he made a sign to his valet, a signal was given, by blowing a horn, and the cavalry lying in ambuscade appeared. He was not only delivered, but enabled to take Boemond himself prisoner, and to effect a happy revolution in his own situation. By the efforts of Henry, count of Champagne, who, by our king Richard the Ist, had been left governor of the Holy Land, prince Boemond was set at liberty, on condition that he should free Livon from his vassalage, and leave him the possession of the lands he had occupied in the district of Antioch,—that the prince himself should in his turn become a vassal of the lord of Armenia, and give his son, named also Boemond, (this is Raymond,) in marriage to the Armenian princess, Alix, daughter of the late Rupin.

Sanutus does not mention, that about this time any change took place in the Antiochean dominions in respect to their relation with the infidels. But the continuator of William states, that, in 1197, when the German princes, under the direction of the emperor Henry the VIth, passed into Syria, and retook Joppa, Sidon, and Berytus, “the prince of Antioch, returning to his state, recovered many places in it which the Saracens, on hearing of the successes of the Christians, had relinquished.” The anachronism of this report is palpable! The fact could not take place  
in

in 1197; as, according to the writer himself, it was contemporary with the death of Saladin and that of Guy, king of Cyprus, both which happened in the year 1194; and, from the coincidence of this epoch with that of the contests between Boemond and Livon, I am inclined to think that the same events, which by Sanutus are justly represented, have been incorrectly noticed, or rather disfigured by the continuator of William.

The former of these historians likewise states, that, in the same treaty in which the relations between the Armenian and Antiochian dominions were settled, Livon had been constituted king; from the notion that royal titles, at that time, could not be given by other potentates than the pope or the emperor. I adopt in this last respect the statement of the other historian, that, "on the expedition of Simon of Monfort, and at the very time of emperor Henry's death, Conrad of Witspach, archbishop of Mentz, then in Syria, accompanied by Rodolph, bishop of Verdun, "terrestri itinere in Armeniam tendit, ubi Leonem, jussu Henrici, regio diademate insignivit, ac pace sequuta, inter eundem regem, principem que Antiochiæ, controversias composuit."

The subsequent history of Antioch, from 1200 to 1230, was, till lately, in the greatest uncertainty and confusion. In that part of the *Alliance Chronologique* of father Lalobé, which relates to this subject, and in that section of the *Tables Chronologiques* which, by that guide, Mr. de Guignes exhibits in the first volume of his excellent *History of Huns and Tartars*, the age, name, and dignity of the sons of Boemond the III<sup>d</sup> were misrepresented. The continuator of William of Tyre (ad ann. 1216) had mistaken even the immediate ancestors of one of these princes; and, what is hardly credible, Bernard the treasurer, ch. 201, had, among other things, made an anachronism of no less than eighteen years,



in the same respect. These uncertainties have been in a great measure removed by the learned archbishop of Lucca, John Dominic Mansi, in his notes to the annals of Baronius and their continuation by Rainaldi, edited by himself at Lucca, in 1740. The indefatigable authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates* have adopted Mr. Mansi's corrections; and some parts of Sanutus's reports would not materially differ from the two last authors, if he had not constantly mistaken the names of the two young princes above mentioned. With such guides I am now proceeding.

The reconciliation between Boemond and Livon, as far as it may be judged by subsequent facts, seems to have been sincere. In the year 1200, prince Raymond died, leaving, by his Armenian prince's, a son called Rupin, from his grandfather. Boemond soon designed this young child as his successor, and caused him to be acknowledged as such by the Antiochean states. In the mean while, the regency of the state of Tripoli, an inheritance belonging also to Rupin, by his father's death, was conferred on his uncle, the younger son of the prince of Antioch, and like him, called also Boemond; in respect to which fact, the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, on excellent authorities, maintain that the count himself, on his death bed, had appointed his brother regent, and even bestowed on him the county, on condition that he should support the pupil, Rupin, in his right on the Antiochean state, whenever the demise of his grand-father should happen. No sooner was this regent informed of the deed of his father than he openly revolted against him, and, after a regular declaration of war, and with the assistance of the Templar and Hospitaller knights, he drew him out of Antioch. He would have preserved his conquest, had he not been at length abandoned  
by

by his allies, and had not his father, in consequence of this accident, been re-established in the principality.

Boemond III. died in the year after, 1201; and his death occasioned the renewal of the contest, under another shape. None of the above-mentioned historians give a clear and satisfactory account of this new event! but, on combining their partial and scattered hints, and weighing the whole in the scale of probability, I am enabled to state, that, soon after the prince's death, Boemond regent of the county of Tripoli, invaded and actually conquered the principality of Antioch, to the prejudice of his pupil and nephew, Rupin. A powerful resistance to this usurpation was opposed by king Livon, who then considered, or affected to consider, the young prince as the presumptive heir of the crown of Armenia. Whether the king, in the first instance, claimed for his nephew the county of Tripoli, or the principality of Antioch, I have not been able to ascertain; the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, under the head of the princes, Tom. I. page 449, and under that of the kings, page 461, contradicting themselves on this article. But, howsoever these rights may have been asserted, it is incontestable that Livon, in 1203, had conquered Antioch.

Facts of the greatest authenticity evince that this conquest was not preserved. From Sanutus we know that, in 1206, Boemond (improperly, as usual, called Raymond,) by a decree of his great court, dispossessed of their estates the lords of Nephin and Sybelatars, his vassals, for contracting marriage without his licence; and that, in 1208, he persecuted and imprisoned the patriarch of Antioch, for having fomented a rebellion against him in that metropolis. From the continuator of Archbishop William, we are informed, that in 1216, at the expedition of Andrew of



Hungary, "Tripolitanus Boemundus patre nihil sincerior," (an instance of mistakes,) "obsidionem in monte Thabor dissuadet;" and from Bernard the treasurer (making allowance for the already mentioned anachronism) it is equally known, that, after the capture of Damiata in 1219, Boemond, entering into Antioch, drew away "Rupinum confanguineum suum" from that principality, for which an excommunication was launched against him, and an interdict cast on his dominions, by the legate of the holy see, in that expedition.

We have also the best evidence for stating that Livon did not choose to retain Antioch from a disaffection towards Rupin his nephew. This young prince, no historian says why, had been utterly disgraced. Having lost his paternal dominions, he had repaired to his uncle in Armenia, in hopes of being the successor to that crown. He was not only excluded from the succession, but sent into exile; and Livon, on his death, in 1219, appointed his own daughter Isabella, of tender age, to be his successor, under the regency of Constant, his relation, and constable of the kingdom. Rupin, excluded from two sovereignties which belonged to him in full right, applied to the legate Pelage at Damiata, for obtaining that which then was just vacant. He was granted a small army, and by it enabled to enter Tarsus: but being surprised by the regent, he was shut up in a prison, where he died in 1222. By his wife, Helvis, daughter of Amaury, king of Cyprus, whom in 1210 he had ravished, he left to Eudes of Dampiere, her lawful husband, two daughters, Eschive, who died unmarried, and Mary, wife of Philip of Monfort, Lord of Tyre. Thus ended the elder branch of the descendants of Boemond the III<sup>d</sup>, but the connections between the Antiochean and Armenian princes were not entirely broken by this event.

The

The regent, Constant, as the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates* state, on the authority of father Monnier, gave his pupil, Isabella, in marriage to Philip, the third son of Boemond, of whom I am speaking; and, as I shall after notice, Sibilla, daughter of Ayton the II<sup>d</sup>, husband of the same Isabella, about 1270, was likewise married to Boemond the VI<sup>th</sup>.

The county of Tripoli and the principality of Antioch being combined in the person of Boemond IV, it is recorded of him after this consolidation, that he behaved with such insolence towards the inhabitants of Antioch, and still worse towards the knights of the hospital, to whom the guard of the castle had been entrusted by the pope's legate, that he was branded with ecclesiastical censures, and, according to Rainaldi, not absolved before the year 1226.

The annals of the united dominions of Tripoli and Antioch, from the death of Boemond IV, in 1233, to the dispossession of the last individual of his descendants, in 1288, are even at the present day in the utmost confusion and uncertainty. They exhibit, not for years, but for whole generations, so extraordinary and singular a chain of contradictory statements in facts and persons, as it seems impossible to conciliate. The several historians of all ages and nations, whom I have consulted for this object, seem to be divided into two contending parties.

From Bernard the treasurer, Sanutus, Paoli, the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, the most celebrated biographical Lexicographers, and numberless other writers who have either directly or indirectly treated the subject, we know that Boemond the IV<sup>th</sup>, from his first wife, Plaissance of Gilblet, had two daughters who died in infancy, and three sons; Boemond, who was his successor; Philip, who, as I have accidentally mentioned, became  
king



king of Armenia; and Henry, who, by marrying Isabella, daughter of Hugues I. king of Cyprus, gave, after the extinction of the male descendants of the latter, a long series of monarchs to that island. From the same source, we likewise know that the second wife of Boemond was Melissende, daughter of Amaury, king of Cyprus, [a] and of Isabella, queen of Jerusalem, and that she gave him two daughters; Helvis, who died at an early age, and Mary, (an enormous mistake!) wife of Frederic, bastard of the emperor Frederic II.—“that princess, who, in 1277, sold her claims on the kingdom of Jerusalem to Charles of Anjou:” and, in the sequel of these historical positions, the following vicissitudes are related concerning the combined dominions of Antioch and Tripoli.

Boemond V. was reigning in both states, in 1244, when, on the invasion of Syria by the Karismians, he was obliged to become their tributary; he also had an obstinate war with Ayton I. king of Armenia, which terminated in a truce, managed by St. Lewis, in 1250; and, on his death, which took place in 1251, he left by his wife, Lucy, a Roman lady, Boemond, who was his successor, and Plaissance, who married Henry I. king of Cyprus.

Boemond VI. in 1253, only 16 years old, had the honour of being created a knight by St. Lewis, at Jaffa. In 1257, on a journey to Acre with his sister, the queen of Cyprus, he imprudently sided with the Venetians against the Genoese, and thus cherished those dissensions which ultimately occasioned the ruin

[a] Father Lusignan, in his chronicle of Cyprus, pretends that Melissenda was daughter of Isabella, by her first husband, Conrad of Montferrat. But this object is now out of the question; as, in either case, our arguments would be of the same weight.

of the Christian affairs, in the Holy Land. It was under his reign, in 1258, that Bendocdar, or Bibars, sultan of Babylon, as it is well known, took Antioch, with the slaughter of seventeen, and the captivity of more than one hundred thousand, of its inhabitants. The prince then retired to Tripoli, where he died in 1275, leaving by his princess Sibilla, daughter of Ayton, king of Armenia, a young son, called from him Boemond, and a daughter of the name Lucy, who, in 1280, was married to Nargat or Najare de Toucy, great admiral of Sicily.

Boemond VII. was left by his father under the tuition of his mother and the bishop of Tortosa, a charge which was contested with them by the king of Cyprus, Hugues III. the nearest relation, by his father Henry, to the young prince. During the minority of this Boemond, Charles of Anjou, in consequence of Mary's conveyance, had sent to the Holy Land his admiral, Roger of Sanseverino, with the character of governor, and with instructions to exact, in his name, a corresponding homage from all princes and knights depending on the crown of Jerusalem. An acknowledgement of Charles's paramount sovereignty on the county of Tripoli (perhaps also, on those places of the principality of Antioch, which had not yet fallen into the infidels) was accordingly made to his vicar, in the name of Boemond. Some contests, in subsequent years, arose between this prince and the Templar Knights, supported by the bishop of Tripoli, which produced most serious disturbances in that city. In 1287, the sultan of Egypt, Kelaoun, took the noble city of Laodicea, and ordered it to be razed to the ground. The same year put also an end to Boemond's life: and, as he had no issue, a contest arose between Sibilla his mother, and Lucy his sister, about the succession. The sultan Kelaoun soon terminated all disputes,



by taking Tripoli in 1288, and ordering it to be burned to ashes, an event which occasioned the loss of all other places of that county, as well as of the principality of Antioch; and reduced the possessions of the crusaders to three towns, Acre, Tyre, and Sidon.

Some of these last particulars might have been omitted, without any prejudice to my object. I chose, however, to say something more than it was strictly necessary, with a view of representing soon after a more striking contradiction between the preceding and the following picture. By the details and circumstances here exhibited, from the historians of the former class, the annals of the Antiochean state, during three generations, bear such marks of truth and accuracy, that no doubt could be at first entertained of their authenticity. The whole, however, of their contents is confuted by the historians of the second, the continuator of William of Tyre, and that numerous class of respectable writers, from whom, on the back of his title page, he professes to have derived assistance.

In this opposite system, about 1229, "*obierat jam diem suum Antiochiæ, princeps nullo herede legitimo superstite. Cypri rex urbis imperium nescio quo jure poscebat, quum Fredericus, imperatoris, ex sorore Antiochiæ principis nothus, in Asiam mittitur.*" "This young prince was received by Raynald of Bavaria," (the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, call him Richard Felingher,) "who, by Frederic the emperor, on his return to Italy, had been appointed governor of Syria. He was also received with great joy, and acknowledged as their sovereign by the inhabitants. A war soon arose between him and the king of Cyprus, in the course of which, Raynald, in the name of his pupil, invaded that island, approached Famagosta, her capital, and displayed his  
troops

troops in the field of St. Nicholas, before the royal palace, and in the fight of the alarmed king himself. He was unsuccessful in the siege of that city, but he conquered, in return, all the places contiguous to the river *Paedicum*, and advanced towards *Nicosia*. By the superior number of the king's troops, and from the disadvantage of the places, he was at length compelled to evacuate the island and to reembark. He left the eastern part of it almost desolated by fire and depredations; and the rich booty which he brought with him, on his return to Syria, was such, that people might fancy he had rather been victorious, than defeated.

“ Prince Frederic reigned in Antioch about the year 1240, the time of the expedition of Theobald, king of Navarre. In the year 1268, Bendoenam assaulted the city, and found it almost defenceless. Prince Conrad, who had succeeded to his father Frederic in the principality, had then passed to the Sicilian dominions, for the purpose of assisting Couradin. He was afterwards seized by Charles of Anjou, who first ordered that his eyes should be put out, and then that he should be hanged. On his departure from Antioch, he had committed the care of that city to its patriarch, Opizo Fieschi of Genoa.”

“ In 1277, his sister Mary, daughter also of Frederic, prince of Antioch, and bastard of the emperor of that name, maintaining that, by law of inheritance, the royal rights and title to the kingdom of Jerusalem had descended to her from her grandfather, conveyed them to Charles of Anjou, although Hugues, her nephew by her brother's side, and prince of Antioch, had been solemnly acknowledged as king, and was actually receiving, by hereditary right, whatever emoluments belonged to the crown.

“ When the Christians in the Holy Land were reduced to the



sole possession of Acre, and contests arose, between seventeen different powers, about the sovereignty of that place, Hugues, prince of Antioch, among them claimed it as a dependence of his crown, and an inheritance of his ancestors. The count of Tripoli asserted his descent from Raymond of Toulouse, and thus became also a competitor."

The latter two statements are so evidently erroneous, that nothing more than the following hints are required for their destruction. 1st. Mary was no descendant of the emperor Frederic; she was, according to what I have already detailed, a daughter of Boemond IV. by his second wife, Melissenda of Cyprus. 2dly. The crown of Jerusalem which she intended to convey to Charles of Anjou, was by her considered as an inheritance of her grandmother, the queen Isabella. 3dly. Hugues, her nephew, was no prince of Antioch; he was the third king of that name in Cyprus; acknowledged also in 1269 as king of Jerusalem, by the right of his great grandmother. 4thly. The same monarch was he who asserted the sovereignty of Acre, as an appenage of the crown of Jerusalem. 5thly. And the person under the name of count of Tripoli, concerned in that affair, if really in existence, was Boemond of Antioch.—The descendants of Raymond of Toulouse, in Syria, had been already extinct at the death of the traitor Raymond II. in the preceding century. This complication of blunders is infinitely more remarkable than the insulated error of the authors of the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, and others, who give Mary as a wife of the bastard Frederic of Suabia!

The former two statements, on the contrary, are so generally admitted that I cannot see how they might be confuted. Independently of the authorities already mentioned, they are sanctioned  
by

by the best Italian, German, and other historians. Among his several wives and concubines, the emperor Frederic II. unquestionably had, in their number, a princess of Antioch, known under the name of Beatrix, and we have for this fact the authority of Cuspinian, Zurita, Bartholomew of Neocastro, and others. It is still more certain, that from such an union a prince was born, who bore the name of his father. From the same Neocastro, as well as from Ptolemy of Lucca, Ricordano Malaspina, and Ligonius, we know, that, between the years 1246 and 1248, the bastard Frederic was his father's vicegerent in Tuscany, and also designed king of that country, "*sed propter mortem patris supervenientem, in regem non potuit filius publicari.*" The emperor himself, in one of his letters to our Henry III. reported by Matthew Paris, under the year 1246, acknowledges his beloved sons, Henry king of Sardinia, and Frederic of Antioch, president of the Etrurian states; and what sets these facts beyond any possible doubt, is the diploma of Conrad IV. inserted in the letters of Peter delle Vigne, (the most authentic book of the actions of Frederic II.) in which diploma the prince of Antioch and president of Etruria is called "Fredericus Augustus, frater noster." By the Italian historians it is full as certain, that from this prince a son had issued of the name Conrad, who suffered in Sicily that misfortune which is related of him by the writers of the crusades. In the *memorial* of the governors of Reggio, in the chronicle of Ptolemy of Lucca, and in that of Ricordano Malaspina, we find that, on the unfortunate defeat of Conradin, the prince of Antioch, Conrad was captured. Jamfilla and Saba Malaspina state, that, so early as the reign of king Mainfroy his uncle, he had married Beatrix, the daughter of a lord of the name Galvan Lancia, taken the additional title of count of Alba, and been



appointed governor of the Marche, with the assistance of his father in law. By Zurita, Cuspinian, and others, we are lastly informed, that, from the union of Conrad and Beatrix, three princes were born, who also bore the name of Antioch, and whose offspring lasted for some time in Sicily, with the greatest splendour.

In vain have I sought to conciliate this extraordinary, and perhaps singular contradiction, in the history of the middle ages! Besides all the writers occasionally mentioned, I have consulted many others, from whom I fancied I could reap some information on the matter. Among these I shall only mention the chronicles of the Paduan Monk, of the Anonymous, of the Vatican, of Richard of St. Germain, the five contemporary writers contained in Gale's collection, and the *Galvanei Flammæ Manipulus Florum*, in the eleventh volume of Muratori's *Rer. Ital. Scriptores*. I felt a surprise, on seeing in the last-mentioned work, col. 1251, the stupendous blunder that Beatrix (evidently mistaken for Constantia, Frederic's first empress) was *daughter of the king of Arragon*,—a surprise equal to that which I had felt before on looking into Anderson's *Tables*, page 454, where the bastard Frederic is given as *a son of the same Blanca who was mother of Mainfroy, and as husband of Mary, daughter of the king of Armenia!*

The whole, however, of the contradictory statements, if seen in one point of view, may give rise to some rational conjectures: and I am inclined to believe, that the mere misstatement of a name, and a want of accuracy in distinguishing two places, may have occasioned the whole confusion. Most likely, that daughter of Rupin, who, by one class of historians, is called *Eschive*, and  
stated

stated to have died unmarried, was the same person, who, by the same class, is noticed under the name of Beatrix, and as the concubine of the emperor. And most likely, also, whilst the bastard, prince Frederic, and his son Conrad, reigned in Antioch, from 1233 to 1268, the younger branch of Boemond III. was confined to the dominions of Tripoli alone.

Rupin had married Helvis of Cyprus, in 1210. Eschive, the first fruit of this marriage, when supposed to be the same person as Beatrix, must have been from 15 to 17 years of age at the arrival of Frederic II. at Syria, in 1228, and consequently of an age most likely to win his heart. The union not being lawful, and the princess having continued in the same circumstances during the remainder of her life, or perhaps having soon after died, she may have been represented as having died unmarried. If these conjectures be right, it will follow that *Eschive*, or *Beatrix*, really was, as she is stated to have been, the genuine princess of Antioch; she was, by her father's right, the representative of the elder branch of Boemond III. which had been improperly dispossessed.

Proceeding on this supposition, I find the ground on which the crown of Cyprus was entitled to the succession of the Antiochean state; and I detect another inaccuracy in the continuator of William of Tyre, when stating that the king who then reigned in that island *urbis imperium nescio quo jure poscebat*. This king was Henry I. by his father Hugues I. grandson to Amaury, and consequently the cousin, and the nearest relation, of Eschive. Admitting then that the principality of Antioch, on the death of this princess without lawful issue, ought to have been conferred on some of her collaterals, Henry was better entitled to it than any other pretender.



My conjectures acquire an additional force from the authority of Sanutus and of Abulfeda, quoted by des Guignes. These writers relate, that in 1268, (Abulfeda incorrectly says the 666th year of the Heg.) when sultan Bendocnar, or Bibars, took Antioch, prince Boemond resided at Tripoli; a circumstance which would be unaccountable, if he be supposed to have kept the possession of the former place, then so much in need of defence.

I must, however, not omit, that in the name of the patriarch who governed the Latin church of Antioch, at the time of its destruction, there are some equivocations which seem to impair the statement of the continuator of William of Tyre. On the authority of this historian, I have already said, that, when Conrad passed to Italy, the defence of his state was by him committed to the patriarch Opizo de Fieschi of Genoa. In the *Art de Verifier les Dates*, on the contrary, I find that, according to Bollandus's description, the ninth and last patriarch of Antioch was a Dominican friar of the name Christian, who, on the capture of the city, was slaughtered by the Mussulmans, in a church belonging to his order; and I do not see any way to conciliate this incidental contradiction, unless by fancying that, as the candidates for monastic life, on taking the religious habit, generally changed their secular names, most likely the same prelate has been promiscuously noticed by the name he bore in the world, and that which he bore in the cloister.

As long as my conjectures are not confirmed, the history of Antioch will evidently exhibit two great desiderata. First, to ascertain who was that princess Beatrix, so much noticed by the western, and so much overlooked by the eastern, historians; and, secondly, who were the real possessors of that state, from 1233

to 1268. I hope that some others may be more successful than I have been in this research, or that the two facts in question may be brought accidentally to light. I do not see, in effect, how any farther disquisitions could be regularly instituted on this subject, when all the works which I have directly or indirectly mentioned, and which indeed contain almost the whole historical repository of the thirteenth century, have eluded my zeal towards the discovery.

F. DAMIANI.

*London, March 19, 1804.*



XXIII. *Extracts from an Ancient MS. remaining in the Archives of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, concerning the Manor of Paddington, in the County of Middlesex. Communicated by the Rev. William Vincent, D. D. F. A. S. Dean of Westminster.*

Read May 3, 1804.

Walterus Abbas obiit vicesimo septimo die Septembris, Anno regis Ricardi primi, secundo et anno Domini, Millesimo centesimo nonagesimo primo.

Ad cujus anniversarium solemniter celebrandum assignatum [a] fuit manerium de Paddington in comitatu Middelfexiæ sub hac formâ.

Walter, abbot of Westminster, died the 27th of September, in the second year of king Richard I. and in the year of our Lord, 1191.

The manor of Paddington was assigned for the celebration of his anniversary, in a solemn manner, under this form.

[a] The abbots seem to have assigned manors belonging to the abbacy, and usually to have laid their successors under an anathema, if they recalled the assignment. But that was sometimes done, as in the present instance, and justly, for its extravagance, otherwise the whole peculiar of the abbot's office must have been granted away by degrees.

Quinto

Quinto kalendarum Octobris in die videlicet sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani anniversarium abbatis Walteri principaliter celebratur, ad quod videlicet ex prudentia eleemosinarii qui pro tempore fuerit solemniter celebrandum manerium de Padyngton totaliter deputatur. Hoc fideliter observato ex illius industria, quod quicquid ultimum [b] de ipso manerio residuum fuerit in pios usus egenorum misericorditer expendatur.

Qui quidem eleemosinarius die quo anniversarium celebratur conventui inveniet siminella [c] gastella, canestella, brachymella et wafras, ac unicuique fratri unum galonem vini cum tribus bonis pitanciis et cum bona cervisia habundanter coram fratribus ad omnes mensas prout alias in festis perpetuis et anniversariis

On the 5th of the kalends of October, [that is the 27th of September,] on the festival of St. Cosmas and St. Damian, the anniversary of Walter the abbot is to be celebrated; and for the celebration, the manor of Paddington is put wholly in the hands of the almoner, for the time being, and entrusted to his discretion; and this he is faithfully to observe, that whatsoever shall be the final overplus, is to be expended charitably in distribution to the poor.

On the day of the celebration, the almoner is to find for the convent, fine manchets, cakes, crumpets, cracknells, and wafers, and a gallon of wine for each friar, with three good pittances, or doles, with good ale in abundance at every table, and in the presence of the whole brotherhood; in the same manner as

[b] Was this the final residue taken after the abbot had had his due, or after the celebration of the anniversary?

[c] *Siminella*, cakes of Simila, fine flour. *Gastella*, Gateaux. *Canestella*, pierced like Jew's cakes. *Brachymella*, brace, spelt, or fine wheat.



in magno tankardo xxv lagenarum cervisia eisdem per cellararium inveniri solet.

Hospitibus vero in refectorio prandentibus in pane vino et cervisia et duobus ferculis de coquinâ exceptis generalibus coquinarii, honorifice et habundanter procurabit. Honorabilioribus tamen personis qui unâ cum præfidente ad skillam [d] superius resident, tanquam conventui celebrius ministrabitur, atque ab eisdem tam hospitibus quam conventui caseus exhibebitur.

Pro generali vero et scutellis ac aliis necessariis coquinario plenarie satisfaciet prout inter eos melius poterit convenire; cui vitæ in subsidium meliorationis et completionis generalem duos solidos ad minimum impendet.

Inveniet insuper generaliter omnibus supervenientibus hospi-

upon other occasions, the cellarer is bound to find beer at the usual feasts or anniversaries, in the great tankard of twenty-five quarts.

He shall also provide most honourably, and in all abundance, for the guests that dine in the refectory, bread, wine, beer, and two dishes out of the kitchen, besides the usual allowance. And for the guests of higher rank, who sit at the upper table under the bell, with the president, ample provision shall be made, as well as for the convent: and cheese shall be served on that day to both.

Agreement shall likewise be made with the cook, for vessels, utensils, and other necessities, and not less than two shillings shall be given him over above, for his own gratification and indulgence.

The almoner is likewise to find for all comers in general,

[d] A bell at the upper end of the refectory of small size; the hall or dinner bell.  
*Du Frêne.*

tibus ab hora qua tabula de anniversario in capitulo lecta fuerit usque post completionem crastinæ diei tam in cibis et potibus quam in fæno et præbenda omnia plenarie necessaria. Nec alicui adventanti pedestri videlicet aut equestri negabitur ad portam introitus.

Monialibus vero de Kilbourne tam de pane et vino quam de coquina, prout aliis diebus de celerario et coquinario percipere solent, plenarie satisfaciet. Quæ quidem moniales propter hoc solita fercula de coquinario percipienda illo die nullatenus amittent.

Omnes vero famuli de curia qui vinum et flacones percipere soliti sunt, et quotquot per cartas de celerario corrodia recipiunt ab eleemosinario hac ipsa die et non de celerario conventûs panem tantummodo et vinum recipient, et unam similiter pitanciam [e] recipient ab eodem.

from the hour when the memorial of the anniversary is read, to the end of the following day, meat, drink, hay, and provender of all sorts, in abundance; and no one either on foot or horseback during that time shall be denied admittance at the gate.

He shall also make allowance to the nuns at Kilburne, both bread and wine, as well as the provisions from the kitchen, supplied on other days by the cellarer and the cook; neither shall the nuns lose their ordinary allowance, on account of the extraordinary.

But the servants of the court who are at other times accustomed to have wine and flagons, and all those who have billets upon the cellarer for allowances, shall receive wine and bread only from the almoner on this day, and not from the cellarer; they shall likewise have a pittance [e] from him.

[e] One dish, sometimes *olera*, sometimes eggs, or cheese; but apparently never meat.



Qui alias habent pitanciam de Bemfleete nec non et trescenti pauperes refectionem ipsa die ab eodem recipient quorum quilibet unum panem de pondere panis conventûs factum scilicet de mixtilone est habiturus, et quilibet eorum qui volunt unum potellum cervisiæ, et qui vasa ad hoc non habent, pro voluntate potabunt, quantum [f] habent qui similiter potationem habebunt; atque duo fercula de coquina prout dici convenit.

Panem insuper et non vinum ad mandatum inveniet, eoque qui mandatum habent nunquam vinum admittunt licet falciones [h] recipiant.

Qui etiam panem admixtum frumento de officio cuique fervientium invenire tenetur, sed

But those who have a pittance from Bemfleete at other times, and three hundred poor besides, shall have a refection on this day, that is to say, a loaf of the weight of the convent loaf, made of mixed corn, and each of them that pleases, a pottel of ale, and those who have not vessels for this purpose, shall take a draught at pleasure, and two dishes from the kitchen suitable to the hospitality of the day.

The almoner, moreover, besides these doles, pittances, and allowances, [g] shall find bread at command, but not wine, and therefore those who have the command never allow wine, though they admit military men with their swords on.

He is likewise bound to find bread of mixed corn, by his office, to each of the servants,

[f] Query, great obscurity.

[g] After the refection.

[h] Query. Very dubious, but it seems to mean that they would rather admit arms than wine after the refection; wine was totally improper for these, and beer for the servants; but very proper for the president and his guests.

non cervisiam. Nec tenetur invenire cervisiam conventui ad potum post vesperas [i] nisi sponte velit de gratia speciali. Nec etiam justas collationes invenire solet.

Sed procul dubio præfidenti in refectorio ipsa die et suis hospitibus post refectionem vinum ac cervisiam habundanter invenire tenetur, nec non et medonem conventui ad potum caritatis.

Qui quidem eleemosynarius non consuevit antiquitus in magna quantitate bracciare nisi quater per annum, sed specialiter ad istud anniversarium tenetur 5 annuatim de optima providere cervisia.

Postmodo vero facta est modificatio [l] hujus anniversarii subtili formâ videlicet quod quolibet anno in vigilia prædictorum sanctorum prior et conventus

but not beer; neither is he bound to find beer for the convent to drink after vespers, unless he chuses it as a special favour; neither does he usually find the collation.

But without all doubt, the president, with his guests in the refectory, have a right to wine and beer in abundance after their refecton, and the almoner shall likewise allow mead to the convent for the cup of charity, the loving cup.

The almoner also, who is not accustomed to brew in large quantities more than four times a year, shall take especial care to provide five casks [k] of the best beer for this anniversary.

Afterwards however, a modification was made of this anniversary in this form: namely, that every year, (on the festival of the saints aforesaid, the prior and

[i] A contraction not clear. [k] Query. A contraction not clear.

[l] A retrenchment very necessary, or the convent must have been ruined by anniversaries, for almost every abbot had one.



ejusdem loci *placebo* et *dirige* cum tribus lectionibus ut in aliis anniversariis principalibus fieri solet cum campanarum pulsatione solenni decantabunt, duobus cereis ad tumbam ipsius continue ardentibus a vigilia prædicta usque ad finem missæ de requiem crastinæ diei quam decantabit prior aut alius custos [m] ordinis loco ipsius; quo die elemosynarius qui pro tempore fuerit distribuet pauperibus duo quarteria frumenti in panibus furnitis secundum usum loci prædicti absque aliarum rerum distributione et elemosynarum largitione ut patet in compoto elemosynarii.

convent shall sing the *placebo* and *dirige* with three lessons, as is usual on other anniversaries, and with the chiming [or a peal] of bells. That two wax candles shall be kept burning at the tomb of Walter, from the vigil of the anniversary, to the end of the requiem mass the following day, which the prior or any head of the order [m] present, shall sing; and on that day, the almoner for the time being, shall distribute two quarters of corn in baked bread to the poor, according to the usage of the convent; but there shall be no distribution of other things, or dispensation of alms. See the *Accounts of the Almoner*.

[m] *Custos Ordinis* might be any of the priors: there were four at Westminster.

XXIV. *An Inventory and Appraisement of the Plate in the Lower Jewel House of the Tower, Anno 1649. Communicated by the Rev. John Brand, Secretary, from the original MS. in his Possession.*

Read May 17, 1804.

*“A true Inventorie and Appraisement of all the Plate now being in the Lower Jewell House of the Tower in the Custodie of Mr. Carew Mildmay, made and taken 13 Aug. 1649.”*

				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
23	Dishes, p. oz. 65 <sup>lb</sup> at 6 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	195	0	0
12	Large platters, p. oz. 58 <sup>lb</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ , at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	175	10	0
18	Dishes, and 1 charger, p. oz. 61 <sup>lb</sup> 9 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	184	15	0
1	Deep bafon, 2 flaggons, 1 perfumeing pan, p. oz. 19 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	57	0	0
2	Alter candlesticks, 2 lesser candlesticks, 1 gilt pott, and two other larger candlesticks, 2 bowles, a gilt bafon, all gilt, at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. ounce, p. oz. 51 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz.	-	-	164	0	0
2	Silver bowles, 5 fruit dishes, 12 plates, 1 falt, 2 long spoons, 1 broken candlestick, p. oz. 21 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	-	67	4	0
1	Rich guilt double bafon, p. oz. 9 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	-	31	14	8
1	Other guilt bafon, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 9 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	-	21	12	0
1	Other bafon, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	-	21	17	0
13	Spice plates escallopt, p. oz. 24 <sup>lb</sup> 10 ounces, at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	72	5	0
10	Flaggons with chaines, p. oz. 68 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	205	0	0
6	Flaggons with chaynes, p. oz. 41 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	123	10	0
2	Chafingdishes, 3 hance bellyed potts, 6 plates, 2 dishes, 1 broken candlestick, 1 peece bafon, p. oz. 30 <sup>lb</sup> 9 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	92	5	0
					5	Large



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
5 Large buttery potts. p <sup>ce</sup> cell guilt, p. oz. 50 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	160	0 0

## GILT PLATE.

3 Large candlesticks, and 3 buttery potts, p. oz. 37 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	118	8 0
4 Large buttery potts, p. oz. 51 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	164	16 0
5 Small buttery potts, and a large feather pott, p. oz. 44 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	140	16 0
4 Large hanging wall candlesticks, p. oz. 37 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	121	6 8
5 Flatt boules. 2 Moufer boules. 1 fair gilt ewer, 1 communion cup, one cup and cover, one casting bottle, p. oz. 22 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	70	5 4
1 Bafon Jupiter, p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> 9 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	24	16 0
1 Bafon richly enamelled in the bushell, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	22	2 8
1 Rich bafon, a woman upon a man in the bushell, p. oz. 8 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	28	10 8
3 Bafons, p. oz. 16 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	52	16 0
1 Paire of covered bafons, with a cup of essay, p. oz. 19 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	63	14 8
1 Paire of rich bafons, p. oz. 20 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	66	13 4
2 Alter potts and covers, p. oz. 32 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	102	8 0
2 Layers for water altar plate, p. oz. 16 <sup>lb</sup> 5 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	52	10 8
1 Paire of flatt large flower potts, p. oz. 45 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	144	5 0
A peece of altar plate called the shippe, p. oz. 31 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	100	0 0
6 A square bafon and fountaine, p. oz. 28 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	91	4 0
1 Paire of rich gilt potts bordered with roses about their necks and bellies, p. oz. 50 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	160	5 4
6 Ewers, 8 broad boules, 2 covers, and a candlestick, p. oz. 68 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	218	13 4
7 Flatt bowles, 3 covers; 2 ewers, p. oz. 44 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	142	4 0
1 Paire of rich bafons with scallops, p. oz. 16 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	53	17 4
1 Paire more of rich bafons, p. oz. 19 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	62	18 8
3 Rich bafons, p. oz. 28 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	90	13 4
1 Hance bellyed buttery pott, and 1 candlestick, p. oz. 11 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	35	9 4

## WHITE.

1 Water pott, 1 Hance bellyed, 1 grid iron, p. oz. 29 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	87	15 0
		12	Plates

*in the Lower Jewell House in the Tower, 1649.*

273

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
12 Plates, 2 potts, 10 fruit dishes, 1 flatt boule, 1 wall candlestick, 1 little cover, a globe for snow, p. oz. 48 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	145	15	0

GILT.

9 Chafed boules, 10 plaine boules, 14 plates, in all, p. oz. 67 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	214	18	8
1 Candlesticke, 4 plaine cups, 2 creame bowles, 1 chafed flatt howle, 2 ewers, 11 covers, 1 standing cup, in all weighing 50 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	160	10	8
1 Rich bason and ewer, ovall fashion, p. oz. 15 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	49	12	0
1 Bason richly chisselled, one great feather pott, one flat boule, in all, 23 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	75	4	0
2 Wooden handles plated over with silver, and a round bottome plated over with silver, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> the oz.	6	0	0
1 Large bible and comon prayer booke, cov'd with silver and gilt plate, estimated at 60 <sup>lb</sup> weight and valued at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	192	0	0
20 Trencher plates, 4 dishes, a sawcer, a flagon, 3 hance bellyed potts, a salt, a colledge pott, in all, p. oz. 64 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	194	10	0
2 Collers of effes, 15 trencher plates, one herald's crowne, 7 salts, 3 comunion cups, 3 other gilt cups, 1 small cover, a pattent, 1 hance bellyed pott, severall other broken peeces of plate, 1 spoone, 2 cups of essay, p. oz. 52 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	166	8	0
An elitropian spoone, knife, and forke, garnished with gold, valued at	3	0	0
A salt of state with a clocke in it, valued at	12	0	0
3 Dozen and two spoones, 5 forks, 1 little can, 2 caudle cups, 2 ladles, 1 skellett, 1 cullander, 3 trenchers, 1 dish, a ferringe, a salt, and an extinguisher, in all, p. oz. 26 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	78	5	4
5 Voyder knives, 4 trencher knives, the handles of them estimated 1 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	5	0	0
Several small peeces of broken plate, gilt, p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	23	4	0

WHITE.

15 Dishes of all forts, p. oz. 65 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	195	15	0
17 Dishes of severall forts, 2 candlesticks, 2 salts, 2 caudle cup covers, 1 colledge pott, p. oz. 49 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	147	15	0



274 *Inventorie and Appraisement of all the Plate, &c.*

		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
2	Mounser boules, a small boule, a casting bottle, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz.			
	at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	20	16	0
12	Canopy standes, p. oz. 24 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	72	0	0
16	Candlesticks, 3 bafons, and 1 ewer, and 1 ovall dish, p. oz. 64 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz.			
	at 6 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	194	10	0
12	Ewers, and a paire of stoopes, p. oz. 46 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	149	6	8
1	Serpentine pott garnished with silver, valued at	1	0	0
	The unicornes hornes weighing 40 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. valued at	600	0	0
1	Cristall cupp valued at	1	0	0
		<hr/>		
		1503	12	0
		<hr/>		
The Totall of the Lower Jewell house		6496	12	4
		<hr/>		

*A true and p̄fect Inventory of all the Plate, and Jewells now being in the Upper Jewell House of the Tower, in the Charge of Sir Henry Mildmay, together with an appraisem<sup>t</sup> of them made and taken the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, and 15<sup>th</sup> daies of August, 1649.*

2	Great silver gilt bafons with some stones set in colletts of gold, p. oz.			
	45 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	144	10	8
2	Hance bellyed potts, sett about with gold rofes, p. oz. 11 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>			
	p. oz.	37	0	0
A cupp and a cover called the stagge, the staggs head on the cover, p. oz.				
	22 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	72	5	4
2	Rich gilt bafons and a fey cupp, p. oz. 23 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	75	4	4
10	Silver fruit dishes richly enamelled with faces coloured, p. oz. 32 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz.			
	at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	104	10	8
				Six

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Six rich casting bottles of silver gilt, and richly garnished with mother of pearle, p. oz. 12 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	37	10	0
Six fruit dishes of mother of pearle, garnished about with silver gilt, p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	12	12	0
3 Platt cuppes with covers garnished all over with roses of gold enammeled, and a crowne on the topp, p. oz. 20 <sup>lb</sup> 9oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	66	8	0
One high salt, with 3 pillars and a cristall ball and a cover, valued at	16	0	0
One large cristall cupp, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. garnished with 3 silver pillars, valued at	7	0	0
Two cristall candlesticks garnished with silver guilt, p. oz. 5 <sup>lb</sup> 5 oz. valued at	12	0	0
A stone pott garnished with silver gilt, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> valued at	4	0	0
Six cristall cups and covers garnisht with silver gilt, p. oz. 36 <sup>lb</sup> valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	54	0	0
5 Cristall cupps covered, garnisht with silver gilt, p. oz. 23 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	42	0	0
One cristall hanpott garnished with silver gilt, and sett with rubies, saphires, and pearles, in collets of gold, p. oz. 5 <sup>lb</sup> valued at	12	0	0
1 Cristall Hanpott, garnished with silver gilt, and a cristall cupp valued together, at	5	0	0
An aggatt cupp and cover garnisht with silver gilt, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	8	8	0
A silver chafingdish, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	20	10	0
One cristall watch standing upon 6 balls, with a manikin on top of it, garnished with pearles and stones, valued at	4	0	0
One cullender of silver gilt with a cristall handle, vallued at	2	10	0
One more scotch salt of silver guilt weighing 1 <sup>lb</sup> 11 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	6	2	8
One pillar salt standing upon 5 balls, set with divers stones in the middle pillar. One square little salt with a manikin on the topp, and one ball of chrystall remayning of three, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ valued at 4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	12	3	0
One cupp garnished with silver gilt, sett upon 3 cristall balls with a cristall in the middle of the legge, sett with 3 amatists in the midst of the cupp and enammelled, weighing 3 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. valued at 4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	10	7	0
2 Aggat bottles garnishd with silver gilt, and scroules on the sides of it, and sett with some stones, valued at	4	0	0
N n 2			One



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
One silver gilt salt and cover, with a cupid and 4 pillars of christall, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. at 4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	17	2	10
An aggatt cupp and cover of silver gilt with the queene's armes on the topp of the cover, and H. R. on the other, (the cup peece,) p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. vallued at 4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	11	14	0
A case for a watch of silver gilt standing upon 6 balls, and having 6 pillars, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	12	16	0
One white glasse cann garnished with silver gilt, valued at - - - -	1	0	0
A serpentine cup standing upon 4 gilt balls, with an elitropean cover, garnisht with seaven collets sett in with rubies and saphires, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 9 oz. at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	16	4	0
One estrige cup and cover garnished with silver gilt supported by 3 estridges, and a serpent wound like a ring upon the cover, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	6	4	0
Two stone bottles garnisht with silver, and severall stones with chaines with a dogge upon the topp of each, p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> at 2 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	10	10	0
One christall cupp and cover garnished with silver gilt, and a lyon on topp of the cover, holding a scutchion with the queene's armes, p. oz. 9 <sup>lb</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ at 4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	25	13	0
One aggatt tun bottle, garnisht and supported with 4 aggatt balls valued at - - - -	2	0	0
One jasper tunn bottle garnisht, valued at - - - -	3	0	0
One jasper tunn with two christall ends, valued at - - - -	1	10	0
One christall cupp and cover supported by 3 satyres sett with some stones, and figures of devills, p. oz. 5 <sup>lb</sup> at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	12	0	0
One christall cupp with a coronett corded, garnisht with silver gilt, supported by 5 lyons passant, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	9	12	0
A clocke salt with a christall case supported with 4 pillars silver gilt valued at - - - -	4	10	0
One elitropean cupp and one serpentine cup, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	14	7	0
One glasse spout pott bottle garnished with silver gilt, valued at - - - -	2	0	0
A christall broken bottle garnished with silver gilt, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	6	12	0
A large christall hanfpott the fidd and foot garnished with silver gilt and some stones and pearle, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. valued at - - - -	6	0	0
One nutt bottle, a serpentine cupp garnisht and sett with some stones, a			little

*l. s. d.*

little christall salt, an aggatt salt sett up with 6 balls, a broken glasse cup garnished with silver gilt, an old red glasse bottle, a piramide blew glasse bottle garnished with silver gilt, an aggatt cup without a cover, all these wayghe 11 <sup>lb</sup> and all sett all together in a close stoole, and valued at	-	-	-	-	10	0	0
A blew glasse bottle garnished with silver, valued at	-	-	-	-	0	15	0
12 Marble trenchers garnished with silver gilt, valued at	-	-	-	-	3	10	0
2 Sheppard stone bottles with chaines and stopples, bound about and garnished, p. oz. 24 <sup>lb</sup> and valued at	-	-	-	-	12	0	0
A cheynye large pott, with an eagle beake and serpent handle with a cover richly garnisht, p. oz. 41 <sup>lb</sup> valued at	-	-	-	-	50	0	0
A paire of silver and guilt snuffers, a salt and guilt cup and cover, the bottome of a salt, a lampe, 2 covers for a salt, a little tortois box, 7 spoones, 2 forkes, one p <sup>ce</sup> of snuffers, all at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. layd together in a case	-	-	-	-	16	8	0
3 Christall candlesticks with silver guilt feet and socketts, 2 altar candlesticks of christall, garnished, p. oz. 13 <sup>lb</sup> and valued at	-	-	-	-	8	0	0
A great christall cup ungarnished, a hole in the bottome, with 3 peeces of christall, valued at	-	-	-	-	5	0	0
A high standing clocke with 3 pillars richly garnished with silver gilt, and varietie of stones, p. oz. 17 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	-	53	0	0
Two marble cupps, valued at	-	-	-	-	0	5	0
A broken ewer of mother of pearle, garnished with silver gilt, and varietie of stones, 5 spoones, and a forke, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. and valued at	-	-	-	-	4	0	0
A large christall cup of criminy worke and cover, richly garnished with silver gilt, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> and valued at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	-	18	0	0
A paire of high candlesticks of christall, garnished silver gilt, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	-	7	7	0
A paire of large christall candlesticks in wreaths, garnisht with silver gilt, enamelled, p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. valued at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	-	18	0	0
A little christall watch and glasse garnished, and an ovall christall cup and cover, valued at	-	-	-	-	12	0	0
A very fair elitropean cup set with rubies and emrods in flowers of gold, p. oz. 1 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. valued at	-	-	-	-	7	0	0
4 Little christall ewers garnished with silver gilt, a little barrell casting bottle and a little aggott bottle, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. put in a little box together	-	-	-	-	7	10	0
							A christall



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A cristall spout pott standing upon three Lyons with a manikin on the topp, holding a schutchion, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	4	14	6
Three mother of pearle cupps garnisht with silver gilt, one of them with a claw foot, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. valued at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	10	16	0
A cristall spout pott, garnished with silver gilt, valued at	4	0	0
An aggatt ewer garnished with silver gilt, a cristall ewer with an eagle spout, an aggatt salt with 4 gold heads, another cristall spout pott, with a little manikin and a scrowle on the topp, one other little ewer of earth, garnisht with severall stones sett in collets of gold, and an amatist on the topp; a cristall pot and cover, with a Naggs head upon the handle, and a phenix in the crowne on the topp, one other little cristall ewer wreathed, and set with severall stones; all these are set together in a round case without a cover, all weighing 17 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. and vallued at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz.	37	2	0
A casting bottle with a Roman head, an aggatt salt garnished, a cristall ewer with a Lyon handle, another cristall with 3 ribbs, another cristall ewer with a broken cover, a swan head with silver, a cover of a salt, with a cristall ball, a cover of a cup, sett with flowers of gold and stones. A little shovell, with a fatyre sett in a collett of gold, all p. oz. 7 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. and valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. All sett in a case together nere the round case	15	1	0
A cristall cupp, supported with 4 Lyons, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. valued at	4	0	0
An ovall aggatt cupp and cover, garnished with silver gilt, and two faces graven in an aggatt, on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. valued at 3 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	3	18	0
A cristall cupp and cover, coasted with a triangle, with a little red enamelled ball, upon a cristall on the topp of the cover, and sett with severall stones, the collets being gold, valued at	6	0	0
A paire of wrought cristall candlesticks, garnished with silver gilt, wrought, valued at	5	0	0
A cristall ovall dish, garnished w <sup>th</sup> silver, and a broken spoone, p. oz. 1 <sup>lb</sup> valued at	3	0	0

## GOLD PLATE.

A pidgeon of aggatt, garnished with gold, and stones, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 3 oz. at 2 <sup>l</sup> . p. oz.	54	0	0
	An		

*in the Upper Jewell House of the Tower, 1649.*

279

*l. s. d.*

An aggatt cupp garnished with gold and stones, supported by 3 lyons, p. oz. 12 oz. $\frac{1}{4}$ at 3 £. p. oz.	-	-	-	36	15	0
A christall cupp with a coronett cover, garnished with gold saphire and pearle, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. and $\frac{1}{2}$ , and a saphire on the topp, all valued at 2 £. 10 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	81	5	0
A broad christall bowle, and cover garnished with gold and pearle, and other stones; 5 mottoes enamelled on the cover, and 2 about the foot, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at	-	-	-	120	0	0
An ovall aggatt cupp and cover garnished with gold, with a beare and ragged staffe on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. valued at	-	-	-	30	0	0
A christalline glasse and cover, garnisht with wyer worke of gold, p. oz. 20 oz. valued at	-	-	-	50	0	0
An aggatt cupp and golden cover, with a queene on the topp fitting under a crowne, p. oz. 17 oz. at 2 £. 10 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	42	10	0
An aggatt salt and cover garnisht with gold, enamelled, supported by 3 men, and a shipp on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 10 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ valued att	-	-	-	33	0	0
A little ovall aggatt cup, sett with garnetts and pearle, with cover of the same, p. oz. 10 oz. valued at	-	-	-	16	0	0
An ovall broken christall glasse garnisht with gold, valued at 10 <sup>s</sup>	-	-	-	0	10	0
A little aggatt cup garnished with a ring of gold at the foot, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. valued at	-	-	-	1	5	0
A christall can garnished with gold, with a naked boy on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. valued at 2 £. per oz.	-	-	-	86	0	0
An old salt and cover supported by a blackmore, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. valued at 3 £. 6 <sup>s</sup> 8 <sup>d</sup> per oz.	-	-	-	140	0	0
2 Clocke salts standing upon 4 christall balls, and 4 christall pillars, each with aggatt salts on the topp, and gold covers, per oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at 2 £. per oz.	-	-	-	77	0	0
A globe salt supported by two men, with fame on the topp of the cover, enamelled with greene, p. oz. 8 oz. valued at	-	-	-	25	0	0
A large pillar salt, with 4 double pillars, 4 christall, and 4 silver gilt, sett on the topp with figures and faces, with some stones, the whole being gilt, silver p. oz. 11 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. valued at 4 <sup>s</sup> p. oz.	-	-	-	27	16	0
An old woman of gold enamelled, with a salt upon her head, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 2 oz. valued at	-	-	-	80	0	0



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Two christall crewitts garnished with gold, sett with rubies and tor- quoyffes, p. oz. 4 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. valued at 3 £. per oz. -	174	0	0
A great glasse cupp and cover garnisht with gold enamelled, greene on the topp, p. oz. 1 <sup>lb</sup> 10 oz. vallued at - -	22	0	0
An aggatt cup like an ormer shell, vallued at - -	4	0	0
A gold taster, p. oz. 4 oz. $\frac{1}{4}$ , at 3 £. 6 <sup>s</sup> 8 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - -	14	3	4
A broken christall cupp and cover, with an enamelled serpent like a ring on the topp of the cover, valued at - -	4	0	0
A christall cupp and cover with a golden foot; a round knobb of christall on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 13 oz $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at -	20	0	0
A christall cupp and cover garnisht with gold, p. oz. 19 oz. valued at	8	0	0
A christall ewer garnished with a little gold, vallued at -	2	0	0
A long christall cupp with a cover, valued at - -	1	0	0
A little aggatt bottle and cover hanging by two golden chaines, vallued at	1	10	0
A christall cupp and cover sett w <sup>th</sup> stones, a pearle on the topp of the cover, valued at - - - -	7	0	0
A serpentine cupp with a gold foot and topp, p. oz. 21 oz. vallued at 1 £. 10 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	31	10	0
An ewer of mother of pearle garnished with gold and rubies, a fair saphire at the foot of the spout, valued at - -	40	0	0
A christall watch salt garnished with gold, and supported with 3 faces with several fruiteages hanging about them, p. oz 30 oz. valued at	30	0	0
A large christalline beere glasse, garnished with gold, valued at -	6	0	0
A long footed greene glasse case cuppe, standing on a flower de luce, with a cover garnished with gold, 3 great pearles of the topp of the cover, p. oz. 22 oz. valued at - - -	20	0	0
A large estridge egge pott, garnished with enamelled gold, the cover gold, and the handle a greene enamelled serpent, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> 8 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at - - - - -	70	0	0
A currall salt and cover, garnished with gold; the effigies of a man upon the cover, p. oz. 12 oz. valued at - -	10	0	0
A broken elitropian cupp and cover, valued at - -	6	0	0
A serpentine cup, standing upon 6 small pillars, garnished with rubies, saphires, and pearles, p. oz. 9 oz. valued at - -	18	0	0
An aggatt strong water cupp, with a golden cover garnished with rubies, opalls, and pearles, valued at - - - -	5	0	0
A serpentine			

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A serpentine can, the cover gold, p. oz. 18 oz. valued att -	12	0	0
2 Little aggatt casting bottles, w <sup>th</sup> chaines of go <sup>d</sup> , valued att -	1	10	0
A small aggatt falt, with a mother of pearle cover, the figures of 3 men about the feet garnished with enamelled gold, and standing upon five round aggatts, vallued att - - -	18	0	0
A lapis lazule cup and cover, garnished with ennamelled gold; 2 rubies and 2 diamonds in the cover, p. oz. 14 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at -	25	0	0
A christall cup garnished with gold, p. oz. 12 oz. valued at -	6	0	0
An aggatt falt and cover garnished with gold, p. oz. 13 oz. valued at	12	0	0
A falt in a ladies armes of gold enamelled, p. oz. 4 oz. valued at	10	0	0
2 Christall wine glasse cracked, garnished with a little gold valued att	1	10	0
An aggatt falt with a pyramides cover, garnisht with p <sup>t</sup> gold, p <sup>t</sup> silver, fower pearles hanging at the cover, p. oz. 10 oz. valued at -	7	0	0
A little christall pott and cover, garnisht with gold valued at -	5	0	0
A golden taster with a lyon in the middle, p. oz. 5 oz. valued at	16	13	4
A lapis Lazulus falt and cover garnished with gold, valued at -	4	0	0
A broken aggatt falt garnished with gold, in a case by it selfe, p. oz. 25 oz. valued at - - - - -	30	0	0
Severall peeces of broken covers and falt; 2 whole spoones, and a taster, in a red case by themselves; per oz. 48 oz. at 3 <sup>l</sup> . per oz. valued att	144	0	0
Severall broken peeces of christall, garnished with gold, valued at	24	0	0
A christall ewer, with a satyre garnished with p <sup>cell</sup> gold and silver, and some diamonds and rubies, p. oz. 6 <sup>lb</sup> . and valued at -	10	0	0
A golden nunne enamelled, with a ragged staffe in her hand, p. oz. 14 oz. valued at 2 <sup>lb</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - -	35	0	0
A long ovall cupp, garnisht, with a ring of silver about the foot, valued at - - - - -	0	5	0
An aggatt pottinger and cover garnisht with gold, valued at -	3	0	0
An aggatt small cupp garnisht with enamelled gold rubies, and pearle, a cover of enamelled gold, full of holes, valued at -	4	0	0
A broken flatt jasper cupp garnisht with gold, valued att -	8	0	0
A christall foot, and a cover with a greene ring on the topp, valued at	3	0	0
A christall tunn, with a gold chaine and a figure at each end, enamelled, sett with rubies, saphires, and pearles, valued at - -	20	0	0
2 Voyding knives with christall handles, garnished with gold, valued at	6	0	0
<b>VOL. XV.</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>One</b>



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
One voyding knife, a carving knife, an ordinary knife and a forke, with gold handles enammelled, valued at - - -	30	0	0
A christall spoone garnisht with gold, and sett with small rubies, a knife and forke suitable, the forke broken, valued at - -	3	0	0
A long broken christall, garnisht with gold about the foot, valued at	2	0	0
A christall fruit dish broken, garnished with gold, with 2 little handles valued at - - - -	8	0	0
A knife and forke with lapis lazulus haft, garnished with gold valued at	1	0	0
An old rusty knife, forke, and spoone, the handle garnisht with gold, and sett together in a red leather case, valued at - -	6	0	0
One aggatt spoone, and one mother of pearle spoone, with christall handles garnisht with gold, valued at - - -	2	0	0
2 Middle size cup wrought christalls garnished with gould about the foote, vallued at - - - -	2	0	0
Manie broken christalls in an open leather case, valued at -	1	0	0
A mother of pearle standish, with a silver inke-horne and counters, &c. valued at - - - -	3	10	0
A rich cristall flaggon, garnisht with gold stones and pearle, with a golden coronett, the topp of the cover sett round with pearle, valued att	120	0	0
A cupp of unicornes horne, richly garnisht with gold, valued at -	10	0	0
A greene glasse pott garnisht with gold, and a collar of pearle about the neck, valued at - - - -	20	0	0
A wooden cupp and cover, garnisht with gold, valued at -	6	0	0
A white marble beaker and cover garnisht with gold and stones, valued at	15	0	0
A large christall cupp and cover garnisht with gold stones and pearle, and one faire saphire on the topp of the cover, valued att -	40	0	0
An ovall christall cupp with a little crack - - -	1	0	0
A christall fruit dish garnisht with gold, sett with rubies and with pearles, an eagle wrought in the midst, valued att - -	40	0	0
An aggatt fruit dish without a foot, garnisht with gold and pearle hanging at the brim, per oz. 28 oz. valued at -	40	0	0
A little aggatt cupp with a gold cover, enammelled, and full of holes, valued at - - - -	1	0	0
A christall scallopp garnisht with gold about the foot, and crackt, valued at	1	10	0
A little mother of pearle trunke, garnisht with gold, with one saphir,			
		3	pearles,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
3 pearles, a flower de luce of diamonds, and some broken peeces of silver gilt, valued at - - - - -	7	0	0
A rich christall cupp and cover, sett with saphires, rubies, and pearle, the cover made like a coronett, with a kind of piramide, p. oz. 28 oz. valued at - - - - -	60	0	0
A tunn christall glasse garnisht w <sup>th</sup> gold, enamelled about the topp and bottome, valued at - - - - -	6	0	0
A christall cupp with a lobster wrought in the bottome, the cover of enamelled gold, with a white falcon on the topp of it, valued at	55	0	0
An aggatt cupp, with the figure of Cleopatra in it, valued at -	10	0	0
A christall crackt cupp with a cockatrice head on the side, garnisht with gold, valued at - - - - -	2	0	0
An unicorne horne beaker, garnisht with gold, p. oz. 2 <sup>lb</sup> valued at -	45	0	0
A curious orientall aggatt cupp and cover, garnish't with gold, and an aggatt piramide on the topp of the cover sett round about the topp with small diamonds, p. oz. 18 oz. valued at - -	50	0	0
A christall mercury cupp crackt, valued at - - - - -	0	10	0
A christall cup and gold cover, w <sup>th</sup> greene enamelled eares and ring upon the cover, valued at - - - - -	12	0	0
An amber cupp, valued att - - - - -	1	10	0
A christall cupp and cover garnisht with gold, and five roses of enammelled gold on the cover, valued at - - - - -	2	0	0
A broken christall glasse with a flower de luce on the topp, valued at	1	0	0
A large christall wine glasse with a broken cover, valued att -	10	0	0
A flatt christall shell and cover garnish'd with gold the cover broken in the midst and the shell cracked, valued at - -	5	0	0
A blacke aggatt cupp with a golden foot and topp, p. oz. 28 oz. valued at	55	0	0
A forke with an aggatt handle garnish't with gold and small rubies and diamonds, valued att - - - - -	5	0	0
A lapis lazulie spoone garnisht w <sup>th</sup> gold and a little diamond on the end of the handle, valued at - - - - -	2	0	0
A little aggatt cupp with a white enamell'd manikin on the top, valued at	1	10	0
A unicorne horne beaker and golden cover, with a diamond ring on the topp, supported by 3 unicornes, p. oz. 23 oz. valued att -	50	0	0
A golden foulding spoone enamelled and sett with diamonds and rubies, p. oz. 3 oz. valued at - - - - -	12	0	0



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A white agatt cupp garnish't with gold, fett with rubies, pearle, and little opalls, p. oz. 4 oz. valued at - - -	7	0	0
A christall cupp and cover, the topp of the cover enamelled with red, p. oz. 20 oz. valued at - - -	27	0	0
An agatt cupp with a manikin on the topp of the cover garnish't with gold and stones, p. oz. 8 oz. valued at - -	12	0	0
A christall dragon garnisht with gold, valued at - -	8	0	0
A broken hower glasse in an embroydered case - -	0	5	0
A little ovall christall cup and cover, with a red enamelled rose on the topp, valued at - - -	2	0	0
A amber cupp and cover with a foot broken, at - -	2	0	0
A christall cupp garnished with gold, p. oz. 14 oz. valued at -	8	0	0
An eletropian cup and cover garnish't with greene enamelled gold, a diamond ring on the topp of the cover, the foot broken off, p. oz. 20 oz. valued at - - -	30	0	0
A rich christall cup and cover, the christall all graven with figures, and a golden naked man riding on a dolphin on the topp of the cover, valued at - - -	12	0	0
A rinoceras cupp graven with figures, with a golden foot, p. oz. 8 oz. valued at - - -	10	0	0
A christall cupp and cover garnisht with gold, and a little enamelled flower on the topp of the cover, p. oz. 14 oz. valued at -	12	0	0
One christall cupp garnished with silver gilt, supported by 5 fatyres, p. oz. 12 oz. valued at - - -	4	0	0
A christall cupp garnished with gold, fet with rubies, emrods, and saphires, supported by 3 womens heads, and haveing 3 small gold ribbs runing up the bowle, p. oz. 24 oz. valued at - -	20	0	0
A little small christall flaggon pott garnisht with gold, and supported by cherubins heads, p. oz. 14 oz. valued at - -	20	0	0
A broken christall cupp and cover with a bunch of flowers on the topp, valued at - - -	2	0	0
A plaine christall cupp and cover garnish't, and valued at -	2	10	0
An ovall christall wine glasse, crafted, garnished, and fett with rubies and opalls, valued att - - -	3	0	0

THE

THE KINGS CROWNE.

The imperiall crowne of maffy gold, weighing 7 lb. 6 ounces, enriched with 19 faphires, 37 rubies ballafs, 21 fmall rubies, 2 emrods, 28 diamonds, 168 pearles, the gold (6 oz. being abated for the ftones) valued at 280 £. the faphires at 198 £. the ballafs rubies at 149 £. the fmall rubies at 16 £. the emrals at 5 £. the diamonds at 288 £. the pearls at 174 £. amounts in all to

1110 0 0

THE QUEENES CROWNE.

The queenes crowne of maffy gold, weighing 3<sup>lb</sup> 10 ounces, enriched with 20 faphires, 22 rubies ballafs, 83 pearles. The gold (5 ounces being abated for the weight of the ftones) y<sup>e</sup> gold valued at 40 £. p. lb. the faphires at 120 £. the rubies ballafs at 40 £. the pearle at 41 £. 10<sup>s</sup> which in all amounts to

338 3 4

A fmall crowne found in an iron cheft, formerly in the lord Cottington's charge, enrich't with diamond's, rubies, faphires, emrods, and pearles, the gold weighing 25 ounces (whereof 3 ounces being abated for the weight of the ftones) is valued at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

73 16 8

The diamonds, rubies, faphires, emrods, and pearles, are valued at

355 0 0

The globe, weighing 1<sup>lb</sup> 5 oz.  $\frac{3}{4}$  at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. ounce, valued at

57 10 0

2 coronation braceletts, weighing 7 oz. (whereof one ounce is to be deducted for the weight of the ftones and pearles) at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

comes to

20 0 0

Three rubies ballafs fett in each of the braceletts, valued at

6 0 0

12 pearles

10 0 0

Two fcepters, weighing 18 oz. at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz. valued at

60 0 0

A long rodd of silver gilt, p. oz. 1<sup>lb</sup> 5 oz. valued at 5<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

4 10 8

One gold pottinger and cover, p. oz. 15 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$  valued at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

51 13 4

One gold cup fett with 2 faphires and 2 ballafs rubies, p. oz. 15 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

51 13 4

2 Gold trencher plates enamelled, p. oz. 25 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$  valued at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

85 0 0

2 Gold fpoones with flatt heads, p. oz. 5 oz.  $\frac{3}{4}$  at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

17 10 0

One taffer of gold, enamelled w<sup>th</sup> a phenix, p. oz. 2 oz. at 3 £. 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

6 0 0

Divers.



	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Divers peeces of broken gold enamelled putt up together in a bagg, weighing 5 <sup>lb</sup> 7 oz. valued at 3 £. p. oz. - - - -	201	0	0
One christall cūpp and cover, with a piramide on the topp of the cover, crackt in two places and garnisht with silver, valued at -	0	10	0
A george on horse backe of gold, with a pearle in his helmet, and one dragon enamelled, p. oz. 33 oz. valued at 3 £. p. oz. - -	99	0	0
A ground for the horse to stand on, of silver gilt, enamelled greene, p. oz. 3 <sup>lb</sup> 4 oz. at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - -	10	0	0
One ruby ballas pierced, and wrapt in a paper by it selfe, valued at -	4	0	0
One christall pott garnisht with silver gilt, standing upon three christall balls, the handle a birds claw, and a manikin on the topp of the handle, p. oz. 36 oz. valued at - - - -	9	0	0
Severall stones and pearles in gold, and some silver gilt and sett in a box by themselves, p. oz. 5 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ at 3 £. p. oz. - -	16	10	0
One broad gilt cūpp and cover, with a ring upon the cover, supported by 3 scrowles enamelled blew, p. oz. 32 oz. valued as gilt plate -	8	6	8
A silver gilt cover with a blew glasse in the middst of the inside, and an amatist in the topp of it, valued at - - - -	1	0	0
Severall broken gilt peeces, and a peece of currall amongst them sett in a pap <sup>r</sup> in a black box, p. oz. 23 oz. valued at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. -	6	2	8
2 Great brazen lampes, valued at - - - -	0	6	0
12 Knives, silver handles, in a case of silver wrought and a cover, p. oz. 40 oz. valued at - - - -	5	0	0
11 Knives in a leather case, with silver handles, valued at - -	0	10	0
A brasse clocke, valued at - - - -	0	10	0
Brasse and copp <sup>r</sup> meddalls of severall forts, found in an old chest in the lower jewell house, formerly in the lord Cottington's charge, in number 139, valued at - - - -	13	10	0
2 Gilt basons chased with flower de luces, p. oz. 14 <sup>lb</sup> 6 oz. valued at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	46	8	0
One wall candlesticke, a foot for a glasse, a cover of a salt, one darke lantorne, one Scotch salt, all gilt, a standish or eggdish, all weighing 9 <sup>lb</sup> 1 oz. valued at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - -	29	1	4
One silver gilt enamelled great bason with faces upon the brimme, and in			

the

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
the middst garnisht with barres of silver gilt, p. oz. 24 <sup>lb</sup> valued at			
5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. oz. - - - - -	76	16	0
2 Faire large falts of silver gilt, with a clocke in it, garnisht with 6 ivory heads about the bottome, and enriched with stones and little gold heads enamelled, with a man upon a falcon a top of it, valued at	40	0	0
2 Offering peeces, and a say of gold, p. oz. 10 oz. and $\frac{1}{4}$ , valued at 3 $\text{£}$ . 12 <sup>s</sup> p. oz. - - - - -	37	0	0
One old fethered ewer with a broken handle, garnisht with some gold and silver, sett with stones, a collar about the middle and broken, valued at - - - - -	18	0	0
2 Christall cupps scallopp fashion, garnisht with silver gilt, valued at -	4	0	0
2 Cann glasse, one broken, garnisht in the bottome with silver gilt, p. oz. 23 oz. valued at - - - - -	1	0	0
A boat scoopt, silver gilt, enamelled, and stones, p. oz. 9 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at	3	0	0
A christall falt and cover garnisht with silver gilt, wrought with flower de lues, supported with 3 lyons, valued at - - - - -	0	10	0
A glasse pyramide, garnisht with silver guilt wrought, valued at -	0	10	0
A little watch of brasse, valued at - - - - -	0	5	0
A silver gilt cover, sett with 3 bees and a greene enamelled frogg in the topp, p. oz. 6 oz. valued at - - - - -	4	0	0
All the knives and cases in the presse (the cases being 16) whereof 4 of them being silver, valued at - - - - -	30	0	0
<hr/>			
The totall of the upper jewell house - - - - -	677	1	0
<hr/>			

The foremencion'd crownes, since y<sup>e</sup> inventorie was taken, are, accordinge to ord<sup>r</sup> of parlam<sup>t</sup> totallie broken and defaced.

All the white plate is valued at 5<sup>s</sup> p. oz.

All the gilt plate is valued at 5<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> p. oz.

So that if there be any mislake in the setting downe or summing up of the money (both which to our power wee have avoyded) it is left to the contractors to amend in the sale thereof following the p<sup>r</sup>icular rates thereof according to the ounce.

The totall of the duplicate of both jewell houses in the Tower amounts to - - - - -

13267 12 8  
Befides.



l. s. d.

Besides the plate and jewells aforemenciond in this inventorye, there is a p̄cell of plate in w<sup>h</sup>all jewell house, of which an inventorye was delivered to this hono<sup>ble</sup> councell uppon y<sup>e</sup> 3<sup>o</sup> of August 1649, y<sup>e</sup> totall thereof is

- - - - - 848 2 6

*The Inventory of that part of the Regalia which are now removed from West to the Tower Jewell House.*

Queene Ediths crowne, formerly thought to be of massy gould, but upon triall found to be of silver gilt, enriched with garnetts, foule pearle, saphires, and some odd stones, p. oz. 50 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ valued at	-	-	-	-	-	16	0	0
King Alfreds crowne, of gould wyerworke, sett with flight stones, and 2 little bells, p. oz. 79 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ at 3 £. p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	248	10	0
A gould plate dish, enamelled, sett with flight stones, weighing 23 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at 3 £. 6s p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	77	11	0
One large glasse cupp wrought in figures and sett in gould, with some stones and pearles, formerly called an aggatt cupp, p. oz. 68 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at 1 £. 10s p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	102	15	0
A dove of gould, sett with stones and pearle, p. oz. 8 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ in a box sett with studds of silver gilt, valued at	-	-	-	-	-	26	0	0
The gould and stones belonging to a collar of crimson taffaty, wrought with gould and stones sett in plates of silver enamelld, wanting 5, weighing 7 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ , valued at 2 £. 10s p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	18	15	0
One staff of black and white ivory, with a dove on the top, with binding and foote of gould, valued at	-	-	-	-	-	4	10	0
A large staff with a dove on y <sup>e</sup> top, formerly thought to be all gould, but upon triall found to be the lower part wood within and silver gilt without, weighing in all 27 ounces, valued at	-	-	-	-	-	35	0	0
One small staff with a floure de luce on the topp, formerly thought to be all of gould, but upon triall found to be iron within and silver gilt without, the silver valued at	-	-	-	-	-	2	10	0

Two

*l. s. d.*

Two scept <sup>rs</sup> one sett with pearles and stones, the upper end gould, the lower end silver, y <sup>e</sup> gould, p. oz. 23 ounces, valued at 55 <sup>s</sup> p. ounce, the lower end being horne and a little silver gilt, val. at 12 <sup>s</sup> . The other silver gilt, with a dove, formerly thought gould, p. oz. 7 ounces $\frac{3}{4}$ at 5 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> p. ounce	-	-	-	-	65	16	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
One silver spoone, gilt, p. oz. 3 ounces, val. at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. ounce	-	-	-	-	0	16	0
The gould of the taffells of the livor cull <sup>rd</sup> robe, weighing 4 oz. valued at 2 <sup>£</sup> . p. ounce 8 <sup>£</sup> . (and the coat with the neck button of gould, valued at 2 <sup>£</sup> .) the robe having some pearle valued at 3 <sup>£</sup> . In all	-	-	-	-	13	0	0
All these, according to order of Parliam <sup>t</sup> , are broken and defaced.							
One paire of silver gilt spurres with buckles sett with 12 flight stones and crimson filke strapps, weighing 6 ounces $\frac{3}{4}$ at 5 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> p. ounce	-	-	-	-	1	13	4

*An Inventory of the Regalia now in Westm<sup>r</sup> Abby, in an iron chest where they were formerly kept.*

One crimson taffaty robe, very old, val <sup>d</sup> . at	-	-	-	0	10	0
One robe, laced with gould lace, valued at	-	-	-	0	10	0
One livor cull <sup>rd</sup> filke robe very old and worth nothing	-	-	-	0	0	0
One robe of crimson taffaty farcenett, val. at	-	-	-	0	5	0
One paire of buskins cloth of silver and silver stockings very old, and valued at	-	-	-	0	2	6
One paire of shoes of cloth of gould at	-	-	-	0	2	0
One paire of gloves embrod <sup>rd</sup> w <sup>th</sup> gould at	-	-	-	0	1	0
Three swords with scabbards of cloth of gould	-	-	-	3	0	0
One old comb of horne worth nothing	-	-	-	0	0	0
				<hr/>		
				4 10 6		
				<hr/>		
The Totall of the Regalia	-	-	-	612	17	8



*An Inventory of several things received from some Gentlemen in whose custody they were, and now remayning in Somerset-house Closett, in Mr. Browne's charge.*

A garter of blue velvett sett with 412 small diamonds, formerly in cap- taine Preston's custody, and now in the closett at Somersett house, valued at	-	-	-	-	-	160	0	0
One collar of effes of gould, formerly in collonell Harrisons custody, and now being in the said closett, p. oz. 35 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ valued at 3 <i>℥</i> . p. ounce						106	10	0
The handle of a rodd, formerly in the custody of the kings fadler, and now remayning in the said closett, p. oz. 4 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{8}$ being gould, sett with small rubies and diamonds, valued at	-	-	-	-	-	18	0	0
The gould and silver belonging to an old crofs, being all wood under- neath, and sett with counterfeit stones, formerly in the custody of Mr. Hunt, an officer of the hon <sup>ble</sup> house of com <sup>ons</sup> , the gould weighing 13 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ and the silver 31 oz. the gould valued at 3 <i>℥</i> . p. ounce and the silver at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	48	5	0
A silver seale called y <sup>e</sup> queenes seale, formerly in the custody of the said Mr. Hunt, p. oz. 32 ounces at 5 <sup>s</sup> p. ounce	-	-	-	-	-	8	0	0
						<hr/>		
To <sup>s</sup> of this last p <sup>cell</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	341	5	0
						<hr/>		

The Totall of the whole Duplicate amounts to 14221 *℥*. 15<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup>

A. MILDEMAY  
JOHN FOCHE  
DAVID POWELL  
PH. CARTERET  
J. MEMPRIERE

XXIV. *Observations on the Monument in Canterbury Cathedral, called the Tomb of Theobald, and an Account of two ancient Inscriptions on Lead, discovered in Canterbury Cathedral, by Henry Boys, Esq. in a Letter to John Latham, M.D. F.R.S. and F.A.S.*

Read May 31, and June 7, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

THE essay I have before mentioned accompanies this letter. Allow me to thank you for your offer to do or say any thing I may wish respecting it, but you alone must decide whether its merits be sufficient to claim any other attention than the perusal of a friend. In drawing up this essay, I have endeavoured as much as possible to use my father's own words, yet had he lived to complete it himself, we may suppose he would have substituted something very different from the words of his rough notes, and that probably he would have given the whole a more perspicuous arrangement than I have done. In considering its merits, you must not permit it to go before the public if it appear to you trifling, or at all unworthy the high opinion you have ever so kindly expressed of my father: but should you think it worthy public notice, you are at liberty to present it to the Society of



Antiquaries, with the accompanying plates of lead : which will be more usefully preserved in their collection, than in the cabinet of any private person.

Believe me, dear Sir,

Your's most sincerely,

H. BOYS.

THE monument in St. Thomas's chapel, shewn at this time as the tomb of Theobald, has from the singularity of its construction engaged the attention of some eminent antiquaries, who seem much at a loss to appropriate it.

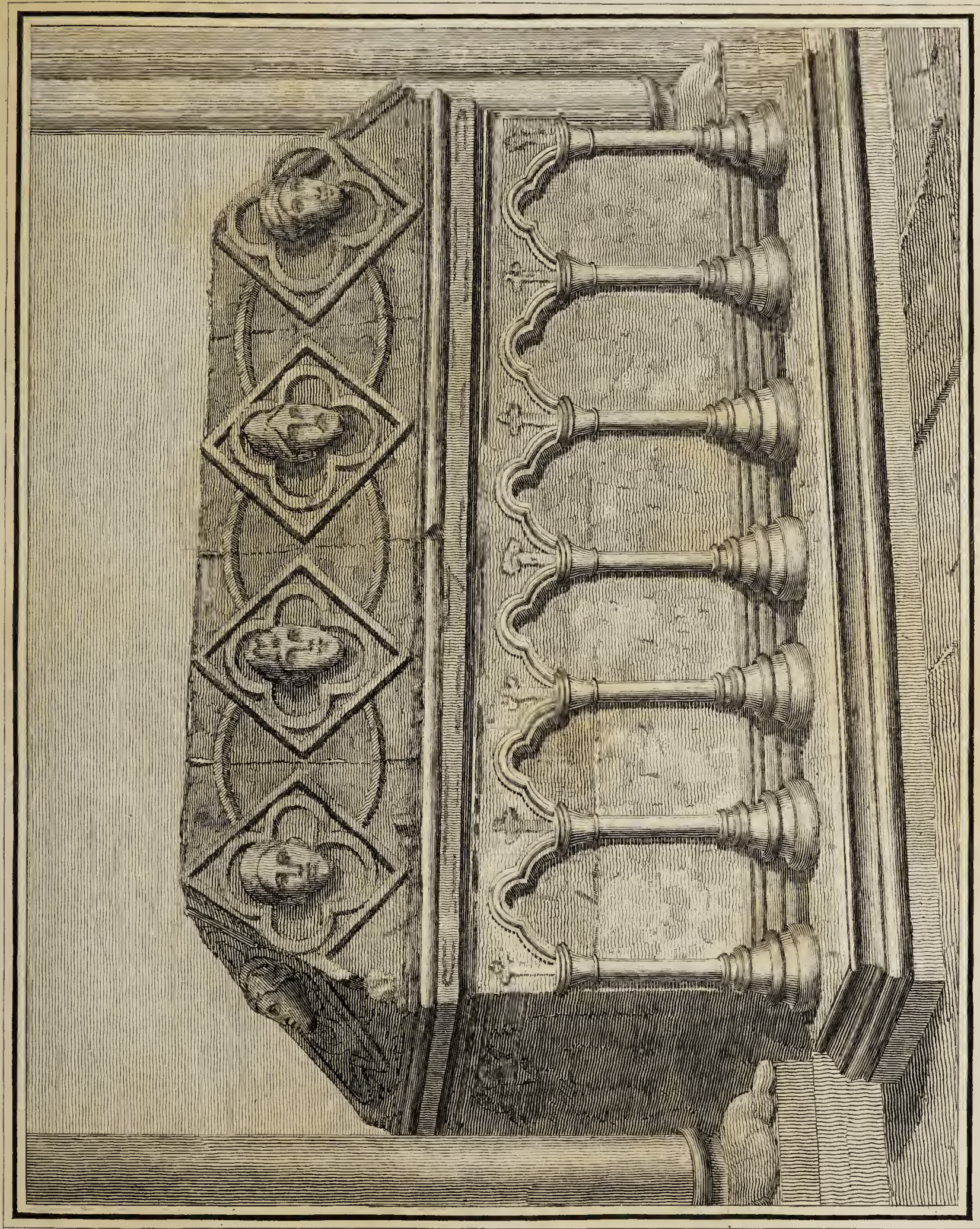
Mr. Gostling, in his Walk, [*a*] speaks of it in these terms, "opposite to this tomb, (archbishop Courtnay's,) we see one of a singular form : so unlike all the monuments since the conquest that I have met with the description of, that I should look on it as a piece of Saxon antiquity rather than Norman, perhaps brought hither to be preserved as such, after this chapel was built. It was designed to stand close to a wall, but it is not so here. It is shewn as the tomb of Archbishop Theobald, but there is very little reason to think it so."

Mr. Gough, in his Sepulchral Monuments, [*b*] seems to adopt the same idea of its antiquity ; "from the form of the monument, resembling a shrine, the four heads (in front) on it in high relief, two mitred, one shorn, and the fourth covered with a cap, it may have been the depository of the reliques of some prelate, who filled the see in the Saxon times. Godwin adopts the tradition that gives it to Theobald. "*Sepultus fertur* (says he) *ab australi*

[*a*] Second Edit. p. 268.

[*b*] Vol. I. p. 25.





J. Bastre. sculp.

*Tomb in Canterbury Cathedral, said to be that of Archbishop Theobald.*





*parte facelli quod D. Thomæ dicitur, tumulum vidimus marmoreum satis elegantem fere, ad teſti formam faſtigiatum.*" [b]

Mr. Goſtling afterwards altered his opinion of this monument, and at the end of the ſecond edition of his Walk, [c] ſpeaks of it thus: "Theobald was Becket's immediate predeceſſor: there was no marble uſed in this church, until the rebuilding it after Becket's death, and this monument is made of the ſame Petworth marble, of which ſuch a profuſion is to be ſeen in the pillars and other parts of this church. It was evidently made for the place where it ſtands, and was not removed from any other; and if it is Theobald's, muſt have been made for the removal of his body. It is very ſingular in its ſtructure, and from the quatrefoils in which the four heads are placed, ſeems to be of a later time."

Theobald's grave and marble [d] tomb, were originally on the north ſide of the eaſtern extremity of the church in Trinity [e] chapel, where now is Becket's chapel; from which ſituation, his remains, a few years after the fire, which happened in 1174, were removed and depoſited in the body of the church. [f]

It is not, perhaps, very eaſy at this time, to ſuggeſt a probable motive for erecting a ſuperb monument to the memory of Theobald, at a period diſtant from his death, and in a ſituation diſtant from his remains. Might not the fraternity, from the impreſſion made on the minds of the public, by the circumſtances that had induced them to eſteem him a ſaint, [g] think it

[b] Godwin *de Præſulibus*. p. 71.

[c] Page 402. [d] Gervas 1301, 55. *Tumba tabulis compaſta marmoreis.*

[e] *In capella S. Trinitatis "ad auſtrum juxta parietem jacebat venerabilis Lanfrancus archiepiſcopus ad aquilonem Theobaldus."* Gervas *de combuſt. Dorob. eccles. X. Script. Col.* 1296, 34.

[f] Gervas, 1302, 5. [g] Gervas, 1301, 55.



expedient to encourage that idea, and set up this monument, where he was first interred, as his shrine?—tombs of considerable elevation seem not to have been admitted formerly into the body of the church, at least none such existed there till about the beginning of the sixteenth century.

This singular one, on the north side of Becket's crown, appears to me to tell a story that relates perfectly well to Theobald's history. The six heads, four in front, and one at each end, within quatrefoils in lozenges connected together by circles, seem illustrative of the principal occurrences in his progress through the affairs of the church. The one at the west end is much mutilated, that at the other end, is shorn on the temples, with a single lock on the forehead and hair in the neck. These, perhaps, denote his inferior stations in the church. The first head in front, on the sinister lozenge, is shorn with only a corona of hair surrounding the forehead and temples. The two next are mitred, and the dexter head is covered with a cap; the four denoting his successive preferments to the dignities of Prior, Abbot, Archbishop, and Legate, and seem to apply only to the person to whom an old and uniform tradition has assigned the monument.

---

ON the 20th of February 1787, the workmen began to take up the old pavement in the body of Canterbury cathedral, and in levelling the ground for the new pavement, at the east end of the north aisle, a leaden coffin was found a little below the surface, containing the remains of a body that had been wrapped in a robe of velvet or rich silk fringed with gold; these remains were much decayed. In the coffin was likewise enclosed an inscription

inscription on a plate of lead, in capital letters, engraved in double strokes with a sharp pointed instrument. The lead is much broken and affected by the aerial acid, and the letters are particularly so: the calx filling all the strokes, and rising above the surface of the founder metal; from whence it appears, that the unwritten surface was covered with paint or varnish, through which the strokes were cut into the substance of the lead, and thereby left exposed to the air.

The letters are exceedingly well formed for that period; some of the abbreviations are curiously complex. I read the inscription thus:

“*Hic requiescit venerabilis memorie Teobaldus Cantuarie archiepiscopus Britanie [h] primas et apostolice [i] sedis legatus. Ecclesie*

[b] *Britanie primas.* The primacy of the church of Canterbury, was granted by Gregory [a] to Augustine, and confirmed to that see by many kings and popes afterwards, though not without question and opposition from the archbishops of York. The contest for superiority continued even to the time of Lanfranc, when it was finally determined at the council of Windsor, that the archbishop of Canterbury should enjoy the title of Primate of all England, and the archbishop of York, that of Primate of England; a distinction that has continued to the present time. To mark this distinction in the most impressive manner, we find our archbishop here called Primate of Britain, and the same phrase is used on the plate of lead mentioned by Leland [b] to have been inscribed to the memory of Theobald's successor, Thomas Becket, and which was probably found in Becket's tomb [c] “when his body was taken up for the translation;” it runs thus: “*Hic requiescit Thomas Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus, Britannie primas et apostolice sedis legatus,*” &c.

[i] *Apostolicæ sedis legatus.* Theobald was the first [d] archbishop of Canterbury who had this title conferred upon him; his successors, to Cranmer, adopted the same:

as

---

[a] Spelman's *Concilia*, Vol. I. p. 389, and p. 5.

[b] Leland Collect. Vol. IV. edit. alt. 1774, p. 11.

[c] Gostling's Walk, 2d edit. p. 307. [d] Battely's Somner, p. 123.



*Christi Diepeham* [k] *adquisivit proprio argento et pluribus ornavit operibus..... sepultus* [l] *viii kalendar Maii.*" The restored parts are expressed by dotted lines in the annexed plate.

Theobald, a benedictine monk, was prior, and afterwards abbot of Bec in Normandy: [m] from whence he was promoted to the see of Canterbury, after it had been vacant by the death of William Corbail, two years, one month, and a few days; [n] during which time the king had seized the revenues of the see, and appropriated them to his own use. He was elected by the prior and convent of Christ-church, in December, [o] 1138, and

as *legati nati*, or *legates ex officio*, when by the Pope's authority it was laid aside. There were besides these, *legati a latere*, cardinal legates, and *legati de latere*; such as not being cardinals, were intrusted with a special apostolical legation.

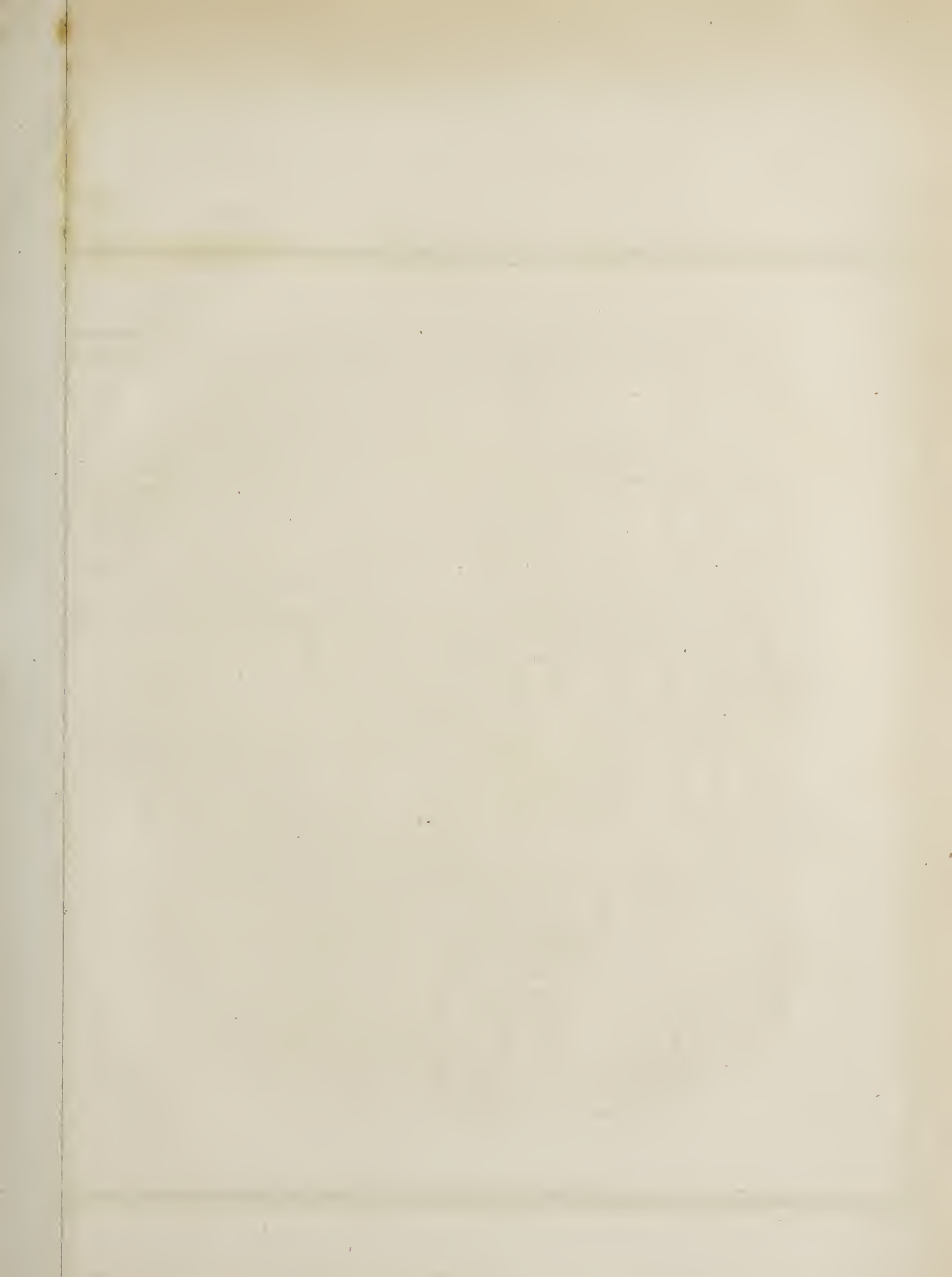
[k] *Diepeham*. In the account of donations to Christ church, in the Monasticon, [c] and in Sommer's Canterbury, by Batteley, [f] Henry de Rya is said to have given in 1146 to Christ Church, his manor of Diepeham in Norfolk, by placing his knife on Christ's altar, in the presence of archbishop Theobald, prior Walter, and others: and that king Henry II. confirmed the grant: but it appears from this plate, that the above was descriptive only of the ceremony of conveying the estate, and that Theobald purchased it for the convent with his own money. Pope Gregory IX, in the first year of his pontificate, with consent of the bishop of Norwich and his chapter, confirmed the church of Diepeham, to Christ Church, Canterbury, by his bull.

[l] *Sepultus.....IIII Kal.* A numeral letter is here evidently wanting before the four units, which was probably a V, as Theobald is said to have died on the XIV Kal. May (18 April) and in that case may be supposed to have been buried on the IX Kal. May (23d April,) five days after his death.

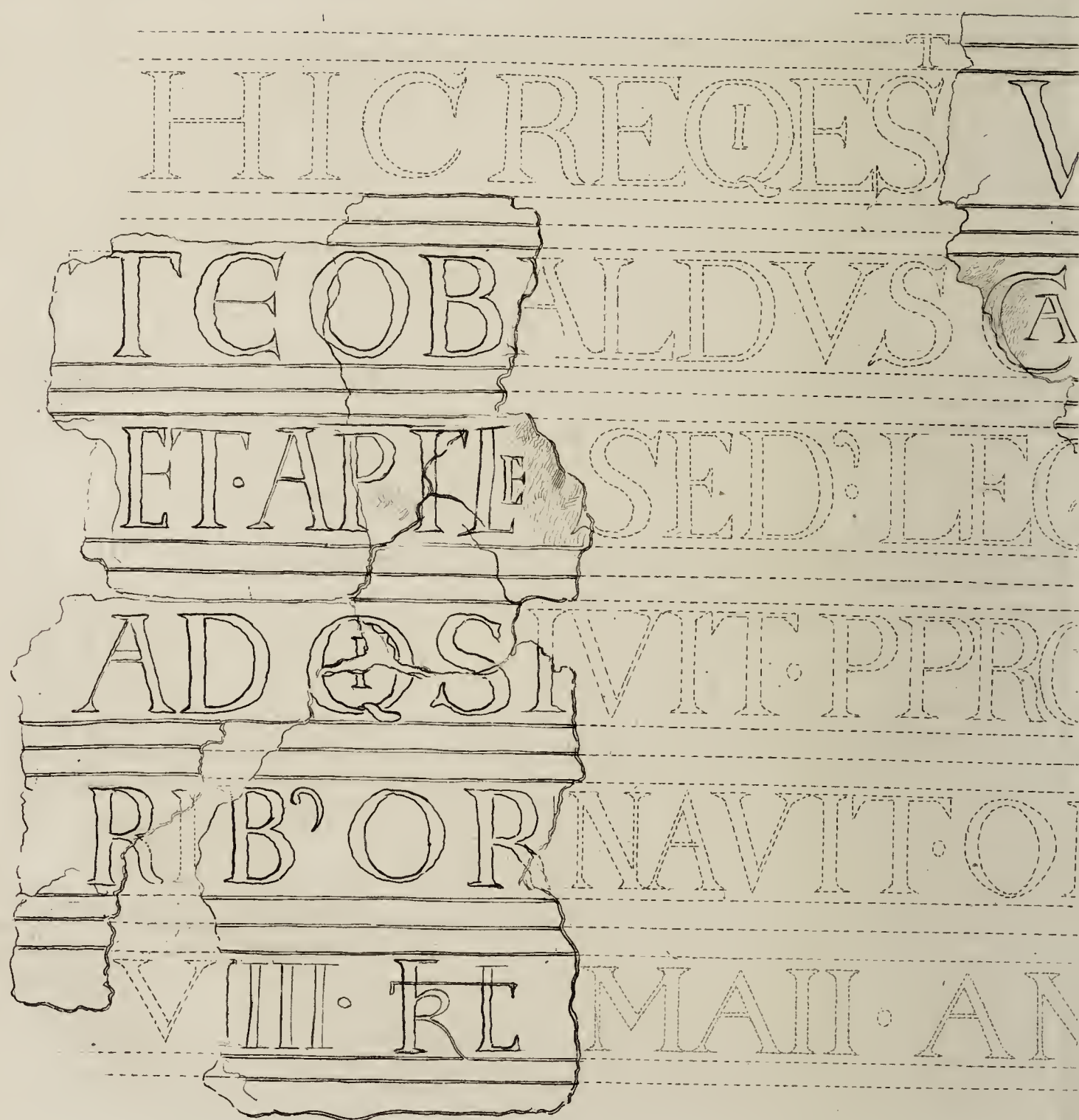
[m] Theobald, who, from prior of Bec, was chosen abbot on the death of Boson, was no less distinguished for his knowledge and the candour of his manners, than for his birth; he was the 5th abbot of that house. Bourget's Hist. of the Abbey of Bec, translated 1779, p. 24 and 135.

[n] Gervas, X. Script. 1668, 34.

[o] *Proximo sabbato ante natales* 1138. Chron. Gervas X. Script. Col. 1348, 56.







*Inscription on an Antient Plate of*

ENERABIL<sup>I</sup> MEOR<sup>E</sup>  
 NT<sup>B</sup> AREPS<sup>E</sup> BRIT<sup>I</sup> PMA<sup>S</sup>  
 ELL<sup>I</sup> X<sup>I</sup> DPEBAM.  
 ARGENTO ET PLV  
 PERIB<sup>I</sup> SEPULTVS.  
 NO<sup>I</sup> DOM<sup>I</sup> MCLXI

J. Basire, sculp.

Head found in Canterbury Cathedral.





consecrated by Albericus, the Pope's legate, on the VI [p] Id. Jan. (8 Jan.) 1139, and died on the XIII Kal. May, (18 April,) 1161, [q] having been archbishop 22 years. He was buried on the 23d, at the north [r] side of the chapel of the Holy Trinity, in a stone coffin, within a tomb of marble. [s] After the fire which happened in 1174, and nineteen years after his interment, [t] his body in its silken vestments [t] was removed in a leaden coffin, and reposit[ed] [u] in a tomb of marble or stone like the former, in the nave of the church, before St. Mary's altar, [x] where it was found, in the same coffin and dress, in 1787. Dart says that Theobald was first buried in the east end of the chapel of the Holy Trinity: and after the fire, was removed, and reinterred near the Lady chapel, in the body of the church.

Godwyn says he was buried in his own church, in the south part of St. Thomas's chapel, in a marble tomb joining the wall, but Somner [y] doubts the assertion, and supposes rather that he was buried in the old body of the church. Mr. Gostling [z] also objects to Godwyn's account, and Mr. Gough [aa] acquiesces in Mr. Gostling's sentiments. This inscription bears testimony to the sagacity of these gentlemen, in their investigation of the

[p] Gervas, X. Script. Col. 1665, 11.

[q] Gervas, X. Script. Col. 1668, 28. Weever says he died in 1160.

[r] Gervas *de combust.* Dorob. Eccl. X. Script. Col. 1296, 34.

[s] Gervas, 1301, 55.

[t] Ibid, 1302, 4.

[u] Ibid, 1302, 6.

[x] Ibid, 1302, 5.

[y] Page 123.

[z] Page 268.

[aa] Sepul. Mon. by Gough, p. 25.



subject; for he was undoubtedly interred at the east end of the body or nave of the church.

Weever [bb] gives us the following, as the epitaph of this archbishop. [cc] “*Hic jacet Theobaldus Cantuarie archiepiscopus, ob morum placabilitatem atque constantiam Henrico secundo valde gratiosus, affabilis, veridicus, prudens, et amicus firmus, in omnes liberalis, et in pauperes munificus; qui sue tandem senectutis et languide vite pertesus, anteaetam vitam morti persolvit: Ann. Dom. 1160, cum 22 annis sedisset. Anima ejus requiescat in pace. Amen.*” But he does not say that it was inscribed on his tomb, nor is it likely it was so, any more than those of Odo and Lanfranc, which he recites, for in those early times, such memorials of the deceased were written in the books of the monastery, and, as Somner observes, on a plate of lead, and put into the coffin with the body, as in the instance of Almer hereafter mentioned, and others. [dd] The epitaphs of Weever were undoubtedly, in some cases, copied from manuscripts, and were never inscribed on the tombs of the persons recorded; such, for instance, must have been one of the two ascribed to Arch. Chichley, and some of those written for Thomas Becket.

[bb] Page 217, Edit. 1631.

[cc] It may be met with, copied from Weever, in Somner's Cant. by Batteley, p. 123, and in Dart's Hist. of the Cathedral, p. 125.

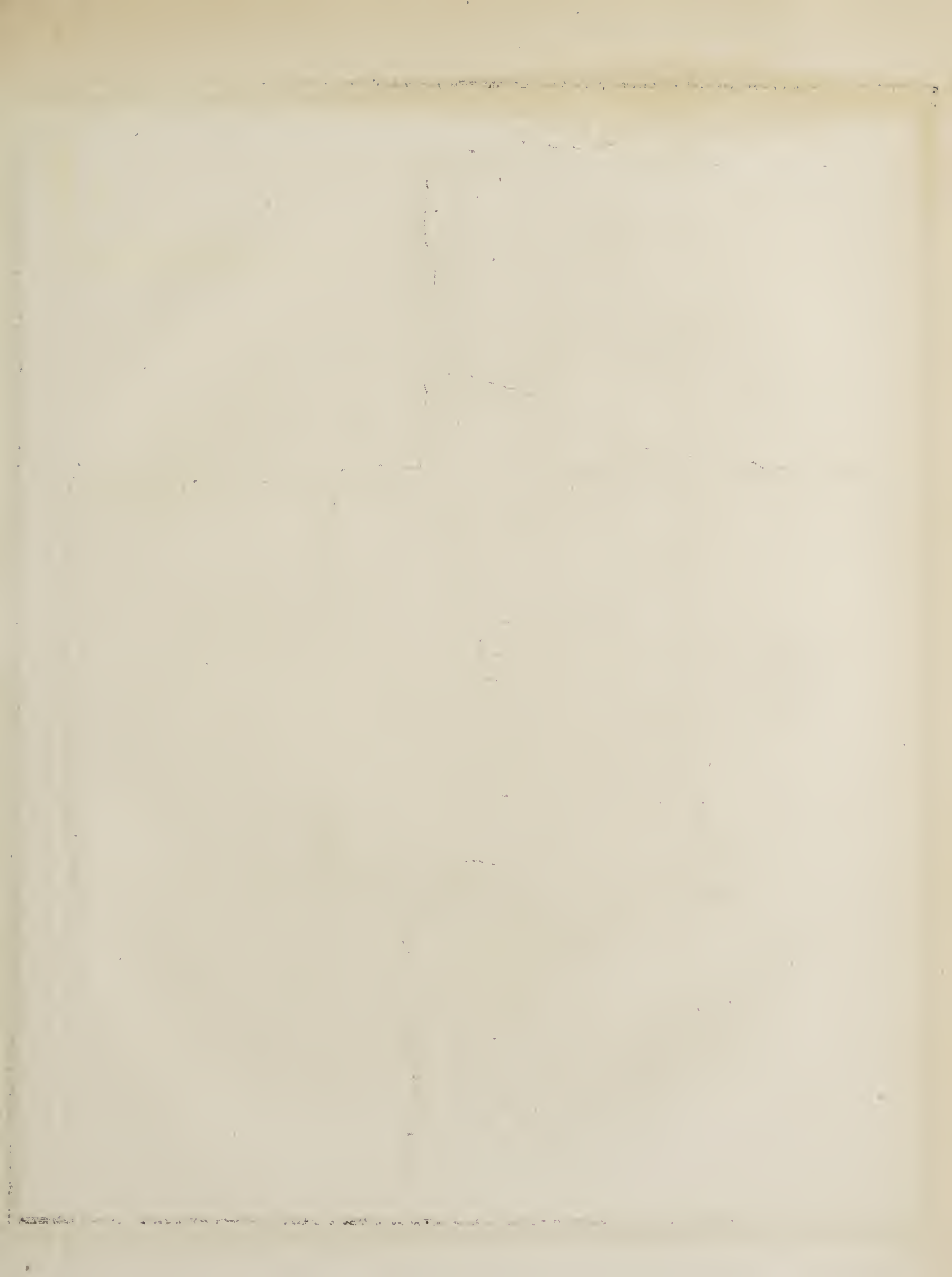
[dd] Such a plate was found in the year 1508, in the coffin of Arch. Dunstan, [a] who died XIII Kal. June 988, and in that of Richard, [b] the immediate successor of Becket, and in the marble tomb of St. Alban, opened in the year 1257, “*in quo, (says Mat. Paris, [c] inventa est lamina plumbea in qua, secundum antiquorum consuetudinem, scriptus est hic titulus,*” &c.

---

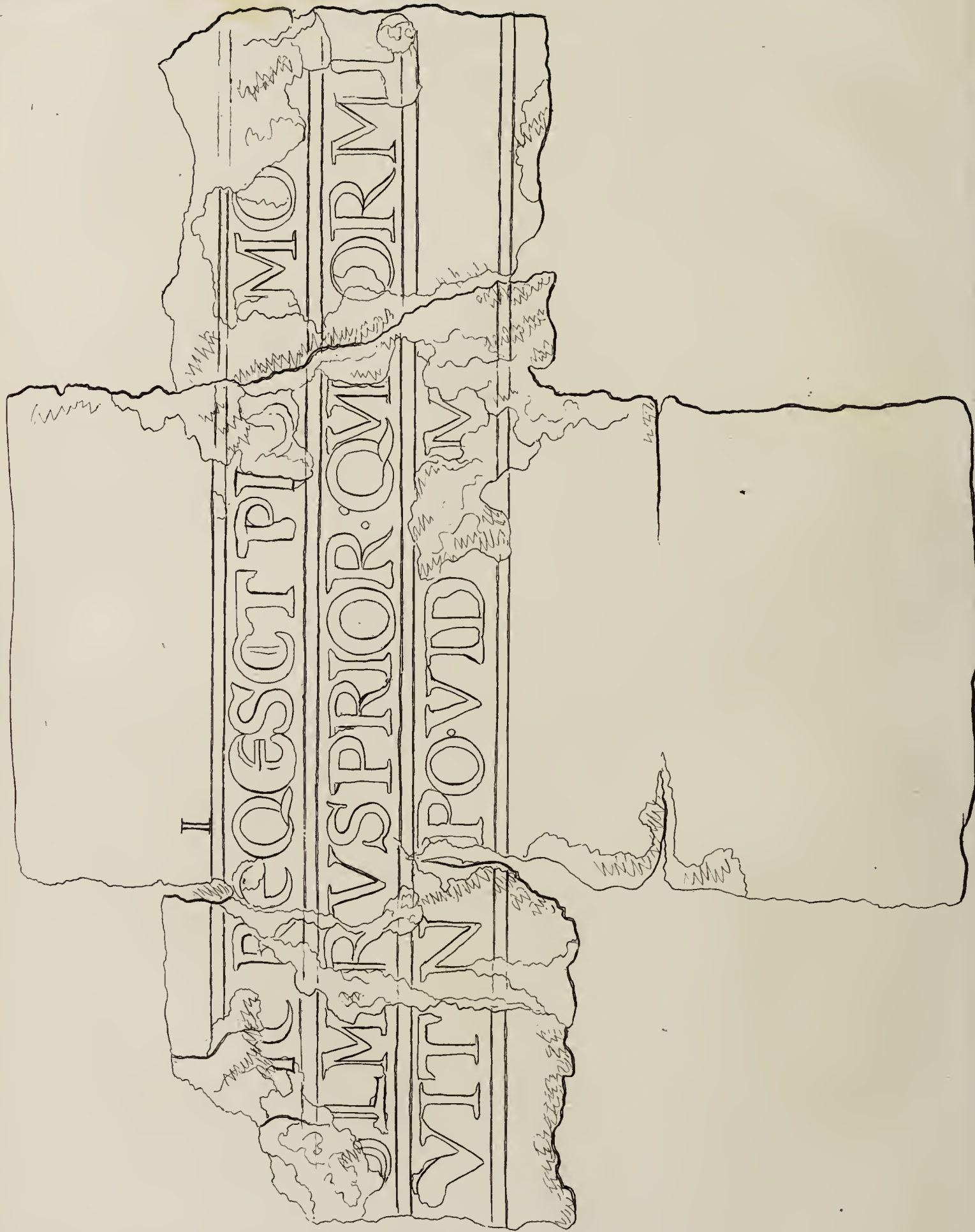
[a] Batteley's Somner, App. p. 42.

[b] Somner's Cant. 2d Edit. p. 123.

[c] Editore Watts, p. 942.







In November 1789, in paving the Chapter-house of the cathedral at Canterbury, was discovered, about four inches below the pavement, a stone coffin, with a distinct cavity for the head, in which lay the skull; the other bones had been evidently displaced, and were wrapped in leather, or a hide much decayed. About the middle of the coffin, within, was found a piece of lead, formed rudely into the shape of a square box; on three contiguous sides, is an inscription cut with the point of a sharp instrument, in capital letters, the whole affected by the aerial acid, in the manner of the plate already described. [*dd*] The inscription runs thus:

HIC REQVESCIT PIE MEMORIE  
ALMERVS PRIOR. QVI DORMI  
VIT. IN XPO. V. IDVS MAII:

Elmer, Ailmer, or Almer, as the name is differently written, was a learned monk of Christ-church, Canterbury; of plain, inoffensive [*ee*] manners, and exemplary piety. He was made prior of the convent, in 1128, upon the removal of prior Gosfrid to Dunfermelin in Scotland, and died in 1137. [*ff*]

He wrote several treatises, which are enumerated by Pitseus. The obituary of St. Augustin's monastery, records his death as having happened on the XVII kal. June (16 May,) but this inscription proves that he died on the 5th of the Ides of May, answering to the 11th of May; the former date, therefore, most probably refers to the date of his interment, five days after his death. It is observable that the year of our Lord is omitted.

[*dd*] See Pl. XI.

[*ee*] Gervas, X. Script. Coll. 1342, 33.

[*ff*] Gervas, X. Script. Coll: 1343, 33. *Obiit hoc anno (1137) venerandæ memoriæ, Elmerus Prior.* Batteley's Somner, p. 140. Dart, p. 180.



XXVI. *Account of the Discovery and Interment  
of the Heart of Arthur Lord Capel. In a Letter  
from the Rev. Anthony Hamilton, F.R.S. V.P.  
S.A. to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read May 31, 1804.

*St. Martin's, May 28, 1804.*

DEAR SIR,

SOON after you communicated to me the anecdote relating to Lord Capel's wish, that his heart might be taken from his body, after his murder by Oliver Cromwell, and preserved for the purpose of its being interred with the body of Charles the First, when the restoration of the family to the crown should take place, I mentioned the circumstance to my friend Richard Stanley, Esq. of the Temple, one of the members of our Society, whose father was my immediate predecessor in the rectory of Hadham, Herts, and whose grandfather Dr. Stanley, Dean of St. Asaph, had possessed the same benefice from 1690 to 1722, when he resigned it to his second son, Francis, my immediate predecessor. Dean Stanley had, in the early parts of his life, been chaplain to the Earl of Essex, and during his whole life was very much in the confidence of the family. In 1703, when the

family removed from Hadham Hall, to settle at Cashiobury, near Watford, Herts, the Dean was desired by the Earl of Essex, of that time, to take the care of the charter-room, and whatever was contained in it: in the execution of that office, he discovered in a press in the charter-room, a silver cup and cover, closely locked up, with a written account that it contained the heart of Arthur Lord Capel, whose body had been buried in the chancel of the church of Little Hadham, under a large black marble stone, whereon are engraved, in very deep characters, the following words: 'who was murdered for his loyalty to Charles the First.' The discovery of the cup was instantly communicated by the Dean to the family, and he received directions that the cup, as it was found, should be carefully deposited in the family vault at Little Hadham: upon which the Dean represented to the family, that as the sexton, and perhaps others, would know, that a large silver cup was deposited in the vault, upon some future occasion of opening it, the cup would probably be stolen: he recommended, therefore, that an iron box should be provided, which would give more security, and the silver box be sold, and the money given to the poor of the parish: which was accordingly done; and the iron box is in the family vault, with the heart contained in it.

Will you have the goodness to excuse my idleness in not complying with your request at an earlier period? but to an antiquary I make no apology for the long detail above written.

I am, my dear Sir,

Your's very sincerely,

ANTHONY HAMILTON.



XXVII. *Account of an engraved Brass Plate, from Netley Abbey, by John Latham, M.D. F.R.S. and F. A. S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read Nov. 8, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

Romsey, Sept. 17, 1804.

I EMBRACE this opportunity of conveying to you an account of an engraved plate, which I have had the loan of for copying, and which belongs to a neighbour of mine. It is of a high-coloured brass, or pale copper, about nineteen inches square, and weighs ten pounds. I can obtain nothing more of its history, than that it originally came from *Netley Abbey*, and that a relation of the person to whom it now belongs, found it several years ago in a poor man's house, where it served for a back of a grate, and that it was purchased from the latter for a moderate gratuity. It is now clean and bright, and seems not to have suffered the least injury. You will receive a fac-simile of this plate, taken off by myself, by rubbing a piece of paper laid upon the plate, and I should think sufficiently correct for you to judge by. [a] I beg leave to observe, that the shape of the beacon is nearly similar to one in *Archaeologia*, Vol. I. pl. 1. and from being repeated four times, was probably meant for the crest of the knight represented

[a] See Pl. XII.





J. Basire, del. & sculp.

An antient Brass Plate, from the Ruins of Netley Abbey.





in the plate, whose name perhaps may not be so easily ascertained. It is observed in the *Archaeologia*, that the family of *Belknap*, as also those of *Shelly*, *Butler*, *Mountford*, *Sudley*, and others, bear such a crest, and we learn from *Gwillim*, that the family of *Dauntre* have for arms, fable, three beacons fired Or, but how far any of these names had connexion with *Netley*, remains for you to judge. The words *So have I cause*, six times repeated, may lead us to suppose the motto; and if I read the label issuing from the man's mouth right, the words appear to be *unā peciī a dūo hanc requirā ut ihabitē in Domo Dñi*, and those from the mouth of the woman, *tibi dixit cor meū exquisivit te facies mea faciē tuā*. Qu. alluding to Pf. 27, v. 4 and 8?

The sculptured parts are in slight relief, the intermediate field or ground being cut or hatched out, leaving the figures, reading, &c. a bright and smooth surface, and the whole in so perfect a state, as to last for ages yet to come.

I have now only to wish, that the trouble I give you on this occasion may not be wholly without use; but whether the matter may be thought worthy the attention of the Society at large, I leave wholly to your determination, and remain,

Dear Sir,

Your's very sincerely,

JOHN LATHAM.



XXVIII. *Conjectures respecting the ancient Sculptures and Inscriptions on two Pillars in the Abbey Church of Rumsey. By William Latham, Esq, F. R. S. and F. A. S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read Nov. 22, 1804.

DEAR SIR,

IT is with great deference I presume to offer any conjectures towards an attempt at explaining the ancient sculptures and inscriptions on the two pillars in the abbey church of Rumsey, which appear in the last volume of the *Archaeologia*, after those ingenious observations contained in the subsequent paper to that account; but, as the following thoughts occurred to me upon reading it, I take the liberty of communicating them to you, whose judgment is so well able to ascertain how likely they may be to merit the attention of the learned Society of Antiquaries.

Previous, however, to entering upon the subject of an explanation of them, and to corroborate the conjectures that hereafter occur, it may be necessary to look into the history of the abbey church of Rumsey, at least so far as relates to the building of it, in order to ascertain, from its style, the probability of the date of those historic facts, which I conceive are alluded to on the pillars.

For this purpose it would have been more instructive, had that interesting communication to the society been accompanied  
by

by a drawing of the capital of one or both of these pillars; the loss, however, has been supplied by a reference to the first volume of Carter's *Specimens of Ancient Sculpture and Painting*, where there is a drawing of the capital of the fourth pillar, and which his explanation denominates a musical subject. This capital, however rudely it may be there expressed, or in whatever manner the subject may have been misinterpreted by him, is nevertheless proved to be Saxon: and therefore a fair conclusion may be drawn of the whole structure's having been built in that age.

To confirm this opinion, let us advert, in the first place, to the *Chronica Mailros* in the *Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores*, where, Vol. I. page 149, it is said, "Anno 967 Rex Edgarus in monasterio Rumesiæ, quod avus suus Rex Edwardus construxerat, sanctimoniales et sanctam Merwinnam abbatissam constituit."

And to confirm the above, we will recur to the *Histor. Anglican. Script. X.* where, page 158, we shall find "Anno 967, Rex Anglorum pacificus Eadgarus in monasterio Rumesige quod avus suus Rex Anglorum Eadwardus senior construxerat sanctimoniales collocavit, sanctamque Merwinnam super eas abbatissam constituit."

These quotations, will I hope, be deemed sufficient proofs of the time when the monastery of Rumsley was built, without having recourse to the other old chronicles, which all agree with the above.

Now, as it is no where, at least that I have seen, positively asserted that King Edward finished the building, or rather the monastery, to which this church was annexed; (although there is good reason to suppose he had time enough for it, during the twenty-four years he reigned,) I am therefore induced to think it was left for King Edgar to complete; who built the church, and what



remained of the monastery; and then, for the first time, placed nuns there, in the year abovementioned.

Among other reasons to be assigned for the above opinion, a very particular one seems to offer itself to our view: namely, the appearance of two kings upon the capital of the pillar on the south side of the church; which, as it appears most particularly to have an allusion to the foundation or building of the church, shall be first considered.

On the left corner of the sculpture of the south pillar is seated a king, to whom an angel is holding a label of an angular form, or rather that of a reversed rafter, (the heraldic chevron) whereon is inscribed

ROBERT ME FECIT.

At a distance, in the middle, is another king, in an erect posture, holding in his hand a pyramid, which he is also apparently offering to the former. On the right hand are seated two figures, in the same dress as the kings, but without regal diadems, who are supporting a similar label to that of the angel; within the angle of which, appears a very rude carving of a man's head, full faced, and couped at the shoulders, and on the label is written

ROBERT TVTE CONSVL ꝥ \* d s.

Now Sir, I am of opinion, that the sculpture of the capital of this pillar was originally intended to perpetuate the memory of those who were concerned in raising this structure; the founders, together

together with the builder; for I conceive the figure of the king on the left to be intended for Edward, the first projector or founder, of this monastery, to whom the angel is offering the plan of the building. The second king I presume to be the representative of Edgar, who by the offering of the pyramid, (the appropriate and common emblem of a founder of any religious house,) to Edward, clearly proves himself to have been an assistant or contributor towards building this monastery, and most probably by finishing it.

The head within the angle of the label, supported by two figures on the right, can be imagined none other than that of the builder, whose name clearly appears in the legend, which I would read thus:

ROBERT [us] TVTE [larius] CONSVL [aris] ¢ [Centuria]  
 × [decima] d [domum] S [struxit.]

*Tutelarius Consularis*, I imagine implies the consul, or warden for the year, of that set or company of masons who planned and built this monastery; for it is to be observed, that all the buildings of any consequence erected in those days, were undertaken by a set of regular masons, bred up in that mystery or art, (for the society of free-masons then existed,) and not by those common ignorant country workmen who are too frequently employed at this time.

It may likewise be observed in confirmation of the above explanation that the date of the building, as inscribed upon the label, exactly corresponds with the quotations already noticed in this



paper, as well as with all the other historians who have mentioned the building of this monastery.

The sculptures on the north pillar so sufficiently indicate a field of battle, as to preclude the necessity of entering into the particulars. We must therefore recur to the history of those times with the view of ascertaining one of sufficient importance to deserve such a memorial. My present researches do not furnish me with any of more magnitude, of more beneficial consequences to that part of the country, or indeed to the kingdom in general, than the glorious victory obtained by king Alfred over the Danes, at Eddington in Wiltshire, A. D. 878. It is therefore most likely the one here intended to be commemorated; and it may also be observed, that it was more natural for Edgar to select a victory obtained by his immediate ancestor, (with which, as it will hereafter appear, the Christian religion was so eminently and immediately connected,) than one less conspicuous, and obtained by a person whose heroic actions he could not be thought to be so interested in.

The earliest mention of this battle appears in the *Chronicon Saxonicum*, where, page 85, is the following account of it as translated by Gibson.

“Tum discessit [Ælfredus] intra unam noctem ex eo castello ad Igleam, et inde intra unam noctem ad Ethandune, ibique depugnavit cum universo [paganorum] exercitu, quam etiam fugavit atque equis infecutus est usque ad castellum, ubi commoratus est xiv dies. Deinde ei dederunt pagani obsides, multis juramentis [præstitis] se ex ejus regno discessuros: illi etiam sponsoverunt suorum regem baptismum suscepturum, quod et factum est. Abhinc enim hebdomadis circiter tribus, ad eum pervenit

pervenit Godrunus Rex, cum triginta plus minus hominum qui in exercitu fuerunt nobilissimi, [dum esset] apud Alre, quod est prope Æthelingage, cumque rex [Ælfredus] suscepit ad baptismum."

From the foregoing passage, I have ventured to indulge my ideas in the supposition, that the two kings in the middle of the capital are intended to represent Alfred and Guthrun the Danish king, whose swords being arrested from the farther effusion of blood, by two angels, meaning thereby the interposition of heaven, implies the battle to be ended, and that they are entering upon a treaty of peace: and as one of the conditions was, that Guthrun should embrace the Christian faith, Alfred, whom I judge to be the personage on the left hand, is in the act of taking hold of his beard, which signified a promise, on the part of Alfred, to become his sponsor. To prove that this ceremony, ("Barbam tangere") was in use, for the above purpose, long before Alfred's time, it will be sufficient only to quote one of the articles of the treaty between Alaric and Clovis, when the latter embraced Christianity; which was, that Alaric should touch the beard of Clovis, to become his godfather.

Whether the custom existed among the Saxons at the time of this battle, or whether this representation of it was one of those fanciful anachronisms only, so common in ancient times, I shall not now endeavour to prove; but hope this conjectural sketch may excite some abler pen to investigate the true designation of these curious sculptures.

I cannot close this letter without calling in question the propriety of spelling the name of this town Rumsey, against the opinion of the writers of antiquity, who all agree in terming it Rumfey. The Saxon Chronicle, Somner, Skinner and



Lye, concur in deriving it from the Saxon word *Rume*. The latter particularly, in his Saxon dictionary, has given us *Rumef-ege-ige spatiosa insula*. Baxter alone differs from them by deriving it from *Romes-ey Romana Insula*.

I am, Dear Sir,

Your obedient humble Servant,

WILLIAM LATHAM.

*Quenby-Hall, near Leicester,*

*Aug. 29, 1804.*

XXIX. *Notices concerning the Dormitory of the Cathedral-Monastery of Norwich*, by F. Sayers, M.D. *Communicated by the Rev. Samuel Henley, A.M. F.A.S.*

Read Nov. 29, 1804.

ABOUT the time in which Bishop Herbert de Losinga founded the cathedral of Norwich [*a*] he appears to have also begun the construction of a monastery on the south side of that building: this religious house was destined to the reception of Benedictine monks, [*b*] who were to be employed in the cathedral service: the work was completed in 1101, in the September of which year the foundation-charter was signed by Herbert, and sixty monks who had been collected together, and who had for some time resided in the Priory of St. Leonard, [*c*] were then removed, and fixed in the new monastery. [*d*]

Before this period, the clergy who officiated in the cathedral, were secular canons, and Herbert, by thus changing them for

[*a*] In 1096, according to Weever, (Funeral Monuments, p. 788,) but, according to Stowe, in 1097.

[*b*] Speed's Chronicle, p. 1066.

[*c*] This priory was situated on Mossfold-hill; some remains of its walls are still to be traced; it finally became a cell to the cathedral monastery.—See Tanner's Notit. monast.

[*d*] Blomefield's Norfolk, Vol. II. p. 331, &c.

monks,



monks, which he did by the authority of archbishop Anselm, [e] appears to have given great disgust.

The monks of the cathedral were governed by priors, whom they elected themselves; the first of their priors, was Ingulph, a witness to the foundation deed; and the last was William Castleton, who, in 1538, surrendered his monastery to the king. [f]

The yearly revenue of the cathedral monastery, at the time of its dissolution, is estimated by Speed at £. 1061 14s. 3d. [g]

The building which Herbert had erected, certainly underwent some changes previously to the dissolution; [h] in the latter part of the reign of Henry III. its gates, and several other parts of it, were fired by the citizens of Norwich in a riot; the damage, however, which was thus done to it, appears to have been but trifling, [i] except in its inside, and was soon after repaired by the city, in consequence of an order from Edward I. We have no reason for suspecting that any more material alterations were made in the monastery before it was dissolved.

On the first of April 1538, William Castleton, as has been noticed above, surrendered the cathedral-monastery to Henry VIII, and on the second of May, of the same year, the king re-

[e] Mon. Ang. Tom. III. fo. 7.

[f] Blomefield's Norfolk, Vol. II. p. 431, 436.

[g] Chronicle, p. 1066.

[h] Chiefly in some of the windows and doors perhaps, which were very numerous, and irregular on the north side of the building.

[i] The church of the priory, i. e. the cathedral, and the southern upper-close-gate, seem to have suffered most on this occasion; a new gate (still remaining,) was erected by the citizens of Norwich, in 1275, on the spot where the old one had stood, and they were farther condemned to repair the priory-church at the expense of 3000. marks. Speed's Chronicle, 625, and Blomefield as above, p. 39, 40, 486, and 526.

founded it (with the usual alterations;) appointed Castleton the first dean, and retained twenty-two monks, six of whom were made prebendaries, and the other sixteen vicars-choral; these men assumed the habit of prebendaries, and secular canons, and the remainder of the monks were dismissed. [k]

About this period, the monastery was completely altered, the greater part of it being converted into dwelling houses for the prebendaries, and other members of the cathedral: in which state it now remains. [l] Its dormitory, or dortour, [m] is reported to have been used, for many years after this time, as the public eating hall of the inferior members of the cathedral, to whom commons were allowed by the 18th chapter of their constitution.

But a statute having been made, in 5th Charles I, by which it was enacted that this common table should be abolished, and that an annual stipend of 10£. should be paid instead of it, to the minor canons, &c. a public eating hall was of course no longer required.

When the dormitory was appropriated to the use above mentioned, little doubt can be entertained of its having been materially altered, especially in the inside; and it appears highly probable, that the two large oblong windows, which greatly

[k] The statutes of the cathedral were afterwards revised and renewed by Edward VI. and Elizabeth: they were again altered, in some respects, by James, by Charles I, and by Charles II. Six minor canons, an episteler, a gospeller, and eight lay clerks, were appointed in lieu of the sixteen vicars-choral.

[l] No portion of the monastery, perhaps, retains externally more of its original form than the house of the organist, and the library room which adjoins to it.

[m] A long building (to the south of the cloisters,) in which the monks all slept together, according to the decree of a council held 816, "*nisi in dormitorio cum cæteris, absque causa inevitabili nemo dormire presumpserit.*"



defaced the beauty of its front, were inserted into its south side about the same period.

In the year 1744, the building of which I am speaking was converted into a workhouse: at this time it appears to have been completely fitted up anew in its inside, though some of the old materials were probably used for this purpose; in 1756, the poor were removed from it, and it has since remained uninhabited, and has undergone no change worthy of notice.

In the summer of 1804, it was demolished; the original structure of the inside, was, in consequence of the various alterations which had been made in it, by no means to be ascertained with accuracy; the roof, however, remained nearly perfect, and was remarkably beautiful; the pillars of the front arches, which were laid open, were very massy, and ornamented with rich capitals; some of these, together with the inside of the arches above them, were stained with various colours, much of the brilliancy of which still remained; the whole original front of the building was clearly to be traced.

A part of the west end of the building, together with two of its pillars, have been taken into an adjoining house.

*Norwich, October 21, 1804.*

XXX. *Remarks on the Fortresses of ancient Greece.*

*By William Hamilton, Esq. Junior, F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read December 6, 1804.

SIR,

No. 5 Saville Row, Dec. 5, 1804.

I HAVE the honour of submitting through your channel to the Society of Antiquaries the accompanying account of the ancient fortresses of Greece. In drawing up this paper, it has not been my object to collect from the writings of the ancients, all that has been said by them on this interesting subject, but to lay before the Society the result of my own observations upon it, during the course of my late tour in that country. A comparison of these remains with what the contemporaries, or descendants of those who raised them, have transmitted to us in their writings, may form the subject of a future memoir. I have here confined myself to a few remarks on the origin of the fortified cities of ancient Greece, the characteristics of the different æra's in which they were built, and of the situations which were chosen for them. Far from pretending to exhaust the subject, I have merely endeavoured to point out an object, deserving, as I conceive it, the labours of the antiquary and the



historian. I beg the indulgence of the Society, for the inadequacy of the performance to the task.

I have also the honor of presenting to the Society, a roll of Papyrus, preserved in its original linen cloth, and bitumen, and which I fortunately obtained among the ruins of Egyptian Thebes.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

WILLIAM HAMILTON.

AMONGST the variety of interesting objects which successively arrest the traveller's attention, in the course of a tour through Greece, the ancient castles and fortifications hold a high rank. These venerable remains of antiquity attract and reward the curious labours of the antiquary and the architect, amid the more polished and adorned monuments, which were dedicated to religious worship. Their massiveness, their solidity, and their extent, the many ages through which they have resisted the destructive influence of time, and the seasons, are so many assisting circumstances to ensure them the admiration and wonder of all who visit them without the carelessness of ignorance. In a geographical point of view, they have a peculiar interest, as they serve to mark out, indisputably, the sites of many ancient towns, of which we should in vain have sought for any other type. In the greater part of these, every other relic of human habitation,

every other specimen of the handy-work of man, is annihilated; huge unformed rocks seem to have usurped the places of dwelling-houses, and for miles around, all is shapeless, and in its brute form, except these walls, and the massive blocks of which they consist. But the consideration under which these monuments give occasion to the most lively emotions, is, that they may be regarded as so many memorials of the indefatigable exertions of the ancient Greeks, struggling for their liberties and their independence, of the populousness of their towns, and of their proficiency in mechanics; in practice, at least, if not in science. Such masses as these could not have been raised without either excessive ingenuity, or long experience, or advancement in science; but neither science, nor experience, nor ingenuity, could have sufficed, without a much greater number of hands than could have been furnished by the few inhabitants that modern scepticism is pleased to allow to the earlier times of Greece.

Greece, in her infant state, was composed of a number of petty, half-independent republics, or limited monarchies. Divisions and quarrels would be of course continually arising amongst these, either for disputed portions of territory, vengeance for predatory inroads, demands of fugitive outlaws, or a variety of other imaginary reasons, which easily operate on the naturally irritable mind of a Greek republican. There exists no probability whatever, that these small states were ever accustomed to maintain a constantly-armed force, separate from the general mass of the inhabitants, to guard their fields, their granaries, their wives and children; it was therefore the more necessary to provide for the safety of these objects, by strong walls; for which their towns, invariably situated on commanding and difficult spots, were admirably adapted.

Prior



Prior to the Trojan war, the Grecian states, as we are informed by Thucydides, never joined in any general confederacy against a foreign enemy. The expedition of the seven sovereigns against Thebes, may be considered as an accidental union, unproductive of any important consequences, and as brought about by the private intrigues of an injured brother.

We know, however, from history, that smaller confederacies were frequently formed for political purposes, when either incidental circumstances, or local peculiarities, seemed to invite a number of neighbouring towns to join their strength for the general safety. These confederacies of small towns, originating from different causes, assumed a variety of characters, which were chiefly determined by the character of the country where they took place. In Phocis, for example, which consists of little else than mount Parnassus, and the plain of the Cephissus, offering, in consequence, a continued variety of soil, and a succession of high and abrupt positions, there were, even so late as the age of Demosthenes, no less than twenty fortified towns, all of which had an independent voice at the general diet at Delphi. Many are related by Herodotus, to have been destroyed by the invading army of Xerxes, and the remains of many are still to be seen: as those of Tithoræa, Lilæa, Charadra, Delphi, &c.

Bœotia, consisting of several wide-extended plains, separated by low hills, never possessed such a number of fortified towns: but each plain seems to have had its capital; and as its neighbourhood procured it wealth, and the means of ornament, each of these capitals became the seat of opulence; and was enlarged disproportionably to its Phocian neighbours; even Thebes, though universally allowed rank and precedence over the other towns of Bœotia, could not at all times enforce its supremacy over Plataea,  
Thespiæ,

Thespiæ, and Orchomenos. Attica, likewise, subject to the same local peculiarities as Bœotia, would have exhibited similar political establishments, had it not been for the provident genius of Theseus, who foresaw the inconveniences of a number of small, quarrelsome, half-independent states, within a few miles of one another, knowing no common interest, but at the moment of foreign invasion: and, who well knew that foreign dominion and inward security would be best provided for, by placing the reins of government in the metropolis; by reducing its unequal rivals to the state of inconsiderable hamlets, for the convenience of the peasantry; and by concentrating in the centre of his kingdom, almost the whole of its military force. The extensive conquests of the Athenian republic, and the long stand made by the citizens of Athens against the Lacedæmonian armies, masters as they were of the country during a considerable part of the Peloponnesian war, are excellent practical commentaries on the wisdom of this institution; accordingly the few remains of fortifications in Attica, are merely on the sites of the frontier towns, on the side of Bœotia, as at Eleutheros, Ænoë, Decelia, (whose situation is yet unknown,) and Rhamnus; and these are rather fortified stations for garrisons, than walls of towns: this is particularly the case with Phylæ, on mount Parnes, commanding the passes on the road from Athens to Thebes; from whence Thrasylbulus issued with his comrades, to put an end to the tyranny of the Thirty.

Monuments of this kind, of similar antiquity and durability with those of Greece, are to be met with throughout the continent of Asia minor; particularly among the Ionian and Æolic colonies. The most perfect of these are at Myüs, Priene, Magnesia ad Mæandrum, Ephesus, Pergamus, and Assus.

So



So numerous, indeed, throughout the whole of Greece, are the remains of military architecture, that they form the greater part of what is left, as a memorial of its departed grandeur.

While Temples and public buildings fell a sacrifice to the fanaticism or wanton ignorance of the barbarians, who, at different times have ravaged these countries, the citadels and city walls were preserved, not only by their intrinsic utility, but also by the expense and labour that would be required, before the invention of gunpowder, to overthrow works of such solidity and strength.

On a comparison of the different modes in which these walls and citadels have been constructed, we may be allowed to form some very probable conjectures with regard to their relative antiquity.

The walls of the city of Tyrins, to which Homer gives the characteristic epithet of *τειχιόσσα*, present a stupendous specimen of the most ancient mode of military building in Greece; even among the ancients it was reported, as well as Mycene, to have been the work of the Cyclops. It would seem, from the dimensions of the space enclosed within these gigantic masses, which is no more than 200 yards long and 50 wide, that the remains now seen, formed only the Acropolis of the ancient city; though the words of Pausanias hardly warrant the supposition. His description of the walls, can only be explained by an inspection of them. They consist of vast irregular masses of rock, some of them equal in solid contents to a cube of six feet, and the least of which, Pausanias says, could not be moved by a yoke of oxen. The intervals between them are filled up, or, as the same geographer calls it, harmonized by smaller masses; without any cement. The walls are 25 feet thick, of solid masonry,

masonry, and where the upper part has not fallen, are forty feet in height. The site and form of this enceinte, very well correspond with the description given of it by Sophocles, in the *Τραχινίαι* as *Πυργώδες πλάκος*.

The Acropolis of Mycenæ being constructed in the same gigantic manner as that of *Tyrins*, has equally defied the injuries of time. The walls of the town are more or less perfect in different places, and may be traced through all their extent. There are the remains of two terraces supported by the same species of masonry, on the slope of the hill, the summit of which, formed the citadel; so that it was defended by a quadruple enceinte. It is singular that these ruins were unknown to Strabo, who speaks of Mycenæ as if all traces of it were annihilated: but Pausanias minutely characterizes several monuments still to be seen there, and particularly the sculptured lions over the gateway, which, together with two half columns, that adorn the entrance of the treasury of Atreus, may be reckoned the earliest monuments of Grecian relief, while they seem to controvert the opinion of those who pretend, that sculpture and architecture were conveyed into Greece by the early Egyptian colonists. These bas-reliefs, the most conspicuous ornaments of the capital of Agamemnon, though more modern, are yet much ruder, and bear the character of a much less enlightened people, than the grand and richly-laboured monuments of Egypt, and to which they bear as little resemblance in style as in excellence.

The walls of Iulis, in the island of Zea, and those which support the terraces on the rapid slopes of Delphi, seem to present the first improvement on the mode of building just described, as they consist entirely of large stones, whose forms, indeed, are as irregular as the other, but which are purposely



shaped to fit into one another with astonishing nicety. A very fine specimen of this kind of masonry, at Amphissa, presents a variety of stones of from three to thirteen sides. Much more art and labour were required for this mode of building, than for any other in use among the Greeks. In this *order*, as it may be called, the masonry is not divided into *courses*, or rather there is but one course in the whole wall. It was thus probably superior in strength to the more modern ones, but this would scarcely compensate for the superior difficulty of construction. The most gigantic specimen of the kind, is to be met with in the wall which supports the Pnyx at Athens, where there is a stone nearly a cube in form, and equal in size to one of seven feet and an half.

In the walls of the Phocian cities, and of some in Bæotia and Argolis, the masonry is divided into equal courses, so that the stones were always of the same height in the same course, but more or less different in size and shape, in every other respect. This mode of building must have been attended with great labour, though trifling in comparison to the last.

The fourth and last order of construction in the Grecian walls, presents horizontal courses of masonry, not always of equal height, but formed of stones, that are all rectangular. This at once united facility of execution with uniformity and strength. It was chiefly confined to Athens, and the frontier towns of Attica; the walls of the castle of Philæ are of peculiar beauty, and seem to be the most perfect specimen of the military architecture of Greece.

The materials of which these walls were built, were of a silicious and calcareous nature. In the neighbourhood of Helicon and Parnassus, the stone employed has a great mixture of  
marble;

marble; and marble forms the greater portion of the walls of the town and theatre of Thoricum, in Attica; the walls of Athens were chiefly of pudding-stone, or a coarse Breccia; and those of Assus on the south-west slopes of mount Ida are of Granite.

Arches [a] were unknown to the Greeks; the doorways and windows are surmounted by single architraves.

No kind of cement appears ever to have been used by them. The interior of the walls was generally filled up with rude and looser materials: though an example to the contrary is to be seen at Ænœe, where the whole wall is equally finished throughout.

The ordinary width of the walls, is from eight to nine feet; their height, from twenty to forty feet.

Square and round towers were frequently used; the former at the angles, and at the distance of about every fifty feet in the straight walls; the latter, at the angles, where these were very acute.

The Grecian fortresses are invariably placed on high and commanding rocks; their form was decided by the nature of the ground, and their foundations rested on the bare rock, in which excavations were made, to serve as wells, and as granaries. This rational mode of adapting the works of art to those of nature, obviated the necessity of ditches, which indeed do not seem to have been used, even where the ground was level. Vallies, ravines, and the beds of torrents, generally form their dykes and intrenchments, and the precipices above them are nearly as inaccessible as the walls which they support. The abrupt heights

[a] N. B. The only specimen of an arch I have seen in the Grecian buildings, is the doorway of a small detached fort on a rock above Ephesus, where it seems to have been hewn out of the solid wall, in the form of a gothic arch.



of Philæ, Ænoë, Panopæa, Daulis, and Chæronæa, presented formidable obstacles to an invader unprovided with cannon, and a secure protection to the towns situated on the slopes below them.

The positions of the strong cities of Greece, have usually something in them very remarkable. An insulated hill, or a steep and difficult rock, commanding a rich plain, and at a small distance from the sea, was the situation to be preferred; as conveniences for trade, facility of procuring the necessaries of life, and security against pirates and banditti, were the objects to be attained.

I cannot close this subject without referring to two very important objects, with a view to the fortifications of ancient Greece; I mean, first, the Phocian wall, which is said to have extended from the pass of Thermopylæ to the gulf of Crissa, and of which some traces are yet to be found, in ascending the heights of Olta, immediately above the rock of Hercules Melampyx. The second, is the Lacedæmonian wall built across the isthmus of Corinth, by the Peloponnesians, as a defence against the Persians. This is still very entire, in its whole extent of six miles; is built of rectangular stones in horizontal courses, and will be a lasting monument of indefatigable exertions in the cause of freedom.

As I have already alluded to the opinion generally entertained of the Egyptian origin of the arts and sciences of Greece, I will add, that the walls of the Egyptian cities, though they are not built of stone, but of large crude bricks baked in the sun, have yet, from their thickness, and the favourable climate in which they were raised, been preserved in many instances unhurt, notwithstanding their frail materials. From this circumstance, however, they cannot be compared with those of Greece. Grecian masonry can only be put in comparison with the masonry

of Egypt, i. e. with its temples, pyramids, &c. and this comparison presents us with an extraordinary and interesting result.

In Egypt, from the cataracts to the sea, architecture and sculpture are seen in one uniform state of excellence; there is no variety: there is no barbarous rudeness on the one hand, no perfection on the other [b]. In Greece, on the contrary, we trace, almost at every step, the slow but marked progress of practical science, from the rude invention of the untutored peasant, who piled up unformed masses of stone, to support upon the precipices his vineyards, or his cottage; to the polished and finished works of a Phidias, or a Polyclete.

I have the honour to be, &c.

WILLIAM HAMILTON.

[b] Is this a fair argument that Egypt was not the birth-place of arts and sciences?



XXXI. *Observations on the Remains of the Dormitory and Refectory which stood on the southern Side of the Cloisters of the Cathedral Church of Norwich, by the Rev. W. Gibson, A.M. F.A.S. In a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read, January 17, 1805.

SIR,

A COMMUNICATION having been lately read before the Society of Antiquaries, on the subject of certain remains of a fabric discovered in taking down the decayed dormitory and refectory, appertaining formerly to the monastery founded by Bishop Herbert de Losinga, near the cathedral church which he had built at Norwich, apparently of a more ancient date than the structure of which they made a part, I venture to offer to the consideration of the Society, some observations and conjectures, respecting those remains; referring, for the being better understood, to the drawings made of them, of which the Society are already in possession. [a]

Of the remains alluded to, three pillars picked out and disencumbered of the wall of the demolished building, into which

[a] See Plates XIII, XIV, XV.

they

they had been incorporated, evidently in some period subsequent to their first erection, are still left standing. Of these, the central one exhibits a round, strong, massive shaft, composed of hewn stone, having had four other round shafts (now broken away,) of much smaller diameters, closely attached to, but not worked into it, the bases and capitals of which are still apparent, and tolerably perfect. The two outermost pillars are in figure approaching to a square, but having a circular three-quarter pillar, of about a foot in diameter, worked into them at each of their four angles: of which angular pillars, as well as the grooves and mouldings, ornamenting the spaces between them, a more distinct idea may be collected from the drawings, above referred to, than from any verbal description that could be given of them.

The height of the shafts of these pillars, from their bases (now but little above the surface of the ground,) to their capitals, is under nine feet; and the spaces, between the bases of the different pillars, are about ten feet and a half. The capitals of all of them are handsomely sculptured, and the whole of them still retain, in several places, the remains of a yellowish, a dark crimson, and a black paint, with here and there a patch of pale green, with which they were anciently adorned.

Though only three of these pillars now stand exhibited to view, their range originally must have extended farther, both towards the east and west; as is evident, from the spring of other arches towards other centres, which they contributed to sustain, still adhering to both the outside pillars, as well as to the middle one. Towards the east, however, it should seem that their extent was but short; as I am assured, on an authority which I cannot doubt, that what completed the next arch, towards that



point, was but a half pillar, worked up into a wall, which probably terminated the building on that side.

But, in pursuing the direct line towards the west, two arches are discernible in the ancient side-wall of a contiguous dwelling-house, upheld by pillars, which, judging from what can be seen of them, are similar to those above described, and can scarcely be doubted to be a continuation of the same range. How far, in the meantime, that range might be prolonged this way, cannot now be determined, as the space beyond these arches is occupied by buildings of a much more modern date. Yet, from what appears, they were all parts of one and the same edifice, whatever that edifice might be; nor, is it hazarding much, perhaps, to conjecture, that it was a church, or chapel, of which these remains were some of the pillars, forming one of its side-aisles, and ranging against the nave.

These arches are circular in form, according to the Saxon mode of architecture; as were those other, also, supported by the three pillars now under discussion. But, difficult as it assuredly sometimes is, to distinguish between the works of the Saxons themselves, and their close imitators, the early Normans, it would be too presumptuous to decide positively, that they were erected by the Saxons; and yet, there are, perhaps, good reasons for concluding, that the structure, of which they were originally a portion, was a Saxon work.

So early as in the year 1101, Bishop Herbert de Loſinga had so far perfected the monastery, which he founded on the south side of his newly-erected cathedral church at Norwich, that, having collected sixty monks, he placed them [a] in it, at the same time sealing their foundation deed.

[a] Vide Blomefield's Hist. Norf. Vol. II. fol. 331.

Prior to this period, in or contiguous to the area, now distinguished by the name of the Lower Close, stood a chapel belonging to the mother [b] church of Thorp, (a village situate on the opposite side of the river Wensum,) built there, in some unknown times, for the ease and accommodation of the inhabitants of the surrounding district of Cowholm, apparently of pretty wide [c] extent, and for that early period, very well peopled. [d]

Bishop Herbert, having obtained the district of the king [e] and citizens: took this chapel [f] down in great likelihood; because it stood in the way of such buildings, as he found it necessary to raise for the accommodation of his monks, especially of their dormitory and refectory, which he placed at the north-western angle of the Lower Close, within a few paces of the prior's lodging, now the deanery; and on the very spot, as I conceive, where the chapel above mentioned had previously stood; erecting, to supply its place, the church of St. Mary [g] in the Marsh, a little farther from the monastery, but near at hand; and then abutting on the south side of the same area, though it has since been also in its turn destroyed.

Norwich, even in the time of Edward the Confessor, appears, from authentic records, not only to have been very populous, but provided also with many churches and chapels; of which, [h] one, dedicated to St. Michael, [i] and situate not far westward from the spot now treated of, was founded, not only long before the founding of the cathedral, by bishop Herbert, but even before

[b] Blomefield, Vol. II. fol. 523.

[d] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 8, 9, 10.

[f] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 523.

[h] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 9

[c] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 331.

[e] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 330.

[g] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 330, and 523.

[i] *Ibid.* Vol. II. fol. 570.



the time of the Confessor himself; contiguous to which, was a cemetery of such extent, that the site of it still retains the name of Tombland, though it has been long since desecrated, and the church, or chapel, which stood there, utterly done away. This fabric, as well as the chapel beforementioned in the Lower Close, was taken down by bishop Herbert, within less than half a century after the coming of the Normans, to make room for his different [k] improvements in the space about his monastery: and, as he replaced the latter, by the church of St. Mary in the Marsh, so he founded a chapel on an eminence in Thorp, and dedicated it to St. Michael, in lieu of that which he had demolished on Tombland: while both these sacred edifices, and those other which are recorded to have been standing in this city in the time of the Confessor, may be pronounced, without much hazard, I presume, to have been the works of Saxons; for the Danes, in their early invasions of this island, were wholly intent on plunder, and being Pagans, were at all times, doubtless, much more inclined to destroy than to erect religious edifices. In 1004, Sweyn burnt the whole city; and though, when Canute his son obtained the sovereignty, he rebuilt the castle, to over-awe his oppressed subjects, and raised a stately church, whether from piety or policy, over St. Edmund's grave at Bury, yet is there no room to suppose, that either he, or any of his countrymen, erected a single church or chapel, here; nor had the two succeeding Danish princes, even supposing their religious principles to have led them to it, sufficient leisure for employments of so peaceable and pious a nature, in the short and unsettled period of five years only, which intervened between the death of Canute,

[k] Blomefield, Vol. II. fol. 570.

and the reversion of the crown to the Saxon line, in the person of Edward the Confessor, in 1041.

On the authority of the learned historian of the cathedral church of Ely, it may be securely said, "that [1] some few instances, perhaps, occur, where some parts of old Saxon fabrics may be found incorporated with the then new works of the Normans." Of such instances, I would infer that this is one, and that bishop Herbert availed himself of the solid arches of one of the side aisles of a chapel, which it was convenient to him to destroy, to incorporate with, and add their massive strength to the structure he was raising, for another purpose, in its place.

Of that structure, the late demolition of which has occasioned the Society the trouble of listening to these conjectures, I would beg leave farther to observe, that it exhibited, both externally and internally, specimens of different modes of ornament and architecture, in use at different periods posterior to the time of bishop Herbert; such as a kind of wooden screen-work partitioning between some of its apartments, pierced with trefoils, roses, and tiers of light and narrow pointed arches; a niche or two in a similar style, and certain large square-headed windows, inserted among, and perhaps obtruded into the places of those, which originally were Norman.

Changes and repairs of this sort, the destructive lapse of ages could not but occasion; and still more, the rapidly destructive rage of fire; by which this, and every other part of the monastery were assailed, in a tumultuous attack of the citizens, towards the close of the thirteenth century. Apparently,

[1] Vide Bentham's Hist. of Ely Cath. p. 31, in a note.



however, the outward walls of this building, constructed as they were, of flint and hewn stone, were too thick and strong to be destroyed, even by conflagration: and whatever might be the injury which it internally sustained on that occasion, it was probably in great measure made good in the course of the 14th, or early in the 15th, century, during which interval, the present spacious and beautiful cloisters, begun by bishop Ralf de [m] Walpole, and continued by the pious generosity of his immediate successors, were completed; a very handsome arch having been then formed at their south-west angle, conducting to the dormitory and refectory, near to which, in the western wall of the cloisters, are still to be seen the lavatories provided for the use of the fraternity, in passing to, or from those apartments, and, in the southern side, the places appropriated for the disposal of their towels.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient, humble Servant,

Colney, near Norwich,  
Dec. 20, 1804.

WILLIAM GIBSON.

[m] Vide Blomefield, Vol. II. fol. 486, and 487.

XXXII. *Description of the ancient Building at Norwich, which is the subject of the preceding Paper.*  
*By John Adey Repton, Esq. F.A.S. In a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read February 21, 1805.

DEAR SIR,

WHEN I was in Norwich, in July last, I made some drawings of a building then pulling down, and since almost destroyed. As the style and character of this building is of singular beauty, for the early date to which I suppose it to belong, I shall only describe the parts, by a reference to the drawings; after transcribing the following extract from Blomefield's History of Norfolk.

“ Bishop Herbert built his palace on the north side, and the monastery, or monks' houses, on the south, (of the cathedral) and had so far perfected them, that, in the year of our Lord, 1101, having got together sixty monks, he placed them in his monastery, and in September sealed their foundation deeds,” &c.

From this account I am led to suppose that this building is part of the monastery, or monks' houses: and when we consider  
the



the many heavy and massive buildings executed by bishop Herbert, it is curious to observe how the same person, who, in designing a cathedral, has given such proof of attention to the massive dimensions, and cumbrous plainness of character, remarkable in that structure on a great scale; yet in this small building, of nearly the same date, he has displayed a considerable degree of taste, with richness of the parts, and a lightness in the whole design.

I have the honour to be, dear Sir,

Your most obedient, humble Servant,

JOHN ADEY REPTON.

THE design of this building retains, in every part of it, the perfect style of Norman architecture, (without its massiveness,) except a small pointed arch, and a few small shafts in the pillars, and the arch-moulding wherein the small beads are pointed, if these can be reckoned a departure from the Norman style.

This building is now destroyed, except two arches with the three pillars, concealed by a modern habitation, which still remain, and are not to be taken down.

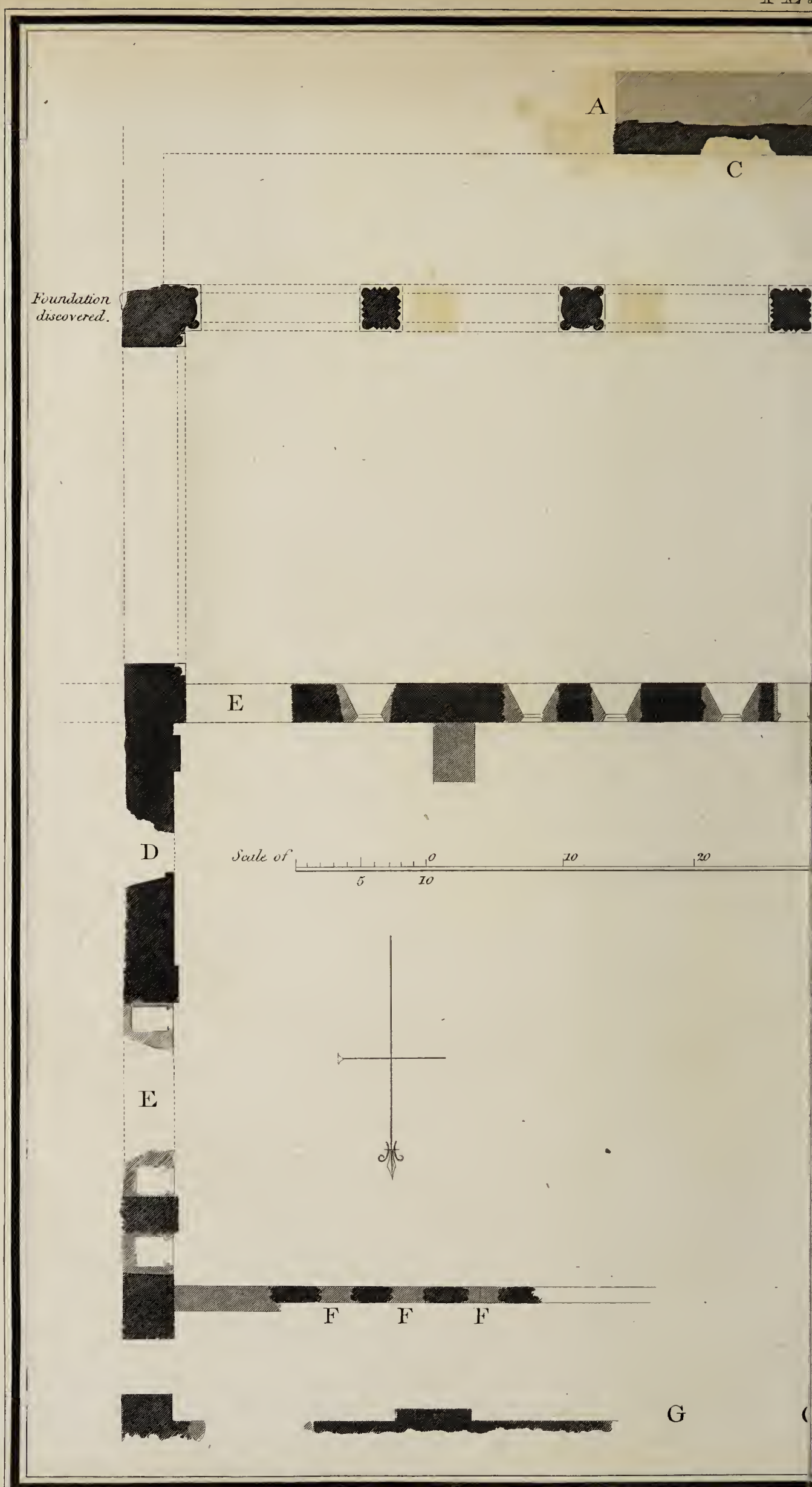
The shafts of the columns, or pillars, are plain; the capitals highly enriched and ornamented by painting and gilding, and the arches are painted only.

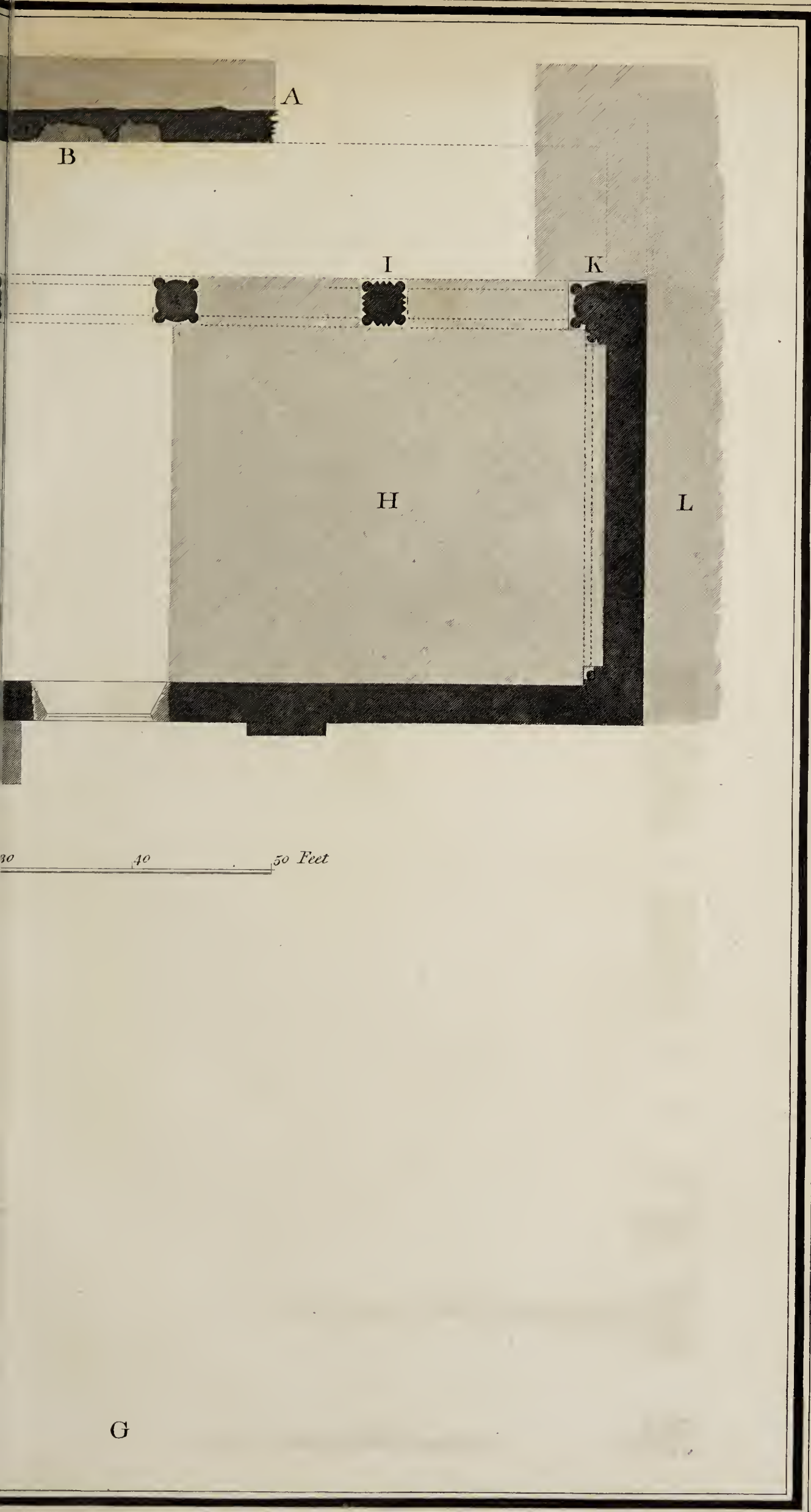
#### PLATE XIII.

Plan of the building before it was destroyed. The dark shade shows the original Norman foundations, the fainter tint, the subsequent









J. Basire, sculp.

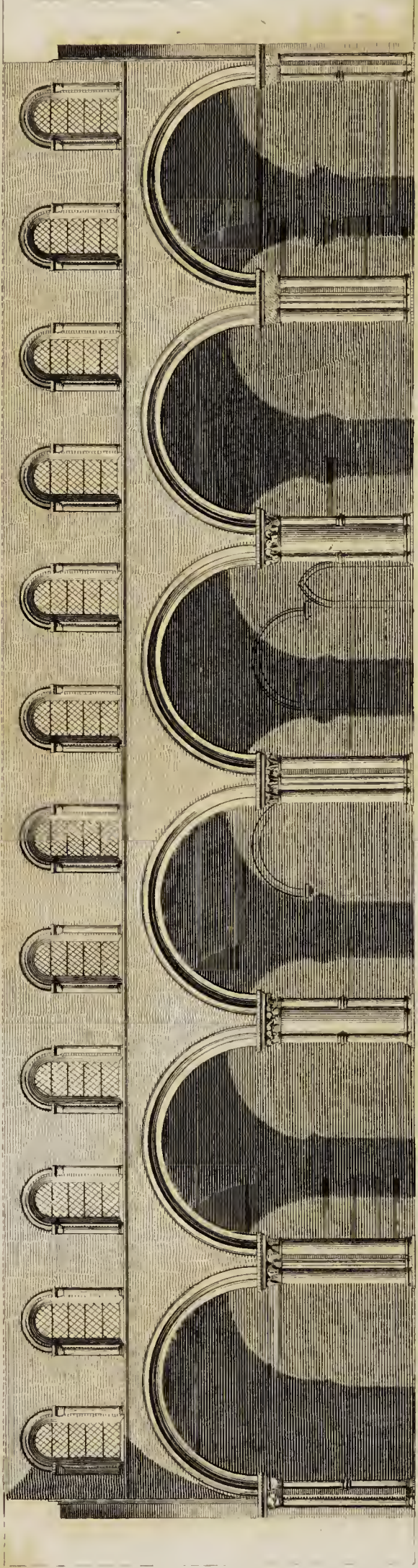




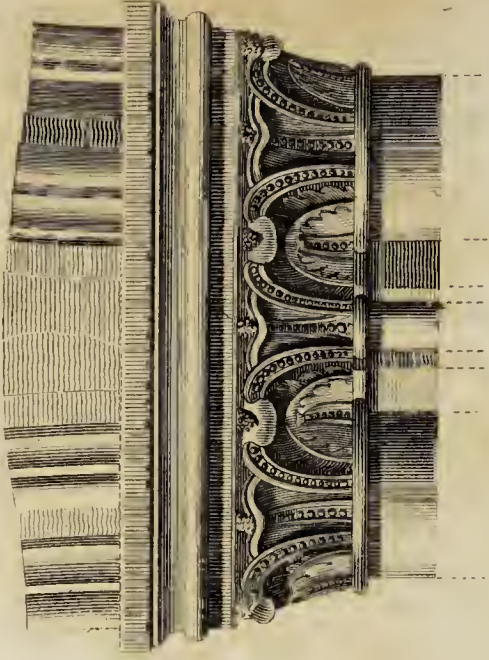




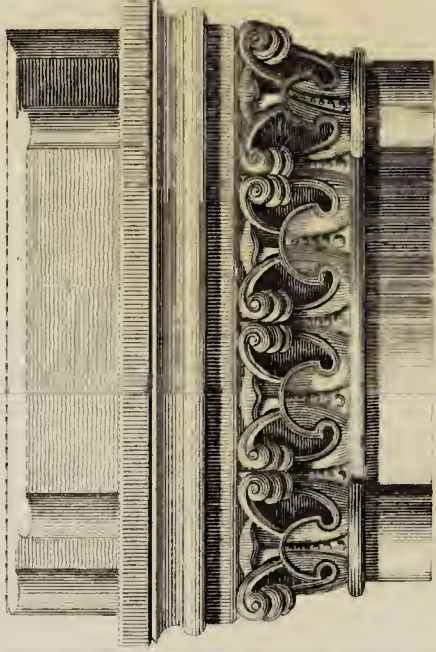
1



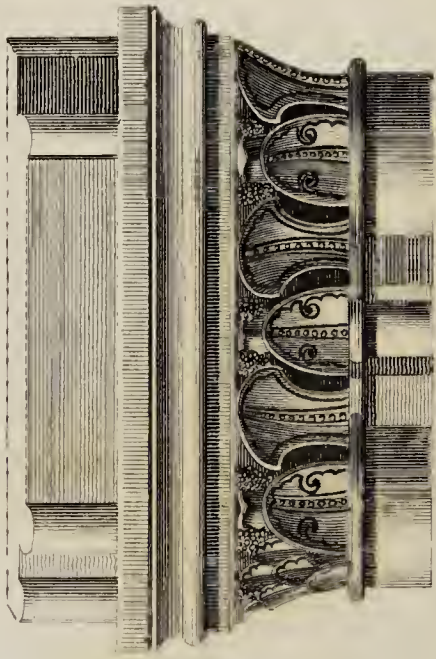
4



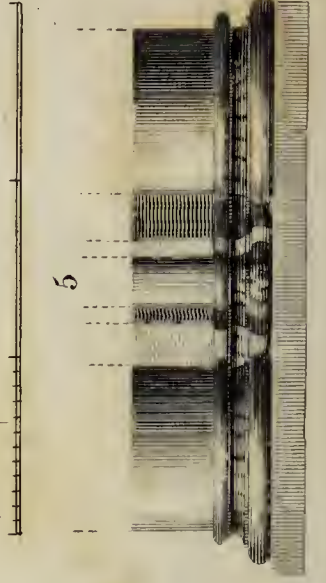
3



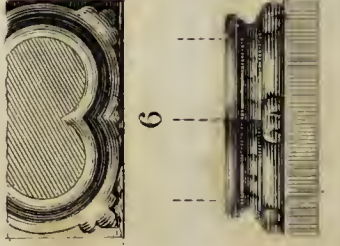
2



5



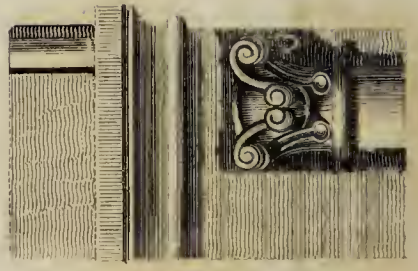
6



7



8





subsequent additions: the walls of this building are constructed with flints and rubbish; the flat buttresses of stone, and which from their small projections are evidently Norman.

This building has only a single row of pillars, which have been joined together by a modern wall, filling up the arches; and there is a floor between the arches and the windows above; but, from the enrichment of the roof, and the columns of the windows being painted, there can be no doubt that the building was originally very lofty, and that the floor has been since added.

There are no remains of the wall that forms the aisle of this building, except a small part, A A.

The window, B, stands in the wall, exactly between the opening of the fourth arch, but the next window, C, is very irregularly placed.

D, Norman arch; E E, modern brick arches; F F F, bases of columns, (see Plate XIV, Fig. 6), which I understand were formerly taken from the east side of the building, and placed there regularly, to form an open walk as a cloister.

G G G, Norman buildings against the south side of the cloisters of the cathedral.

H, a modern dwelling house still to be left standing, which conceals the capitals of the two pillars, I and K.

It is not certain whether there be any door or entrance in the west wall, L, it being surrounded by a modern house, and not to be traced.

#### PLATE XIV.

Fig. I. Section of the whole building, supposed to be disencumbered of the modern houses with which it is surrounded, and



and restored from actual measurement of the fragments still remaining.

When I was in Norwich, I found the upper part of the great arches and the windows above them entirely pulled down, but from the assistance of a sketch made by Dr. Beckwith, and the examination of the fragments scattered among the ruins, I was enabled to restore it to the original state in the drawing.

The wall at the back of the arches is entirely gone, (except a small part seen in the plan:) the back of the arches is here represented as a plain wall, it being uncertain whether there were formerly any openings, and how they were arranged.

Fig. 2, capital of the second pillar, on a larger scale.

Fig. 3, capital of the third pillar.

Fig. 4, capital of the fourth pillar.

Fig. 5, base of the second, fourth, and sixth pillars.

Fig. 6, fragment of one of the double bases, and, from its form and height, of the moulding to Fig. 5, appears to range in the same line.

Fig. 7, the ornament of Fig. 2 at large, as a specimen of the oak-leaf: something like this kind of ornament may be observed in the choir of Canterbury cathedral.

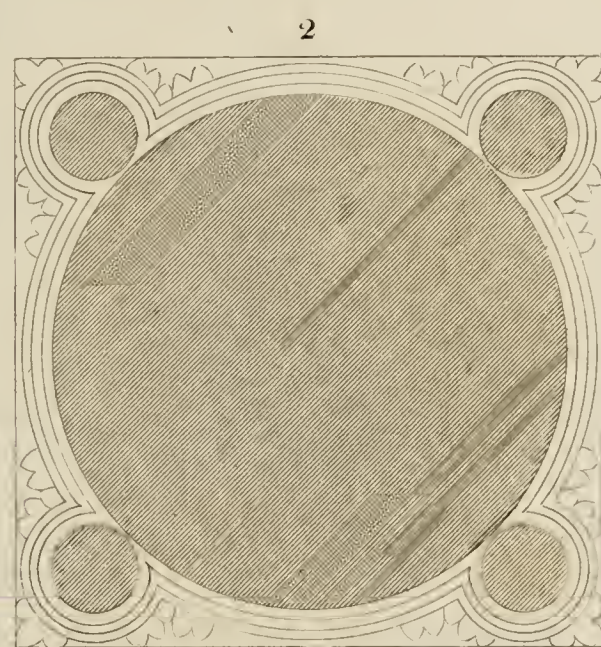
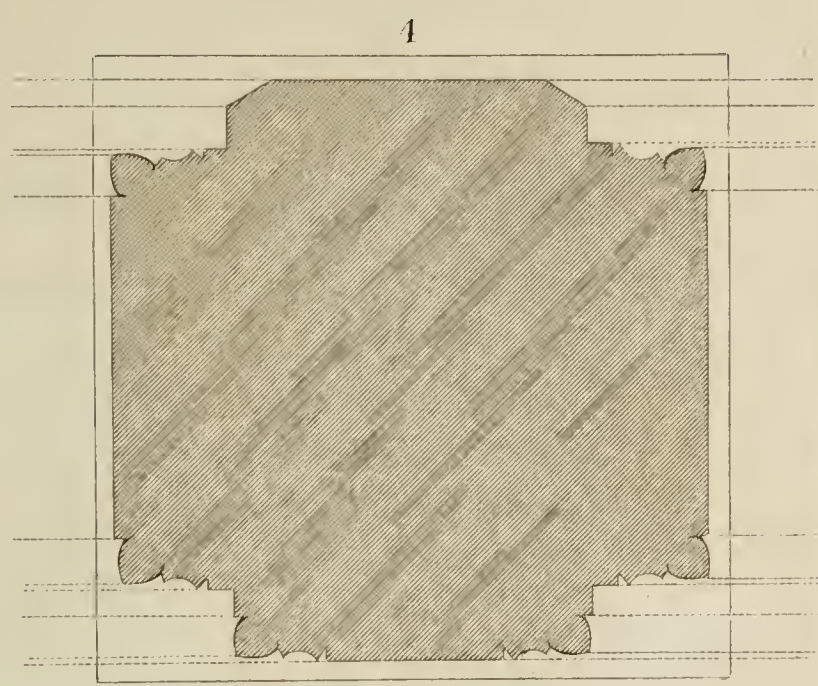
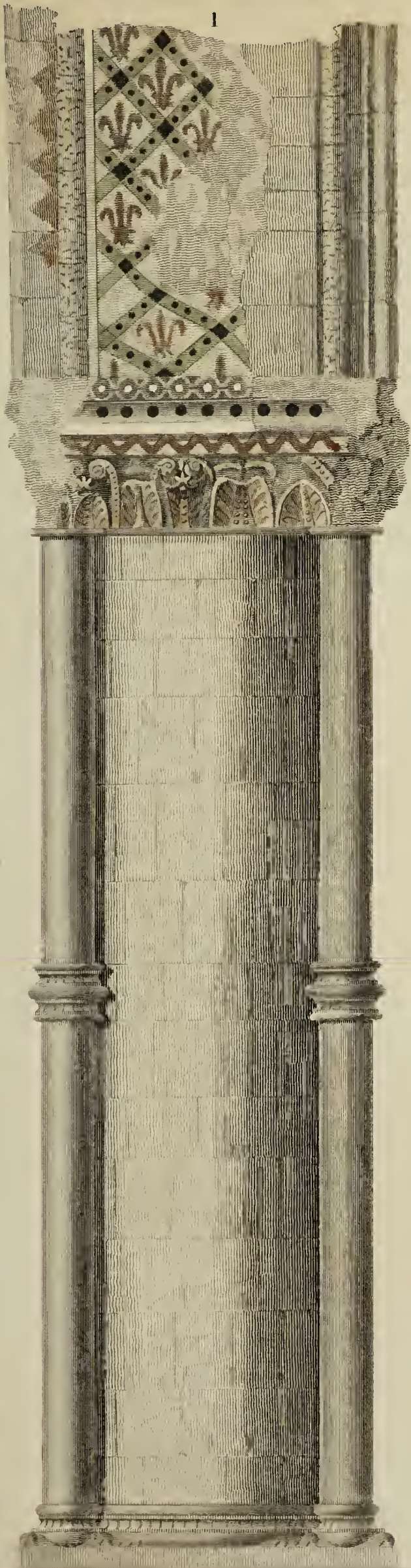
Fig. 8, capital of the great arch near the first pillar.

The capitals and bases of the 6th and 7th pillars, are not accessible, being surrounded by a modern building.

#### PLATE XV.

Fig. 1. The elevation of the 5th pillar, and inside of the 4th arch, with a specimen of the painting. The only appearance of gilding, is in the leaves of the capital; the arches, and the upper part





Scale of 0 1 2 3 Feet





part of the capitals, are curiously ornamented with various colours, representing Norman mouldings, as the zig-zag, the wavy line, the pellet, and also the flower de lys, although this was not in the armorial bearings of our kings of England, before the reign of Edward III.

Fig. 2, plan of the above pillar, being the same as the first, third, and probably the seventh pillar.

Fig. 3, plan of the second, fourth, and perhaps the sixth pillar.

Fig. 4, plan of the moulding of the arch over all the pillars, with the form of the abacus of the capital.



XXXIII. *Further Account of Tumuli opened in Wiltshire, in a Letter from Mr. William Cunnington, F.A.S. to Aylmer Bourke Lambert, Esq. F.R.S. F.A.S. and F.L.S. Communicated by Mr. Lambert.*

Read, Feb. 7, 1805.

Heytesbury, Sept. 14, 1804.

SIR,

AS you were pleased to intrust me with the whole direction of opening the *tumuli* in your manors of Corton, Boyton, and Sherrington, this week, I shall give you the particulars of the discoveries as they occurred to me.

Corton Long Barrow [a] is situated about a mile and a quarter south of the river Wilye, in the Tenanty field, on a hill called Barrow Hill, from the *tumulus* we opened. Its situation commands some pleasant, (though not extensive,) views over a great many of the villages on the banks of the Wilye.

[a] See Plate XVI. Fig. 4, which exhibits a south view.

It

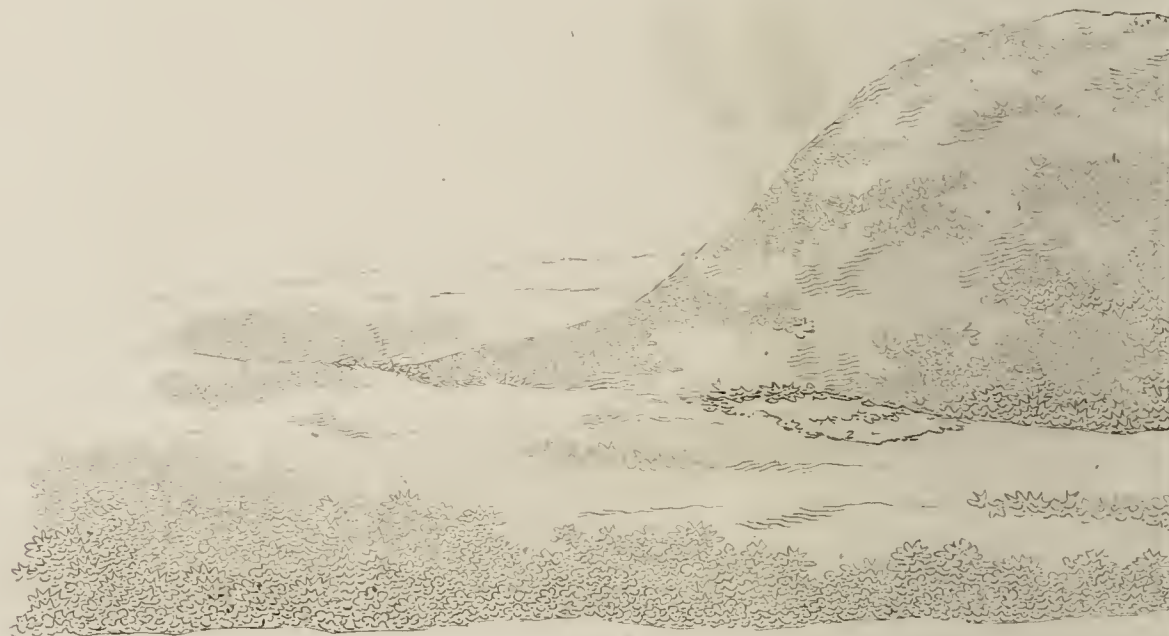




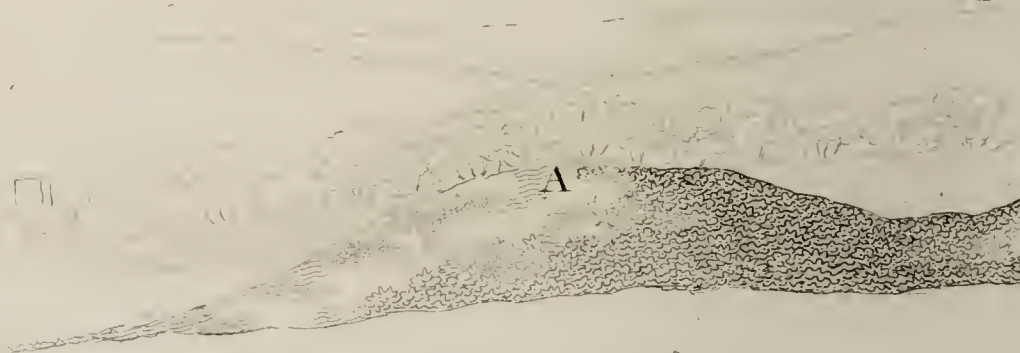
1

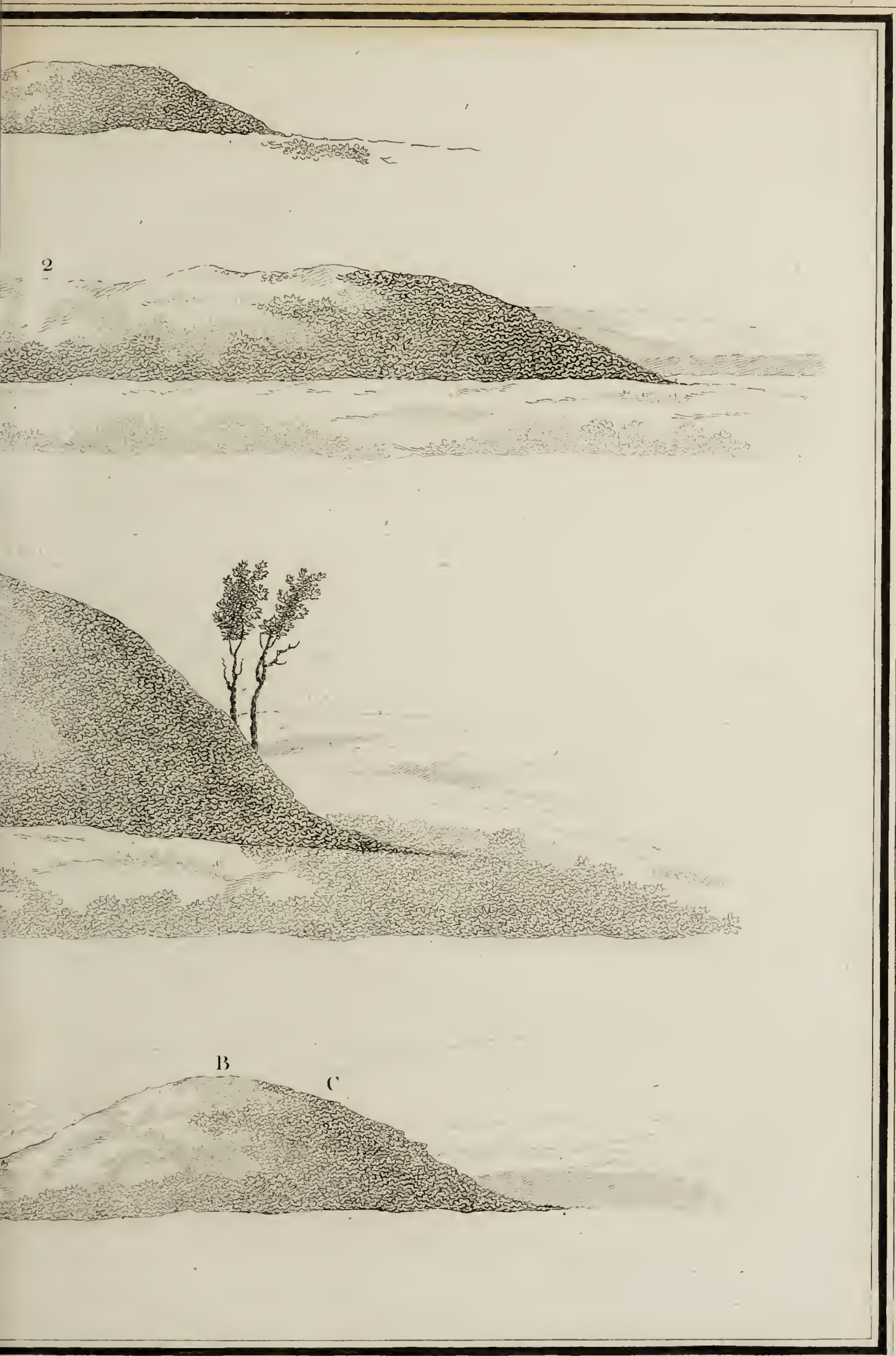


3



4





J. Busire, sculp.





It stands exactly east and west, having its broad end to the east; the plough has made encroachments both on the sides, and on the east end; at this time, the extreme length is 216 feet, by 25 feet at the east end, and its highest elevation above the adjoining ground, 9 feet. Until this week, I conceived this *tumulus* to have been a double barrow, and the finding a rude urn, containing burnt human bones, on the west end marked A, strengthened this opinion. [b] However, the discoveries made in the east end, prove it to have been originally a regular long barrow; similar to several I have opened on the Wiltshire Downs; therefore, the parting in the middle must have been occasioned by the farmers having taken away the earth for agricultural or other purposes. By much the greater part of our long barrows stand nearly east and west, as this does, having the east end much wider than the other, and at this end, we generally find some skeletons. We began the second opening of this barrow, by a large section at B: but making no discoveries there, I was led to consider it as a long barrow, and therefore made another section at C; when, after clearing out the earth, &c. to the depth of about two feet, we came to a large stone which required three men to lift it out. This proved to be the top of a pyramid of loose flints, marl stones, &c. which widened as we approached the bottom, where the base of the ridge measured more than 20 feet in length, by about 10 feet in width. Beneath this ridge of flints, &c. we found eight skeletons lying in several directions, as though they had been thrown on a heap without any ceremony.

[b] You will probably recollect that I opened this part of the *tumulus* in 1801, when, immediately under the turf, I found the above-mentioned urn.

Seven.



Seven of them were adults, though of different ages, but the eighth was the skeleton of a child not more than seven or eight years of age. These eight skeletons lay on the floor of the barrow, between two excavations in the native soil, of an oval form, seven feet apart. These oval pits, or cists, were about 4 feet long, by about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  deep; they were neatly cut into the chalk, and were, with the skeletons, covered with the pyramid of flints and stones.

In these long barrows, we find a greater resemblance to each other, than in the circular: but from finding no urns, arms, nor trinkets of any kind, we are more at a loss for a clue to their history, than we are to the latter. In one long barrow, I found burning had been practised, and at the end, near the interment, the heads of some oxen: part of one of the latter had been burnt. In another, where a great number of skeletons were found, we discovered the heads and flough of the horns of several oxen: these were lying at the east end, near the skeletons.

THE next barrow opened, was the large circular one standing on the edge of Boyton Downs, and about 70 yards north of the great long barrow [d] on Sherrington manor, the boundary line running near the latter barrow.

This circular *tumulus* is 76 feet in the base diameter, and elevated 14 feet above the plain; being situated on high ground, it commands extensive views to the north and east. See Plate XVI. fig. 3. To open this barrow, we made a large section from north to south: in the first stratum, about two feet thick, composed chiefly of vegetable earth, we discovered nine skeletons

[d] Plate XVI. Fig. 2.

lying

lying in different directions. [d] Some years ago, your grandfather ordered some trees to be planted on this barrow, when the men employed in this work discovered four skeletons, which were afterwards interred in Boyton church-yard; therefore the whole number of bodies discovered on the top of this *tumulus* were thirteen. After we had worked through this stratum of vegetable mould, we came to another of small loose flints, similar to what are now picked off the arable land in this neighbourhood, for mending the roads; the latter was more than four feet thick. We next came to a stratum of black vegetable earth, which continued till we came to the bottom, at the depth of eight feet more, (viz. fourteen feet from the surface): here, and nearly in the centre of the barrow, in a shallow cist, in the original soil, lay the burnt bones of the Briton for whom the *tumulus* was erected: they were piled in a small heap, but without any arms, urn, or trinkets. It is rather extraordinary, that notwithstanding the long space of time these bones must have lain in the damp earth, yet they were to all appearance as white, and handled as dry, as though recently interred. [e]

The skeletons found on the top of this, as in many other barrows, I have considered as recent interments, or they may have been the slaves or dependants of the great personage below, or captives taken in war. I am more inclined to the latter opinion, from the careless manner in which these bodies were interred, as we sometimes find them thrown one over the other, in every direction.

[e] Part of these skeletons lay with their heads to the north, and others to the south, but apparently in no regular order.

[f] I do not mention this circumstance as peculiar to this barrow, as it is very frequent.

The



The earth [g] composing the lower stratum of this barrow, is like rich garden mould, and is generally intermixed more or less with animal bones, rude pottery, and, if cremation has been practised, charred wood and ashes. On opening a *tumulus* of this description, the question naturally occurs, from whence is the earth, so different to the surrounding soil, brought? I am aware that in the space of two thousand, or fifteen hundred years, the soil might have undergone some changes; also, that on some parts of our downs, we now find black mould: yet, from the animal bones and pottery intermixed, (of which we find an abundance,) I am of opinion, that at the period the *tumulus* was raised, the Britons resided near the spot: of course, the earth, from habitation, would be like the earth in our villages in the present day; I am more inclined to this opinion, from having found the same kind of earth in the numerous towns or habitations of the Britons, now to be found on the Wiltshire Downs. I cannot conceive that the fires and victims slain when performing the funeral rites, with the bones of the victims, would produce those appearances, because we do not find enough of the large bones, excepting in a few instances: but we find the teeth of almost every animal: indeed, every thing has the appearance of that kind of earth we find in our village gardens.

THE third, a circular *tumulus*, see Plate XVI. fig. 1. in Boyton manor, is situated on a neck of land, projecting from the great ridge wood, to Stockton sheep pond, having Dean Valley on the

[g] I add these remarks, in consequence of the conversation between yourself and Mr. Wyndham, on the subject of the black earth, although the earth in this barrow has little affinity to the stratum of black footy earth, found under most of our long barrows.

right.







P. Crodon del.

J. Basire sculp.

right. This barrow is 40 feet in diameter, and 3 feet nine inches in elevation; at the depth of four feet in the native chalk, (7 feet 9 inches from the top of the barrow,) we found the skeleton of a young person [*h*] lying with the head nearly east; this circumstance is unusual in what I have supposed primary interments, viz. where skeletons are interred at a great depth in a barrow; in such cases the head generally lies to the north, or nearly so. [*i*] The bones were in very good preservation, and the teeth, (a most beautiful set,) were perfectly white. Near the feet of this skeleton, lay the fragments of a very handsome drinking cup; [*k*] about a foot from this, we found another very small cup, both of which I have since repaired by a cement, which has enabled Mr. Crocker to make good drawings of both.

The large cup, [*l*] or vase, holds nearly two quarts: it is of a brick colour, and on first sight might be mistaken for the Roman Samian pottery, but, on a nearer view, you perceive (notwithstanding the neat appearance,) that it is very imperfectly burnt, and that the ornaments are done by the hand, without a lathe; it stands 9 inches high, and measures  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches over the brim, see Plate XVII. Fig. 1. The small black cup is, in size and form, like some modern cream pots; it is  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches high; see Fig. 2.

THE apparent want of system in the British sepulchres, gives us much trouble in examining them: this we experienced in a

[*h*] I suppose from 20 to thirty years of age.

[*i*] On the top of barrows, we find the skeletons in every direction.

[*k*] The wide brim and large size rather militate against appropriating those vessels to this purpose.

[*l*] This is the largest drinking cup I ever saw.



great degree, when opening the large Sherrington barrow, see Plate XVIII.

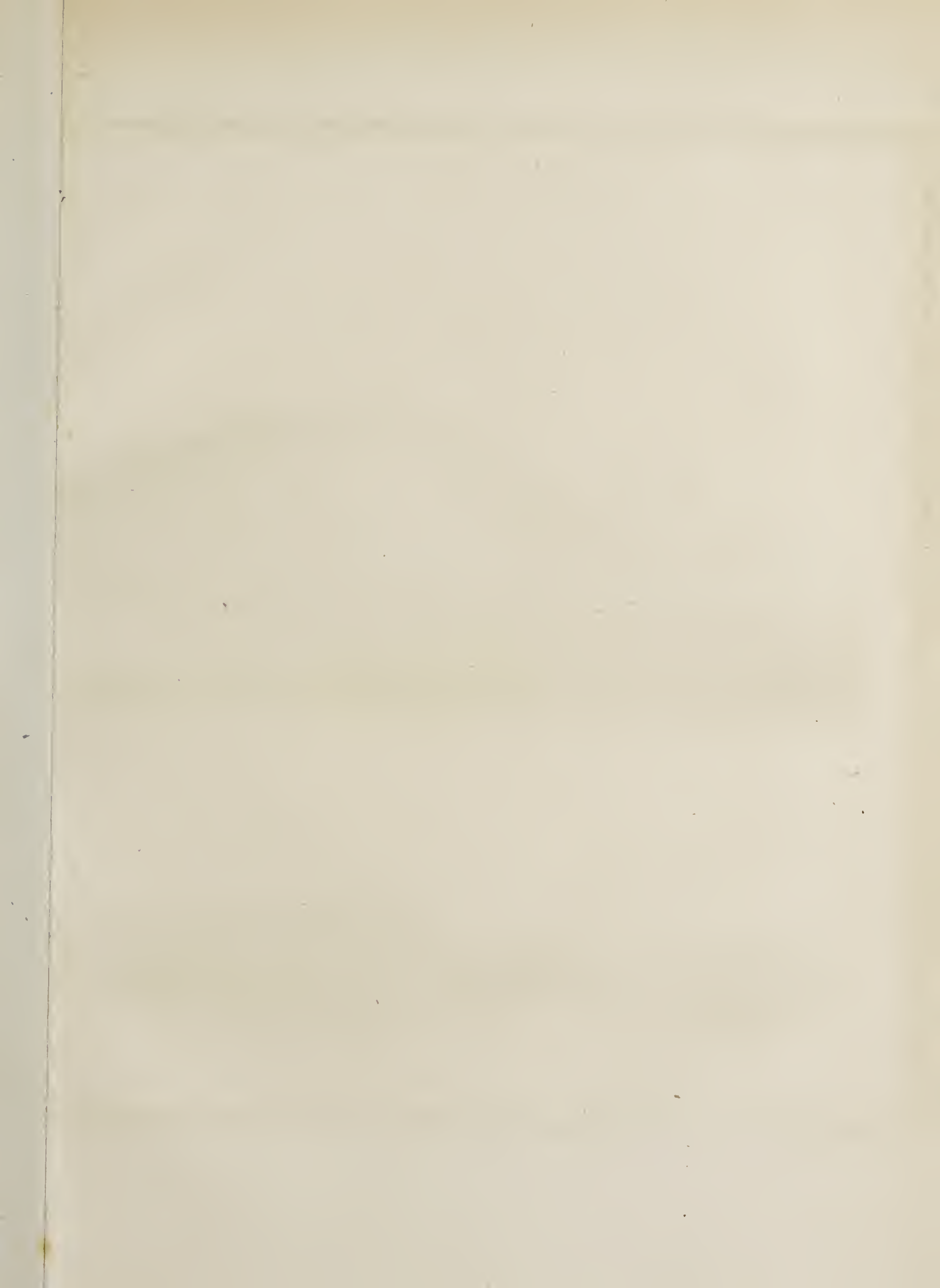
This *tumulus* is situated on the borders of Sherrington field, about a hundred yards south of the river Wilye, and not more than a furlong south of the village of Codford. If you conceive an egg cut in two, lengthwise, and one half placed on the ground with the convex side upwards, the great end to the WNW. you have the shape and position of the barrow. It is 108 feet long, and 80 feet wide in the broadest part, [m] and at A, 14 feet in elevation; it is chiefly raised by gravel near the Wilye. We opened this *tumulus* by a large section at the large end, and on the highest part: when at the depth of about 16 inches, we found 4 skeletons, lying from south to north;—at the depth of 14 feet, we came to the floor of the barrow, [n] which was covered with charred wood and ashes; on the south side of the floor, was a neat circular cist, made in the original soil, about two feet in diameter, and about sixteen inches deep; in this cist, we found the head of an ox, and one small horn of a deer. In this cist, or near it, we expected to have found the primary interment; being disappointed, we made two large sections at B and C. In the first, at the depth of eighteen inches, we discovered a skeleton lying from west to east; on the right side, we found an iron spear-head, see Plate XIX. Fig. 1. We pursued our researches to the floor of the barrow, but making no further discovery, we next sunk another pit, at C; here, at the depth of 18 inches, we discovered the skeleton of a stout man, [o] lying

[m] Viz. the base length and breadth.

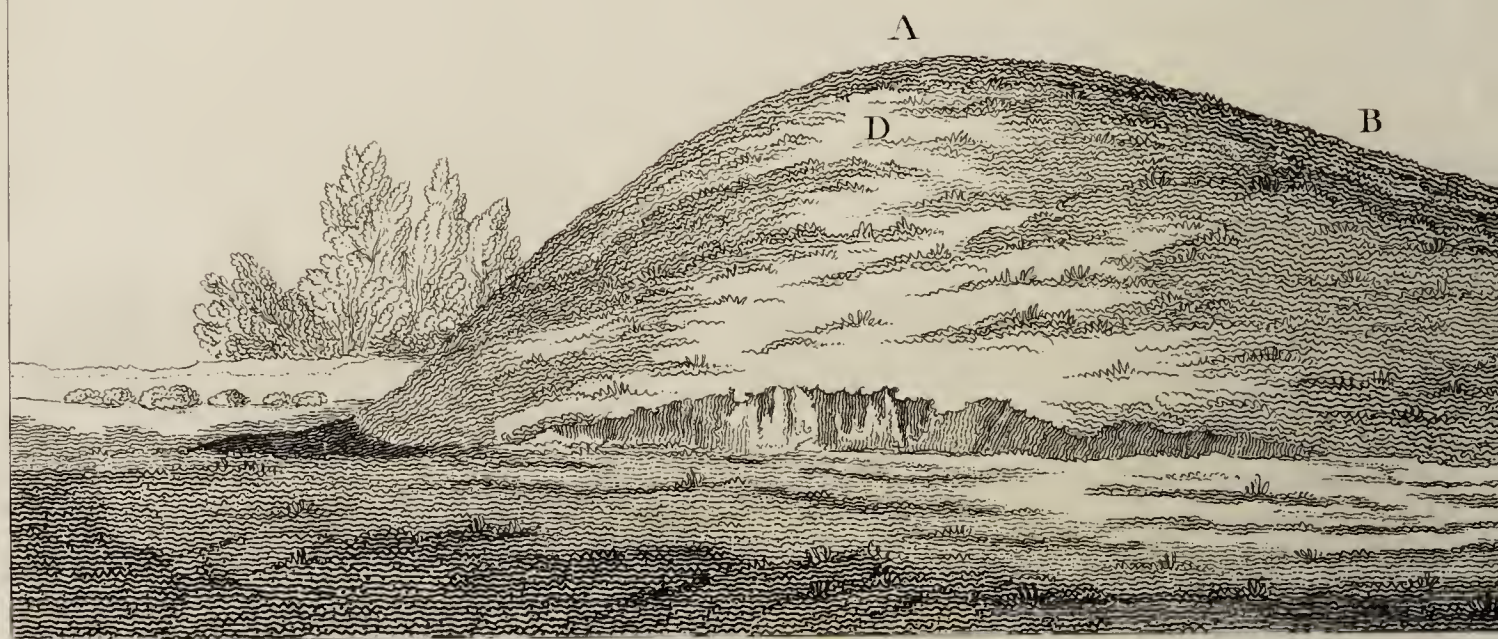
[n] The original soil, nearly on a level with the adjoining ground.

[o] The extreme length of the thigh bone was nineteen inches.

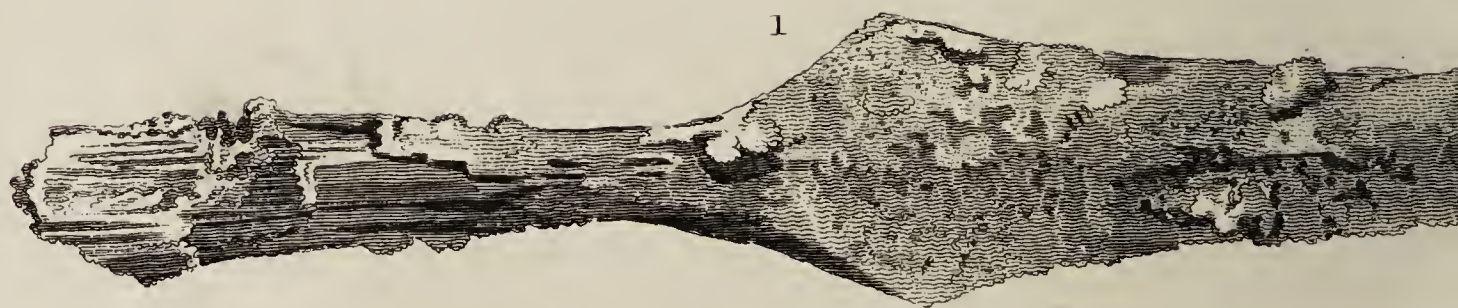
from







*The large Barrow*







*Sberrington Wilts.*



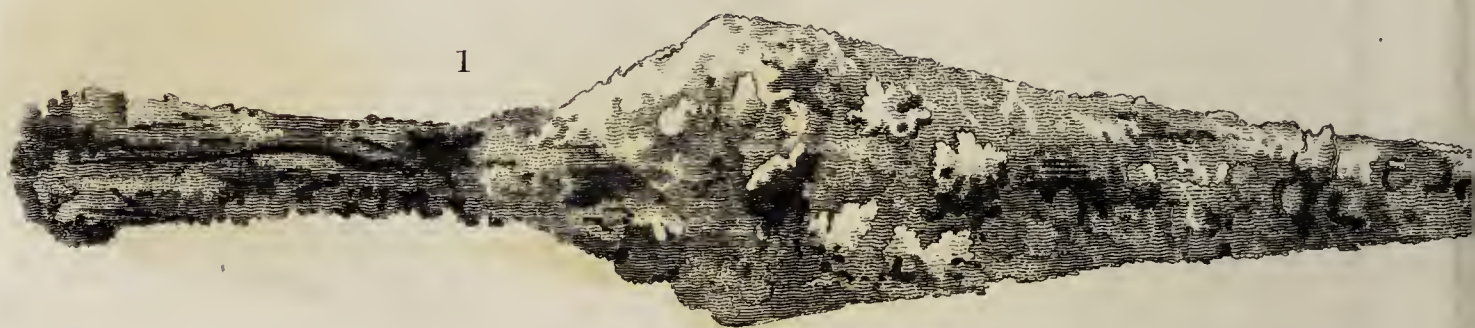
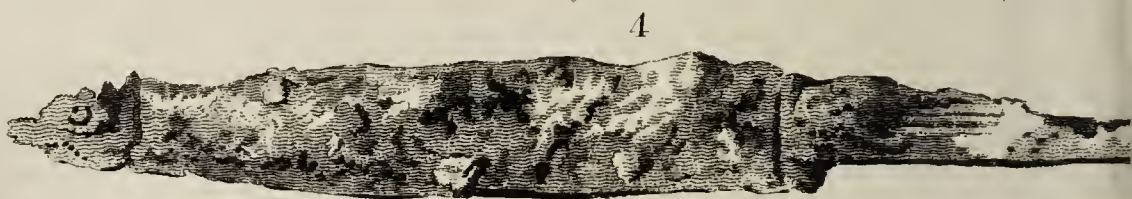
*J. Basire, sculp.*



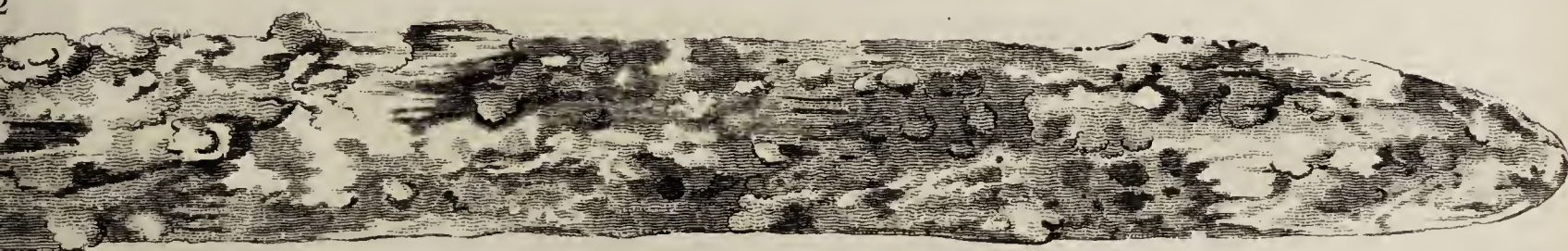
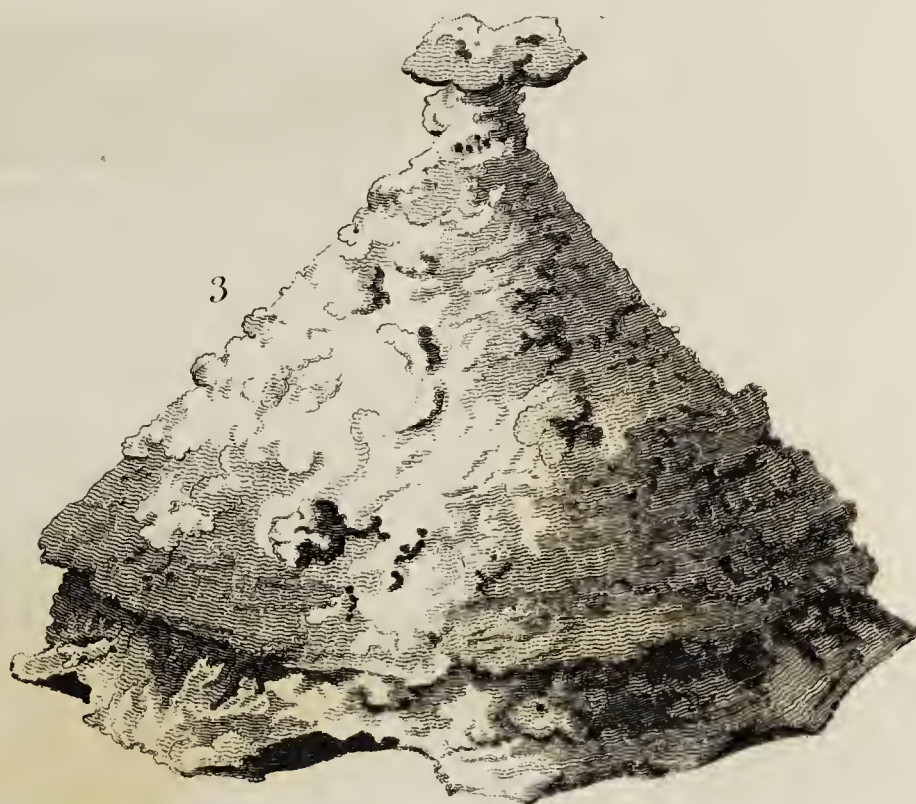












J. Basire, sculp.





from west to east. On the right side of this skeleton, close by the thighs, lay a two-edged sword, the blade two feet in length, with rather an obtuse point, but no guarded hilt; it had been enclosed in a scabbard of wood, a considerable quantity of which, now adheres to it, (see Plate XIX. fig. 2.) On the right side of the head lay an iron spear, (see Plate XVIII. fig. 1;) and on the left, and close to the head, we found the *umbo* of a shield, (see Plate XIX. fig. 3.) With the latter were found an iron buckle, a piece of leather, a strip of brass perforated in several places: all of which I conceive belonged to this shield, as did also a thin bit of silver, see Plate XVIII. fig. 2; where it is drawn the full size. This probably covered the projecting part of the *umbo*; it is mutilated at both ends, and now appears like a small gorget. On the left side of the skeleton, and near the *umbo*, was found the knife, (see Plate XIX. fig. 4;) also several pieces of corroded iron. On the east of this skeleton, and in the same direction, we discovered two other skeletons, one of an adult, the other of a child four or five years of age; with these were found a small knife, and a piece of corroded lead: in the latter, was, (as I conjectured,) one or more iron rivets. As this *tumulus* essentially differed from all the long barrows I have opened, it is necessary to make a few remarks. Of eleven long barrows which I have opened, nine have produced skeletons at the wide end, lying by a cist, or cists; the tenth, a large quantity of burnt human bones; and the eleventh, one skeleton interred near the centre of the barrow, three feet below the native soil. From these considerations, and many others, such as finding in different parts of the *tumulus*, a variety of the bones of quadrupeds [*p*]

[*p*] In one place, we found deposited together the skeleton, or skeletons, of one or more quadrupeds, also of a large bird.



and birds, pieces of deers horns, also pieces of rude British pottery, I am of opinion this is a British *tumulus*, that the skeletons on the top were subsequent interments, and that, after all our labour, we have missed the primary interment.

Mr. Wyndham considers it a Saxon barrow, and that the cist, ox's head, &c. were from sacrifices offered previous to the interments: he may be right in this conjecture, yet the position of the bodies militate against their being Pagan Saxons.

I am, Sir,

Your most faithful humble Servant,

WILLIAM CUNNINGTON.

XXXIV. *Copies of Writs preserved among his Majesty's Records in the Tower, from King Edward the First, to the Chief Justice of Chester, and the Bishop of Carlisle, on occasion of the Marriage of the King's eldest Daughter. Communicated by Samuel Lysons, Esq. F. R. S. Director, in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read Feb. 14, 1805.

*Record Office, Tower, Feb. 12, 1805.*

DEAR SIR,

HEREWITH I send you copies of two Writs, one of them directed by king Edward the first, in the 21st year of his reign, (anno 1294) to the chief justice of Chester, commanding him to invite the principal knights of that county, to attend the marriage of his eldest daughter Elianor, to the Earl of Barr, at Bristol, and the other addressed to the Bishop of Carlisle, inviting him to attend on the same occasion. These, together with several others of the same kind, were found last summer among the unsorted records, in the chapel of the White Tower. On the patent and Clause Rolls of the 21st year of King Edward the First.

Y y 2

are



are several writs and grants, bearing date at Bristol the 23d and 30th of September; from Winterbourne (a village in Gloucestershire six miles from Bristol) on the first of October; from Sodbury, the 2d of October; from Tetbury, the 3d; and from Woodstock the 8th; which shew the king's progress from Bristol towards London. In the liberate roll of this year, there is an order from the king dated at Winterbourne the 1st of October, for the payment to the Earl of Barr of his daughter Eleanor's marriage portion of ten thousand marks, on his giving a receipt for it by his letters patent.

I remain, dear Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

SAMUEL LYSONS.

“ Edwardus dei gr̃a Rex Angl̃ Dñs Hib̃n & Dux Aquit̃ dilecō & fidei  
 “ suo Reginaldo de Grey Justic' suo Cestr̃ salutem Quia Alianoram filiam  
 “ nr̃am p̃mogenitam nobili viro dño H. Com̃ de Bar volum⁹ maritare &  
 “ festū marit̃agii illius apud Bristoll die dnĩca p̃xima post festum exaltaçōis  
 “ sc̃e crucis dño concedente honorifice celebrari vob̃ mandam⁹ firmit̃ in-  
 “ jugentes qđ omēs milites de ballia ṽra corpe & facultatibz potencōres  
 “ & magis idoneos ex pte nr̃a specialr̃ rogari faciatis & requiri ut dc̃is die  
 “ & loco p̃d̃ce solemnitati nō omittant p̃sonalr̃ int̃esse et h̃eatis ibi tūc  
 “ nōia militū quos sic rogari fec̃istis & hoc br̃e T. meipō apud Clarendon  
 “ xxx die Augusti anno r̃ ñ vicesimo p̃mo.

The following schedule is annexed to this writ.

“ Milites potencōres corpe et facultatibz et magis idonei de ballia mea  
 “ rogati ad maritagiū dñe Alianoř filie dñi Reg' p̃mogeie,

Dni.

Dñi.

Hamo de Mascy.

Johēs de Orreby.

Hugo de Dutton.

Thom' Tuschet.

Rad'us de Vernon.

Edmundus Fyton.

Petrus de Dutton."

There are similar writs directed to the sheriffs of the counties of: Suffex and Surrey, Nottingham and Derby, Northampton, Essex, and Hertford, Cumberland, Cornwall, and Lancaster, with similar returns, and the following one directed to the bishop of Carlisle.

" Edwardus dei grā Rex Angl dñs Hibn & Dux Aquit'. venerabili in.  
" xpo pñi J. eadem grā. Karliolen Epo saltm. Quia p'mogenitam filiam.  
" nrām kīmam inclito viro H. Comiti de Bar dare volumus in conjugē &  
" confortē & solempnitatē m(aritagii) apud Bristoll die dñica pxima post  
" festum exaltacoīs scē crucis pximo futur' annuente dño celebrari patni-  
" tatē v(estrā que)rimus & rogamus quatinus solempnitati p'dcē ad dcōs.  
" diem & locū velitis vram p'sentiā exhibere. Et hoc sicut hon(orem nostrā  
" dili)gitis nullatenus omittatis T. me ipo apud Clarendon xxx. die Augusti  
" anno r. n. vicesimo primo." Burton.

This Eleanor was the eldest daughter of the king, and had been before espoused by proxy to Alphonso III. king of Arragon, who, dying A. D. 1291, before the solemnization of the marriage; she was afterwards married to Henry earl of Barr, a Frenchman, according to the tenor of the foregoing writs; she died in the year 1298. See Sandford's Geneol. Hist. p. 139. Ed. 1677.



XXXV. *Extracts from the Rotulus Familiæ in the eighteenth Year of the Reign of K. Edw. I. preserved among his Majesty's Records in the Tower. Communicated by Samuel Lysons, Esq. F.R.S. Director, with a Translation and Notes, by the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read Feb. 28, 1805.

THE roll from which the following extracts are taken, contains an account of the expenses of the king's family [p] for seventeen weeks, beginning with Midlent Sunday, in the 18th year of his reign, when they were at Langley in Buckinghamshire. It is not perfect at the end, and some of the last membranes which remain are mutilated. The expenditure of each day is entered under the several heads of the *Dispensarium*, or Steward's department, the buttery, the kitchen, scullery, hall and chamber, &c.; to these at the end of each week is added the stable, when the sum paid for barley and hay bought for the camel. The several items are given under the different heads, and the amount of them in each department are given under the same heads in the margin. At the end of each day, the account of that

[p] *The family* must here be understood exclusively of the king and queen, who from various Records in the Tower, appear to have been resident elsewhere during the time included in this Roll; it probably consisted of at least six princes and princesses, with their attendants.

S. L.

day's

day's expenses is given, and also at the end of each month, the amount of the monthly expenditure. The account of the wine is given in the margin, where short notes are also added, of the arrival or departure of guests. The following extracts contain the whole of the expenses on *Midlent Sunday* and *Easter Sunday*; only a few articles are selected from the account of other days, chiefly such as were not mentioned in either of the former.

The expenses of the first week were 7*l.* 10*s.* 4½*d.*;  
of the 2d, 119*s.* 1½*d.*  
of the 3d, 112*s.* 2½*d.*  
of the 4th, 6*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.*

The expenses of the first month were 25*l.* 9*s.* 3½*d.*  
of the 2d, 22*l.* 3*s.* 9½*d.*  
of the 3d, 17*l.* 11*s.* 4½*d.*  
of the 4th, 16*l.* 0*s.* 16½*d.*

It breaks off with the seventeenth week's account, the amount of which is not given.

The expenses of the king's family appear from this account to have been on an average, about twenty pounds per month, which according to the usual mode of calculating the difference between the value of money previously to the reign of K. Edward III. when the standard of silver was altered, [q] and its present value, may be estimated at about five hundred and fifty pounds of our money.

[q] See the Observations prefixed to the wardrobe account of the 28th year of K. Edward I. published by the Society of Antiquaries, p. xii. and Sir George Shuckburgh's Table of the Depreciation of the Value of Money. Phil. Trans. for 1798, p. 176.



“Rotulus famit commorant’ apud Lang’ (Langley) [r] in xl<sup>ma</sup> (Quadragesima) Anno xviiij Filio R. existent’ apd Wodestoke.

De inc<sup>m</sup>eto pañ xvjd Dniča in med. xl<sup>me</sup> vz xii<sup>o</sup> die marc’. *Disp<sup>n</sup>*. p pane. ij<sup>s</sup>  
vinū iiij sext’.  
Itē p dñā de Vesci iiij<sup>d</sup> Lotci ij<sup>d</sup> *But’* p lxiiij lagen’ cervis’ iiij<sup>s</sup> Car’ iiij<sup>d</sup> p ciph’  
fs iiij sext’ vi<sup>d</sup>. *Coq’* p iiij-C diallec’ [s] de Rog’o de Frein’et xxiiij<sup>d</sup> p  
pultr’ vi<sup>d</sup> iiij aberden de eodm ix<sup>d</sup> p iiij congr’ de eodē vi<sup>s</sup> p vi lagen  
Hac die receffit oistroz de eodm iiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> p welkes de eodm xiiij<sup>d</sup> car’ viij<sup>d</sup>  
dñā de Vescy. p dñā de Vesci viij pastell’ salmoñ de eodē iiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> o. p ij  
congr’ de eodm v<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup> p iiij grossis anguill’ xxiiij<sup>d</sup> p  
1 pikerel xviiij<sup>d</sup> p v. estik’ anguill’ ij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup> p ij lampred’  
iiij<sup>s</sup> p welkes vi<sup>d</sup>. *Pultr’* p ov’ i<sup>d</sup> p laet’ i<sup>d</sup> p cepis iiij<sup>d</sup> p  
pis’ i<sup>d</sup>. *Scutel’* p busca x<sup>d</sup> p carboñ ii<sup>d</sup> p disc’ iiij<sup>d</sup> o p  
platell’ vij<sup>d</sup> p falsar’ ij<sup>d</sup>. *Salsar’* iiij<sup>d</sup> o. *Aula & Camer’* p  
busca viij<sup>d</sup>.

*Disp<sup>n</sup>* ij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>  
*But’* iiij-ix<sup>d</sup>  
*Coq.* xxxij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> o  
*Scutel’* ij<sup>s</sup> o  
*Sals* iiij<sup>d</sup> o  
*Aula & Cam’* viij<sup>d</sup>

S<sup>m</sup> xlijs vij<sup>d</sup> o.

D. Lun.

[r] The Manor of Langley near Colnbrook in Buckinghamshire, came to the crown in the reign of King Edward the first.

[s] The items of diet contained in this most curious roll fully evince to us how rigidly Lent was antiently kept in this kingdom, and how carefully our ancestors abstained from flesh meat during that season.

Of the shell-fish, and various other species both of sea and river fish mentioned therein, the greatest part are well known to continue at this day to be served up at our best tables, yet one cannot help wondering how some of them, the welks for instance, and minnows, could have ever obtained a place at the royal board. I find, however, authority for the antient use of both of them in Muffet, a physician who lived in Queen Elizabeth’s days, and wrote a curious treatise on the different kinds of food used by the English. (His work however, was not, I believe, published before 1655, and is now very scarce.)

The minnow, still called, (as it should seem it is styled in this Record,) “mennom” in the north of England, is, as far as I can learn, at present totally disregarded as an article of diet, and even angling for them is now confined to the youngest votaries of that cruel, however pleasant, amusement; yet this does not

TRANSLATION.

Roll of the family dwelling at Langley, in Lent in the 18th year, the king's son being at Woodstock.

Of the increase of bread, 16d.  
Wine 4 sectaries [s]  
Item for lady de Vesci 3 sectaries.  
Of wine 2 sectaries and a half.  
Poultry 3d. ob.

Sunday in the middle of Lent, viz. the 12th day of March. *The dispensary* (or steward's department,) for bread 2s. 4d. To the laundress, 2d. *Buttery*, for 64 gallons of ale, 4s. carriage, 3d. For drinking cups, 6d. *Kitchen*, for 300 herrings (bought) of Roger de Freincourt, 23d. For [t] haberdines bought of the same, 9d.; for 3 congers of the same, 6s.; for three gallons of oysters from the same, 3s. 3d.; for welkes from the same, 13d.; for carriage, 8d.; for lady de Vesci, eight salmon pasties from the same, 3s. 3½d.; for two congers from the same, 5s. 6d.; for four gross of eels, 23d.; for one [u] pickerel, 18d.; for five sticks of eels, 2s. 8d.; for two lampreys, 3s.; for welkes, 6d. *Poultry*. For eggs, 1d.; for milk, 1d.; for onions 3d.; for pease, 1d. *Scullery*. For faggots, 10d.; for coal, (meaning charcoal) 2d.; for dishes, 3½d.; for platters, 7d.; for saltsellers, 2d. *Salfary*, 3½d. *Hall and chamber*.—For faggots, 8d.

Dispensary 2s. 6d.  
Buttery 2s. 6d.  
Kitchen 32s. 4½d.  
Scullery 2s. ½d.  
Salfary 3½d.  
Hall & chamber 8d.

Sum total, xliis. 7½d.

appear to have been the case in antient times, and the improbability that this lillyputian delicacy could ever have made its way to the king's table, diminishes exceedingly on reading the account of them given by Muffet, who, p. 183, thus speaks of them: "Minoes (perhaps so called from their littleness) are a most delicate and light meat, either fried or sodden."

J. B.

[s] Sectary was an old measure containing about a pint and a half.

[t] The Haberdine appears to have been a species of salt cod, so called from the city of Aberdeen in Scotland, antiently famous for curing the same. Muffett on food used by the English, says, "it is nothing but an island cod, bigger somewhat than ours, and also firmer." Skinner describes it, *Afellus spicis siccatus et salitus, nescio an ab Aberdeno Scotiæ urbe, ubi magna ejus copia est, certè Scotiæ littora constat piscium, et præcipue Afellorum esse fecundissima.*

J. B.

[u] A pickerel is a jack or a small pike.



Vinū ij sext' i  
pultr' iij<sup>d</sup>. 6

D. Lun. *Coq'* p uno paneř gurnardi de Chig iij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>. p  
menūs de Bukke, xix<sup>d</sup>. p iij troites de eodem vij<sup>d</sup>. *Pultr'*  
p legumine i<sup>d</sup>.

Sum xvij<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup> 6.

Vinū ij sext' di.

D. Mart' p *Coq.* iij morut de Berk xvij<sup>d</sup>. p oistř, de  
Chig ij<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup>.

Sum xvij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>.

Apud Isenhāsted.  
[\*]  
Vinū ij sext' di.

D. Mercur' *Disp'n'* cař paneře de Langleye usq' Isenhā-  
sted x<sup>d</sup>. *But'* p feruř empř ad celař de Langeleye vi<sup>d</sup>. p  
ij caretř gducť ad portand uteņs buř & unū doleū cervis  
de Langt usq' Isenhāsted xx<sup>d</sup>. *Coq'* p una lagena menūs  
de Mantello xij<sup>d</sup>. *Scutell'* p ij caretř gducť adportād  
uteņs coqūe lard & scutell' xvij<sup>d</sup>. p port aque i<sup>d</sup>. *Aula*  
& camera p lectera xx<sup>d</sup>.

Sū xxij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

Vinū ij sext' di<sup>9</sup>.

D. Jov'. *Coq'* p merlāng de Chig vi<sup>d</sup>  
Sū xvij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>.

Vinū ij sext<sup>9</sup>.

D. Venīs *Coq'* p uno pan' plat' de Chig iij<sup>s</sup>. car' de  
codm iij<sup>d</sup>. *Pultr'* p flore. 6

Sū xij<sup>s</sup> xi<sup>d</sup>.

[\*] Isenhampsted or Iselhampted, now called Cheyneys or Isenhampsted-Chey-  
neys, is a village in Buckinghamshire, about five miles west of Amersham.

TRANSLATION.

Of wine two sec-  
taries and a half.  
Poultry 3½*d.*

Monday.—*Kitchen.* For a pannier of gurnards (bought) of Chig, 4*s.* 6*d.*; for menums, (minnows) bought of Bukke, 19*d.*; for four trouts of the same, 7*d.* *Poultry.* For pulse, 1½*d.*

Sum total, 18*s.* 2*d.* ob.

Wine 2 sectaries  
and a half.

Tuesday.—*Kitchen.* For four codfish bought of Berk, 18*d.*; for oysters of Chig, 2*s.* 1*d.*

Sum, 17*s.* 3*d.*

At Isenhamsted.  
Wine 2 sectaries  
and a half.

Wednesday. — *Dispensary,* Carriage of pantry from Langley to Isenhamsted, 10*d.*; for a lock bought for the cellar of Langley, 6*d.*; for two carts hired to carry the utensils of the buttery, and one cask of ale from Langley to Isenhamsted, 20*d.* *Kitchen.*—For one gallon (or flaggon) of menums (minnows) bought of Mantell, 13*d.* *Scullery.*—For two carts hired to carry the utensils of the kitchen, larder, and scullery, 17*d.*; for the carriage of water, 1*d.* *Hall and chamber.*—For litter, 20*d.*

Sum, 23*s.* 8*d.*

Wine 2 sectaries  
and a half.

Thursday.—*Kitchen.*—For a whiting bought of Chig, 6*d.*

Wine 2 sectaries.

Friday. — *Kitchen.* — For one pannier of plaife (bought) of Chig, 3*s.*; carriage for the same, 4*d.* *Poultry.*—For flour one halfpenny.

z z 2

Saturday.



Vinū ij sext' di'. D. Sabbi. *Stablm'* p duobz buffelt ordeï emp̃t ad Camelū p totā ebdom̃ x<sup>d</sup>.

S̃m xviiij' ij<sup>d</sup>.

Vinū xxi sext'

Sum ebd vij<sup>h</sup> x<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>. ð

Dnicā in passione *pult'* p flore ij<sup>d</sup>. p poñ i<sup>d</sup>. p oleo vi<sup>d</sup>.  
*Salsa.* p mustardo i<sup>d</sup>. p vino acr̃. ð p virid̃ fals̃. ð

S̃m xix' xi<sup>d</sup>.

D. Luñ *Coq'* p allete albo de Toucesf̃r i<sup>d</sup> ð. p merlang ij<sup>d</sup>.  
p i. lampred̃ xviiij<sup>d</sup>. *Scutel'* p port̃ aque p duos dies ij<sup>d</sup>.  
*Aula & cam'* p lectera ij<sup>d</sup>.

S̃m xvij' i<sup>d</sup>.

D. Mart̃.—*But'*. Car̃r vini de Lang̃ usq̃ Isenh̃msted ij<sup>d</sup>.  
*Coq'* p albo-allec' de Berk̃ i<sup>d</sup>. p i moruta de Berk̃ v<sup>d</sup>. ð.

S̃m xviiij' vi<sup>d</sup>.

D. Mercuř.—*Coq'* p C. iij q̃r allec' d̃ R. xi<sup>d</sup>. ð. p i q̃r salmon de Berk̃ xij<sup>d</sup>. p iiij lageñ oist̃r de Berk̃ xxi<sup>d</sup>. p grossis anguill̃ de Spilemā xij<sup>d</sup>. *Pultria*, p pōm i<sup>d</sup>. p melle i<sup>d</sup>.

S̃m xvi' vij<sup>d</sup>.

D. Sabbañ. *Coq'* p duob estik̃ anguillā de Spileman xi<sup>d</sup>. p 1 lamprede de eodem xij<sup>d</sup>. *Aula & camera*, p duobz trestelt̃

[x] *Dominica in passione*, passion Sunday, was that which intervened between mid-lent and palm Sunday. It is called to this day in the north of England, "Carling Sunday." For a particular account of the customs still retained there on this day, I must beg to refer to my edition of Bourne's Antiquities of the common people.

Durand

TRANSLATION.

Wine 2 sextaries  
and a half.

Wine 21 sextaries.

Saturday.—*Stable*.—For two bushels of barley bought for the camel, for the whole week, 10*d*.

Sum of the week, 7*l*. 10*s*. 4  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d*.

Passion Sunday [*x*].—*Poultry*. For flour, 2*d*. ; for apples, 1*d*. ; for oil, 6*d*. ; for mustard, 1*d*. *Sal-fary*.—For vinegar, one halfpenny ; for green falfary, one halfpenny.

Sum, 19*s*. 11*d*.

Monday. *Kitchen*.—For a white herring (bought) of Toucester, 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d*. ; for whittings, 2*s* ; for one lamprey, 18*d*. *Scullery*.—For carriage of water for two days, 2*d*. *Hall and chamber*.—For litter, 2*d*.

Tuesday.—*Buttery*.—Carriage of wine from Langley to Isenhamsted, 2*d*. *Kitchen*.—For a white herring (bought) of Berk, 1*d*. ; for one cod fish of Berk, 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d*.

Wednesday.—*Kitchen*.—For a hundred and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of herrings (bought) of R. 11*d*. ob. ; for one quarter of falmon of Berk, 12*d*. ; for four gallons, (or flaggons) of oysters of Berk, 21*d*. ; for eels by the lump, bought of Spileman, 12*d*. *Poultry*. For apples, 1*d*. ; for honey, 1*d*.

Saturday.—*Kitchen*.—For two sticks of eels [*y*] (bought) of Spileman, 11*d*. ; for one lamprey of the

Durand tells us it was called Passion Sunday, because thereon were acted the mysteries of the passion.

[*y*] A bind of eels consists of ten sticks, and every stick of twenty five eels.

same,



treftelt & uno esren p pūis iij<sup>d</sup>. p feruris emendenđ & claṽ empř ad hostia officoř & ad portas viij<sup>d</sup>. *Stablm*, p ordeo ad Cam x<sup>d</sup>.

S<sup>m</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> vij<sup>d</sup>.

Vinū iij<sup>d</sup> fext' 1  
pich.

*Pultr'* iij<sup>s</sup> vij<sup>d</sup>

Dñica in festo paschi. *Dispn'* p pane iij<sup>d</sup>. lotrici ij<sup>d</sup>. *But'*, p iij<sup>s</sup>. ij lagen<sup>xx</sup> cerviř v<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> ō. Cař iij<sup>d</sup>. p ciph' iij<sup>d</sup>. *Coq'*, p 1 qř boř ij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>. p uno multoň ij<sup>s</sup>. p una pvā bacoň xv<sup>d</sup> ō. p dī porcō xv<sup>d</sup> ō. p uno vitulo & dī ij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>. p salmoň de Thoň v<sup>d</sup>. p una lampred de eodm xij<sup>d</sup>. *Pultr'*, p ij caprioř xvij<sup>d</sup>. p dī duodena pulloř vi<sup>d</sup>. p ij duodeň columbelť vi<sup>d</sup>. p iij<sup>s</sup> C dī oṽ [z] xvij<sup>d</sup>. p laĉte ij<sup>d</sup>. cař iij<sup>d</sup>. p legumine ij<sup>d</sup>. *Scutel* p busca ix<sup>d</sup>. p carboň vi<sup>d</sup>. p C. disc' vij<sup>d</sup>. p C. platelt xiiij<sup>d</sup>. p C. 1. qř. falsar, iij<sup>d</sup>. p una ferura ad hostm lardař ij<sup>d</sup>. p portağ aque i<sup>d</sup>. *Sals'* iij<sup>d</sup>. *Aula & camera*, p busca ix<sup>d</sup>. p cirpis xvij<sup>d</sup>. p domibz mundand ij<sup>d</sup>. *Stablm'* p ord ad cām ix<sup>d</sup>.

*Dispn'* iij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>  
*But'* v<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ō  
*Coq'* xv<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>  
*Scutel'* iij<sup>s</sup> vij<sup>d</sup>  
*Salsa'* iij<sup>d</sup>  
*Aula & cam'* ij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>  
*Stablm'* ix<sup>d</sup>

S<sup>m</sup> xxxii<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> ō.

[z] Part of these four hundred and a half of eggs might have been purchased for the purpose of being stained with various colours, and given as Easter presents to the royal household, a custom which generally prevailed in Catholic times, in token of the resurrection, and still continues in the Greek church. In some parts of the north of D. Marť.

TRANSLATION.

same, 1s. *Hall and chamber.*—For two trestels and one skreen for the boys, 3d. ; for mending locks and keys bought for the doors of the offices, and the gates, 8d. *Stable.*—For barley for the camel, 10d.

Sum, 17s. 7d.

Sunday the feast of Easter. — *Dispensary* For bread, 4d. ; to the laundress, 2d. *Buttery.*—For four score and two flaggons of ale, 5s. 1½d. ; carriage, 4d. ; for drinking cups, 4d. *Kitchen.*—For one quarter of beef, 2s. 6d. ; for one mutton, 2s. ; for one small bacon, 15½d. ; for half a hog, 15½d. ; for one calf and a half, 2s. 3d. ; for a salmon bought of Thomas, 5d. ; for one lamprey bought of the same, 12d. *Poultry.*—For two kids, 18d. ; for half a dozen chickens, 6d. ; for two dozen pigeons, 6d. ; for four hundred and a half of eggs, 18d. ; for milk, 2d. ; for carriage, 3d. ; for pulse, 2d. *Scullery.* For fire wood, 9d. ; for charcoal, 6d. ; for an hundred dishes, 7d. ; for an hundred platters, 14d. ; for one hundred and a quarter of salt-fellers, 4d. ; for a lock to the larder, 2d. ; for carriage of water, 1d. ; *Salfary.* 3d. *Hall and chamber.*—For firewood, 9d. ; for rushes, 16d. ; for the cleaning of the houses, 2d. *Stable.*—For barley for the camel, 9d.

Sum total, 32s. 3d. ob.

Dispensary, 4s. 3d.  
Buttery, 5s. 9½d.  
Kitchen, 15s. 4d.  
Scullery, 3s. 7d.  
Salfary, 3½d.  
Hall and chamber,  
2s. 4d.  
Stable, 9d.

Wine 3 scetaries  
1 pitcher.

Poultry, 4s. 7d.

England such eggs are still also presented to children at Easter, and called *paste (pasque)* eggs. See my edition of the Antiquities of the common people, p. 310. Hakluyt's Voyages, Ed. 1589. p. 342. J. B.

Monday.



D. Mart̃. *Coq'* p 1. q̃r porci vij<sup>d</sup> õ. p lard & fagiñ iiiij<sup>d</sup>.

D. Mercur̃. *Coq'* p uno multoñ recente xx<sup>d</sup>. p uno  
aberd & di de Roço iiiij<sup>d</sup>.

Incip Chig post  
pasch'  
Terci' curs' de  
R̃is

D. Veñis *Coq'* p 1. salmoñ de Chig inciḡ post pasch'  
xix<sup>d</sup>. *aula* & *camera* p leçtera i<sup>d</sup>. busca de stauro.  
Sum ebd̃ vi<sup>li</sup> v<sup>s</sup> vij<sup>d</sup>.

Vinum xvij' sext'  
di.

Sum meñs xxv<sup>li</sup> vij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>. õ

p̃b.

Sum̃. vini p hanc menš lx. S. 1 pich.

De inçmēto  
pan' p' xxiii dies  
p'cedentes isto  
die. gomḡ' ij<sup>s</sup> v<sup>d</sup> õ

Dnica in octav pasch̃. *Coq'* p di multoñ falsi v<sup>d</sup>.  
*stabl̃m* p ord ad cam̃ ix<sup>d</sup>.

D. Mart̃. *Scutel'* p emendaçoẽ dreflorii coḡue i<sup>d</sup>.

D. Mercur̃ *Pultr'* p blado ad galliñ iij<sup>d</sup>.

R̃is' p' jejulantibz

D. Sabbĩ. *Stabl̃m'* p ord' ad camelū ix<sup>d</sup>. p feno ij<sup>d</sup>.

Sum̃ vini p hanc menš lx S. 1 pich. [a].

[a] The quantity of wine consumed in the third month, was thirty nine secta-  
ries, which is the last monthly account contained in the Roll.

Tuesday. *Kitchen*.—For one quarter of a hog,  $7\frac{1}{2}d.$ ; for lard and fat,  $4d.$

Wednesday.—*Kitchen*.—For one fresh mutton,  $20d.$ ; for one haberdine and a half, bought of Roger,  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$

Friday.—For one salmon bought of Chig, beginning after Easter,  $19d.$ ; for litter,  $1d.$ ; for firewood, enough in store.

Chig begins after Easter.  
Third course of rice.

Wine nine sectaries and a half.

Weekly sum,  $6l. 5s. 7d.$

Monthly sum,  $25l. 7s. 3\frac{1}{2}d.$

(approved.)

Sum of wine for this month lxx sectaries, one pitcher.

Of increase of bread for 22 days preceding, on that day found  $2s. 5\frac{1}{2}d.$

Sunday in the octaves of Easter.—*Kitchen*.—for half a salted mutton,  $5d.$  *Stable*.—For barley for the camel,  $9d.$

Tuesday.—For mending the dresser in the kitchen,  $1d.$

Rice for those who fast.

Wednesday.—For corn for the hens,  $3d.$

Saturday.—*Stable*.—For barley for the camel,  $9d.$ ; for hay,  $2d.$

Sum of wine for this month lx sectaries one pitcher.

The following articles appear in other parts of this Roll, in the *Steward's* department, “ p caseo i<sup>d</sup> (for cheese,  $1d.$ ) In the *kitchen*, p iij porcet (for three pigs,  $10d.$ ) x<sup>d</sup> p i. Cheveril x<sup>d</sup> (for one cheveril,  $10d.$ ) p capreolo viij, (for a wild buck,  $8d.$ ) p plaç de Chig iiij<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup>, (for



plaice bought of Chig, 4s. 3d.) p iij morũ de Amodesham xij<sup>d</sup>, (for three codfish bought of Admodesham, 12d.) p carpone ij<sup>d</sup> p di' salmoñ iiij<sup>d</sup>, (for half a falmon, 4d.) p uno falmone & di' xij<sup>d</sup>.

In *the Scullery*. p emendaçõe utenš coquē p Mantellũ vi<sup>d</sup>, (for mending utensils of the kitchen by Mantell, 6d.) In *Pultr'* p una auca vij<sup>d</sup>, (for an auk, 7d.) p una gallina i<sup>d</sup>, (for a hen, 1d.) p vi auc' ij<sup>s</sup>, (for six auks, 2s. [a]) p blado ad aucas (for corn for the auks, 1d. [b]) p falcone i<sup>d</sup>, (for a falcon, 1d.). *Salfar'* p pfilio i<sup>d</sup>, (for parfley, 1d.)

The several sundays which occur in the remainder of this Roll are particularly described as, "Dominica in Ram' palmaž Dom. in oçtab' pasch. Doñi in qñdena pasch. Dom' in festo sçi Gregorii. Dom' in vig' aptor' Phi' & Jacobi. Dñica in craftino sçi Johis ante portā latinā. Dom' post ascencionē. Dom' in fõ Pentecost'. Dom' in fõ bē t'nitañ. Dom' in festo sçi Barnabe. Dom' ante festm sçi Albani. Dom' in craftino sçi Johis Bapt. Dom' pšt fñi Aptor Peť & Pauli. Dom' post fñi translaçois sçi Thoñi Martťs.

The following note occurs in the Thursday post quinden pasch'. "h' affuerũt dñe de Chene," (here were present the ladies de Chene). On the Monday after the fest of St. Gregory, "hic affuit dñs H. de Cressigh," (here was present the lord H. de Cressigh.) On Saturday after the feast of St. Gregory, "h' recefferũt Aliañ de Burgo & Matild' de Chaorçe," (then went away Eleanor de Burgh and Matilda de Chaorçe.). On Wednesday after the feast of St. John port latin. "h' recefferũt pũi de Poer," (then went away the boys of Poer). On Monday after ascension day. "Hic affuit Domicella Wake". On the Wednesday following. "Hic receffit Domicella Wake."

[a] The *alca*, or auk, is a water-fowl, several species of which frequent our coasts.

[b] In Bewick's British-Birds, vol. ii. p. 173, it is said that a bird of this genus, called the little auk, caught on the Durham coast, was for a short time fed with grain.

XXXVI. *Account of some Remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily, by Robert Smirke, Esq. jun. F.A.S. in a Letter to Samuel Lysons, Esq. Director.*

Read May 2, 1805.

DEAR SIR,

IN answer to your question, whether I had given any attention to Gothic architecture during my late continental tour, I have to say, although that style of art necessarily formed but a subordinate part in my system of foreign study, I could not avoid looking with much interest at every specimen of it which occurred in my route; not only from the pleasure of contemplating a species of art to which every Englishman, from early habits and its own intrinsic merit, must feel considerable attachment, but from a curiosity to see in what manner it had been treated by foreigners. The examples of this style in Germany are numerous and splendid; and though there are many in Italy, it may be remarked that they are generally in a more mixed and unformed character of design, a defect that may be ascribed to the aspect which the face of that country, different from all others, formerly presented with regard to more ancient architectural remains.



In Italy, however, it appears to have been introduced at a very early period, and to have acquired a degree of richness which Gothic buildings of this country did not assume till many years afterwards. From my miscellaneous collection of sketches, I have selected two or three which I request you will do me the favour to accept; they appear to me interesting, as they represent examples, curious for their antiquity, and not devoid of beauty. The drawing marked (No. 1. Pl. XX.) represents a window in the cathedral church of Messina in Sicily; it is in that small part of the building fortunately spared by the earthquakes which at various periods have so much injured the city. Ruggiero, earl of Sicily, built the cathedral in the early part of the eleventh century. He was brother to the celebrated Riccardo di Guiscardo, chief of the Norman families that had penetrated into the south of Italy, where they established an independent state. He enriched the country with many considerable buildings, but no record informs us of what country the architects were, whom he employed. In the drawing of this window you will observe some of the peculiarities which characterize the style generally supposed to be introduced into this country more than two centuries afterwards. The foliage lying on the outside of the arch has a rich effect in the execution; the dentilled, commonly, I believe, called the billeted moulding, the deeply hollowed cavetto, the clustered pillars and detached ones, and the remains of enriched pinnacles on each side of the arch, all clearly indicate the same style of which this country presents so many examples.

The drawing, (No. 2, Pl. XXI.) is part of the baptistery of Pisa, built from the designs of Diotisalvi in the year 1152; a work which cannot perhaps be given as a specimen of correct taste, but is not less interesting than the former, as it exhibits also curious varieties of





Robt Smirke Junr del

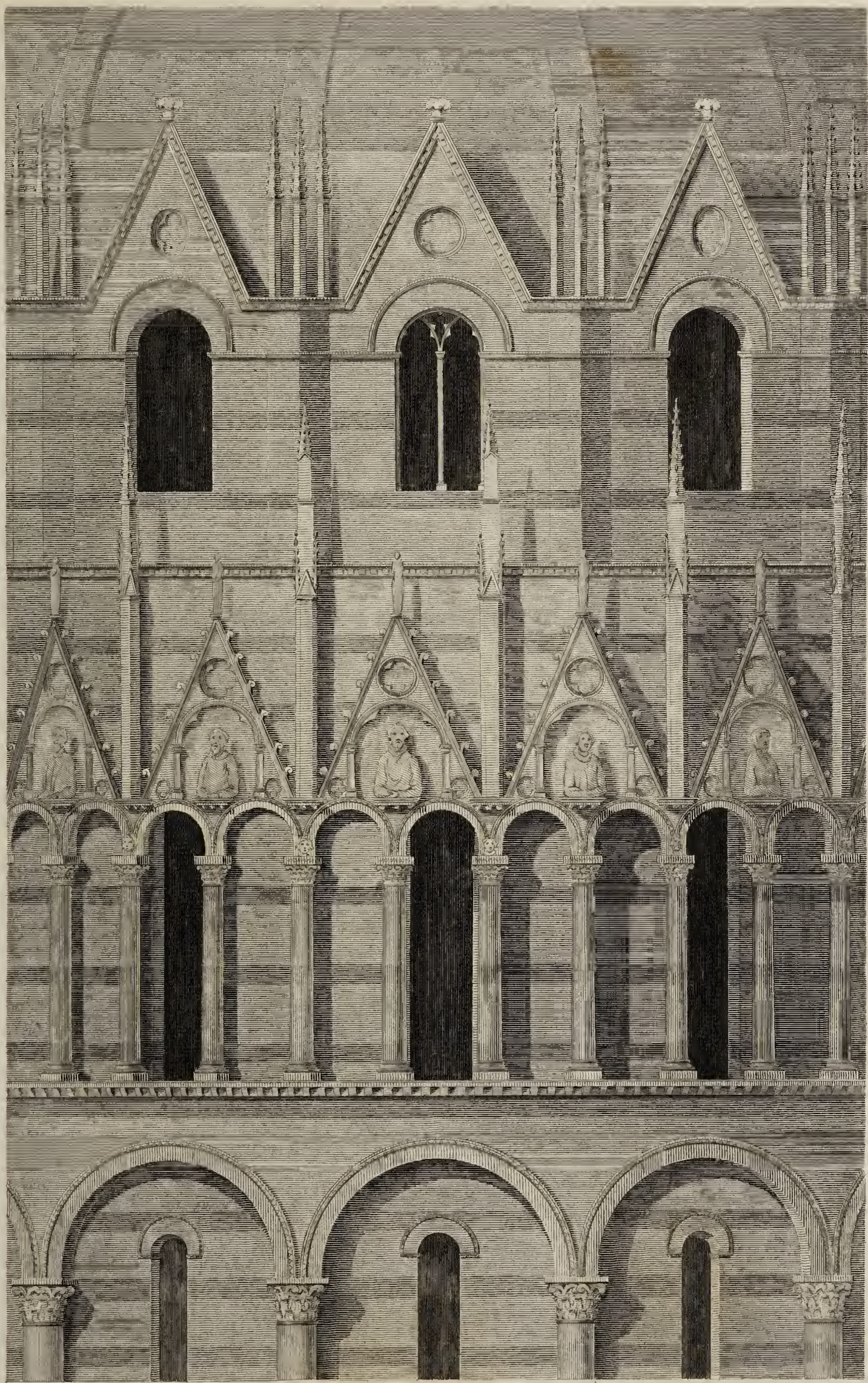
J. Basse sculp

*A Window in the Cathedral Church of Messina in Sicily.*







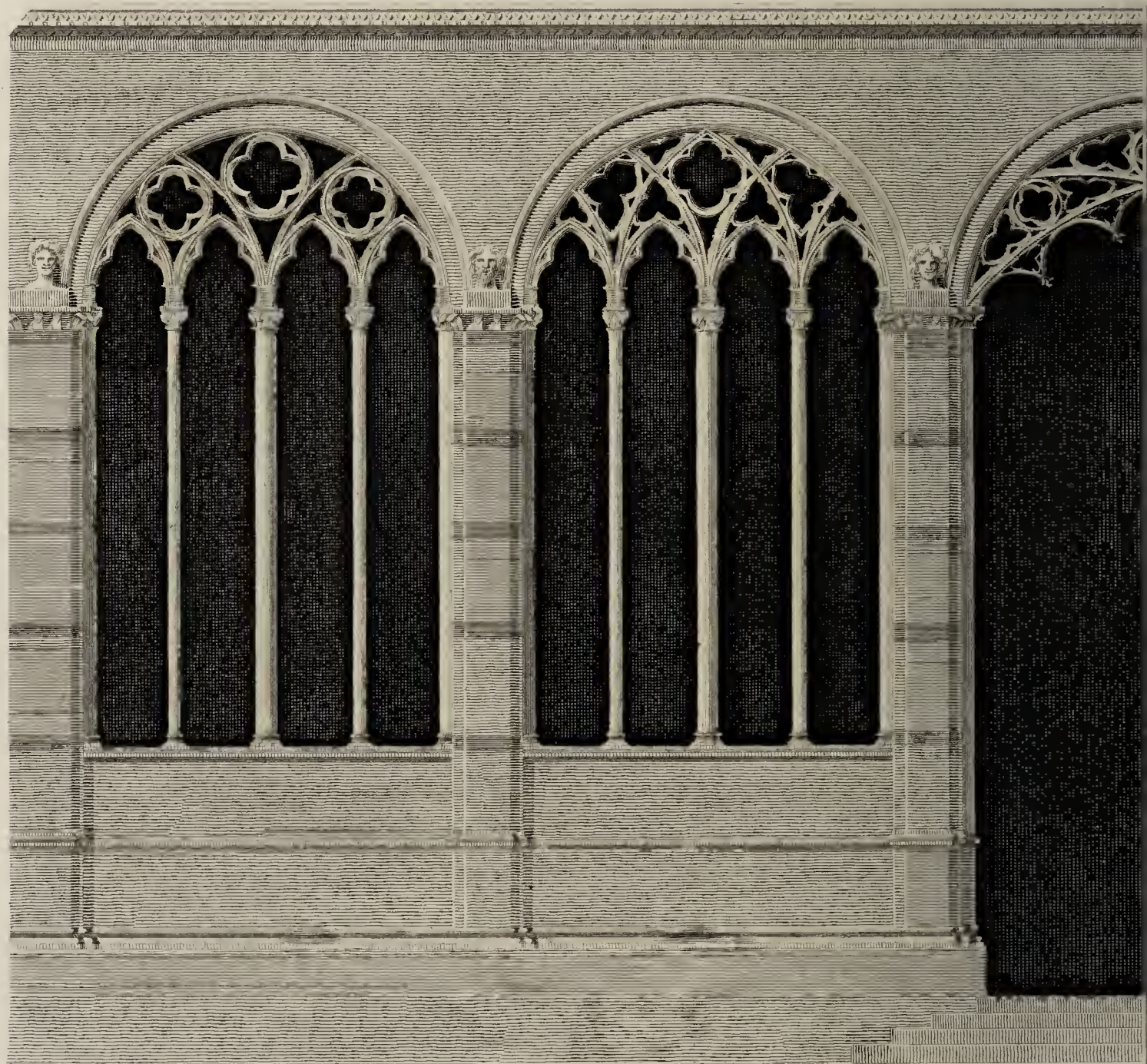
















10

20 Feet

J. Basire sculp.





the style. The building is circular, and there is an irregularity in the arrangement of the design, which might induce one to believe it had undergone more recent alterations, if it were not satisfactorily ascertained to the contrary. The Roman circular arch is every where introduced. You may conceive that the pinnacles possess in the execution a considerable degree of richness of effect; there are, I believe, no examples among the architectural remains of this country, of the introduction of this species of decoration at so early a period. The crockets on the high-pointed pediments are singular, as they bear no resemblance to foliage, and the bands of blue stone which horizontally intersect the surface of the building, afford an example of an enrichment much adopted by the Italian architects of that time. The general design is evidently altogether formed upon that of the cathedral of the same city, built by Boffetto, an architect of Greek extraction, in the year 1016.

The drawing (No. 3, Pl. XXII.) represents the west side of the interior of the campo santo, or cemetery of Pisa, and generally considered by the Italians as one of their finest specimens of Gothic architecture. It is simply a portico, with open enriched arches, enclosing a quadrangular area of about 430 feet in length, by 140 in breadth. That it possesses much beauty cannot be denied; but whether its style be appropriate may be questioned upon the evidence of Christina of Sweden, who, visiting it, is said to have exclaimed, that it was really so beautiful it might have been a ball-room! This cemetery was executed from the designs of Giovanni da Pisa; it was begun in the year 1275, and completed in the eighth year afterwards, since which time it has undergone no alteration. The drawing will convey only a general idea of the design; from its small size all details are necessarily suppressed; but I have introduced in the drawing marked (No. 4, Pl. XXIII.) several parts more



at large which will assist you in forming a correct idea of them. Fig. 1. represents the capital of the pilasters and piers of the arches; they are of a plain, unlaboured style of execution; the head over them is in alto relievo; the architrave round the arch is to a larger scale in fig. 2. I have drawn a specimen in fig. 3, of the mouldings, to shew you the peculiar character of their form; these are the base of the pilaster and upper mouldings of the plinth on which it rests. The exterior of the building is a simple range of closed arches and the pilasters which form the piers have their capitals differing nearly all from each other; fig. 4, is a specimen of one of them. The quadrangle has two entrances which are on the south side; above each of these, four pinnacles rise of unequal height, and elegantly break the uniformity of the design.

These are all the specimens my engagements at present will allow me time to send you: as examples of early art, I thought them curious; and as I know the history of Gothic architecture has long employed your speculations, I shall be much gratified, if they afford you either assistance or pleasure.

Believe me, Dear Sir, with much respect,

Your obliged Servant,

Berners-Street, May 1, 1805.

ROBERT SMIRKE, Junior.



Fig. I.

Fig. II.

Fig. III.

Fig. IV.





XXXVII. *Observations on the preceding Paper respecting the remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy, &c.* By Sir H. C. Englefield, Bart. F.R.S. and V.P.A.S.

Read May 9, 1805.

*Tilney Street, May 7, 1805.*

THE beautiful drawings by Mr. Smirke, junior, of different fragments of ancient ecclesiastical architecture in the south of Europe, are extremely interesting to every one who has studied that subject; and it is most earnestly to be wished, that such of our artists as travel into Germany and Italy, would give some portion of their time to the collection of specimens similar to those exhibited by Mr. Smirke; the accuracy of which is not less to be admired than the elegance of their execution. In reasoning, however, from such specimens, as to the style of architecture in use at different periods, much caution is requisite, lest repairs and additions of a later date should be confounded with the original structure. Of such additions and mixture of style our own cathedrals afford so many instances that it is needless to particularize any.

To



To apply this principle to the curious window No. 1, of Mr. Smirke's drawings. It is said that the cathedral of Messina was built by Roger Earl of Sicily, soon after the year 1100. Houel, in his *Voyage Pittoresque*, describes it as an ugly and heavy building, seemingly in part constructed with pillars taken from more ancient structures. This well accords with the style in general use at that period. The authors of the other *voyage Pittoresque* speak of it as "D'une Gothique assez belle," and give a view of the front which appears to be of a style of two centuries later, and not uniform. Nothing is so probable as that the subsequent Earls of Sicily should have finished and decorated the plain church begun by Roger, or his immediate successors; but we have a direct proof that the Norman conquerors of the southern parts of Europe followed most exactly the mode of architecture in use among them in their own country. After the conquest of Jerusalem by the Crusaders, in 1099, Godfrey of Bulloigne was made sovereign of that city, and he built the choir of the church of the Holy Sepulchre, the architecture of which is as similar to that of a Norman church in our own country as is possible. It is not easy to suppose that two contemporary buildings, by men of the same nation, should differ so widely as the specimen given by Mr. Smirke does from the choir of the church of the sepulchre, of which a very good internal view may be seen in the works of that eminent traveller Le Bruyn.

With respect to the second drawing of Mr. Smirke, exhibiting a part of the exterior of the circular building at Pisa, called the Baptisterium, which was certainly constructed in the year 1150, by Diotisalvi, I think that there can be no doubt that the pediments, with their niches and pinnacles, which surmount the second  
order

order of columns, and those open pinnacles which ornament the top of the wall just below the spring of the dome, together with those in the dome itself, and the crockets on the ribs of the dome are additions of a date far posterior to the original edifice. My reasons are these: First, that in the celebrated leaning tower, or Campanile of Pisa, built in the year 1174, only 14 years after the Baptisterium was finished, and which is highly ornamented with seven stories of columns in a style precisely similar to those which adorn the outside of the Baptisterium, there is not a trace of any ornament of the style called Gothic, such as appears over the smaller colonnade in the Baptisterium, though the high finish and elegance of the Campanile would in all probability have induced the architect to have adopted such decorations, had they been at that time in use. Secondly, that in the interior of the Baptisterium, which seems to have undergone no alteration, no such mixture of style appears, but all is simple and uniform. Thirdly, that the pediments over the columns of the second order occasion a great irregularity in that part of the building, whereas in what I conceive to be the original work, every part is strictly and scrupulously uniform. For the lower order of columns consists of twenty, and the upper order of sixty columns, by which means column falls regularly over column, each of the lower arches being equal to three of the upper ones; but as the pediments comprehend only two arcades, they all fall irregularly, insomuch that over the centre of the great door there is neither pediment nor pinnacle. For the truth of these observations, and for the general design, both interior and exterior of the Baptisterium and Campanile, I refer to that magnificent work the *Theatrum Basilicæ Pisanae*. But a fourth reason is furnished by the extreme accuracy of Mr. Smirke's



drawing now before us. It may be observed that the bands of blue marble or stone which pass at regular intervals horizontally round the whole building are continued through the small columns, but they disappear in the pediments and pinnacles. It seems highly improbable that this ornament or mode of building, should here only have been discontinued, (for it appears again behind and above the gables), had it been a part of the original construction.

The third and fourth drawings, which are parts of the cloister of Pisa, called the Campo Santo, afford me similar cause of doubt. The arches now filled up with very elaborate and pointed tracery, are semicircular and plain, in a style very similar to the interior of the Baptisterium, particularly in the upper order; and the exterior of the wall enclosing the cloister is decorated in exactly the same style. The details also of the capitals and architraves of the arches, given by Mr. Smirke in the fourth drawing, are totally dissimilar from those of the tracery which they enclose, though quite in the style of those of the Baptisterium before-mentioned.

The tracery of these windows is extremely similar to that which adorns those of the cathedral of Milan, which was begun in 1386, but was carried on so slowly (not indeed being as yet quite finished) that it may fairly be placed in the middle of the next century. Now it appears from the following passage in the *Theatrum Basilicæ Pisanæ*, that considerable alterations were made in the windows of the cloister in the year 1464. *Ex alterâ tamen inscriptione in Paraclatâ interiore expressâ, constat plures fenestras fuisse perforatas anno 1464 Archiepiscopo Philippo de Medicis.*

It were much to be wished that the original inscription had

been given by the author of the *Theatrum*; but it is to be observed that the interior windows of the cloister are perfectly uniform, and that in the exterior wall there is not a single opening; so that it is not easy to understand how any windows could have been at that time *perforated*; but if the inscription relates to the ornamenting the windows, the difficulty vanishes; and from the similarity of style in the windows at Milan, and these at Pisa, I should strongly suspect that to have been the real meaning of the inscription. Before this insertion of tracery, probably the cloister had been a magnificent open portico; and several ancient cloisters in Italy countenance this supposition.

It may here be added that the singular oval dome of the cathedral church of Pisa is surrounded by a small row of columns surmounted by pediments and pinnacles very similar to those which run round the middle of the Baptisterium, but which are totally different from every other part of the church, and which for this reason I should ascribe to the same period, which added these elegant, though incongruous decorations to the Baptisterium.

H. C. ENGLEFIELD.

*P. S.* An additional proof of the probability of the conjectures already stated, relative to the dates of the Gothic ornaments in Mr. Smirke's drawings, may be deduced from the church of St. Francis at Assisi, 70 miles north of Rome. This edifice is known to have been erected immediately after the death of St. Francis, which happened in the year 1228; the completion of the church was therefore about 1240. Its walls are still adorned with the



paintings of Cimabue, who died at the age of 70, in 1300. The edifice has therefore remained unaltered since that time. The style of this building is precisely similar to that which prevailed in England at the same period. The vaulting with few ribs, the windows highly-pointed, and the tracery simple, much resembling those in the sides of the nave and choir of Tintern Abbey.

The style is equally distant from the simple semicircular arches of the windows of the Campo Santo, and the florid tracery which fills them up.

H. C. ENGLEFIELD.

XL. *Further Remarks on the Remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily, by Robert Smirke, Esq. Junior, F.A.S. in a Letter to Samuel Lysons, Esq. Director.*

Read May 23, 1805.

*Berners Street, May 23, 1805.*

DEAR SIR,

YOU flattered me much by considering the specimens I had sent you of foreign architecture, worthy of being submitted to the inspection of the Society of Antiquaries; and it was no less gratifying to me to find they had been noticed by so distinguished a member of the Society as Sir Henry Englefield.

These examples of Italian Gothic appeared to me interesting; as, from the received opinion of their antiquity, and from an examination of their state and manner of execution, it seemed probable that Gothic architecture flourished in the southern countries at a very early period. Sir H. Englefield, however, thinks their antiquity questionable, and has supported his doubts with equal acuteness and candour. He considers the curious window of the cathedral erected by Ruggiero, Earl of Sicily, in Messina, to be the decoration of some subsequent prince, as the contemporary



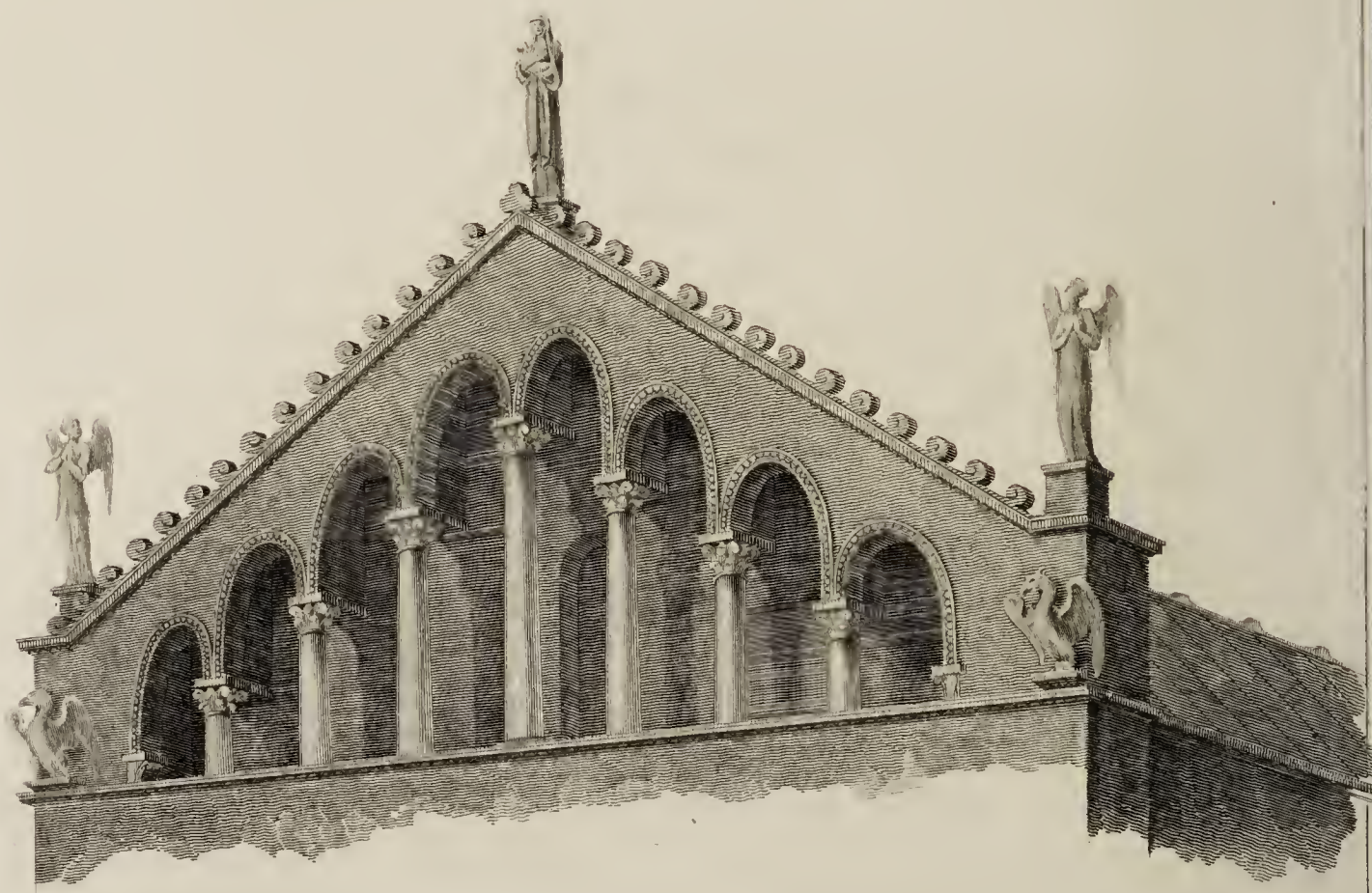
rary Norman taste exhibited in the round tower at Cambridge, and the choir of the holy sepulchre at Jerusalem; similar in these buildings, differs so much from the specimen exhibited. Sir H. Englefield supposes next, that in the baptistry of Pisa, the pediments with their niches, pinnacles, crockets, and all similar enrichments, are of a date far posterior to the other parts of the building; as in the Campanile built soon after, there are no traces of a similar style; as the interior possesses no resemblance, and as the pediments of the second order occasion irregularity, and lastly, as the bands of blue marble are discontinued only in these enrichments. With regard to the Campo Santo, he conceives the rich tracery filling up the heads of the arches to be a later introduction, as the capitals of the piers are totally unlike those of the small columns; as the bands of the blue marble are again discontinued in these; as the circular arch and rich tracery are of a style so dissimilar, and as an inscription exists by which it appears that *plures fenestras perforatas fuisse anno 1464*. These observations are certainly entitled to great attention, and if I propose any objections, I hope it will be understood to be with the utmost deference to so respectable an authority; and I leave it to your consideration whether they may be worth laying before the Society.

The cathedral of Messina in Sicily, I have already stated, was founded very soon after that island was conquered from the Saracens by Ruggiero. His son and successor, who became king of Sicily, is the only one mentioned in the history of the country, as having added to, or decorated, the cathedral his father had built. The want of resemblance, in the specimen I have given of its architecture, to the contemporary Norman style must be acknowledged; but the different situation of the Normans in that country may account for a dissimilarity of taste. Godfrey entered the Holy  
Land,





PL. XXIV.



Robt. Smirke, Junr del.

J. Basire, sculp.

*The Upper part of the West front of the Cathedral at Pisa.*

Land, a country where certainly no works of art could arrest his attention, and produce an alteration in his taste: it was the same with William the Conqueror of England; but quite otherwise with the Norman families that settled in Italy; they were surrounded with numerous remains of magnificent buildings and with the works of living artists. Ruggiero entered and conquered Sicily with a small force; it does not appear that he made any settlement of his own countrymen in Messina, and it is not by any means improbable that Italian or Sicilian architects were employed in the construction of the buildings there; or that those of his own country, in their progress through the north of Italy, and during their residence in the south, might have had strong inducements to vary their national style; a change which certainly took place among several architects said to have been of northern extraction who settled in Italy in the 12th century.

These are the authorities, which, though they may not perhaps remove Sir H. Englefield's objections, I have thought it right to state in justification of my own opinion, as upon these it was chiefly founded.

With respect to the baptistry, I have to observe, that the opinion that all the enrichments were of subsequent invention, may be questioned; as the same city affords an example of the introduction of crockets in a building of an earlier construction; and where they undoubtedly form a part of the original design; this is seen in the cathedral, of which the upper part of the west-front is represented in Pl. XXIV. The same fringe of crockets is seen in other parts of the building, and introduced in each as an enrichment to a similar situation.

The little resemblance of style in the architecture of the Campanile is an argument which, I am inclined to think, is of much less



less weight when applied to continental buildings. In England, in early times, one style generally characterized each particular æra, and was little deviated from; but in Italy, the style of different architects is often traced with facility, and the works of Arnolfo di Lapo, and Niccolo da Pisa, two contemporary architects of the 13th century, are totally dissimilar.

The simplicity of the interior certainly corresponds but ill with the external decorations, but it appears in other buildings of this date; and among these the cathedral church of Santa Maria del Fiore at Florence, presents a striking instance of the want of connexion between the interior and exterior of the building.

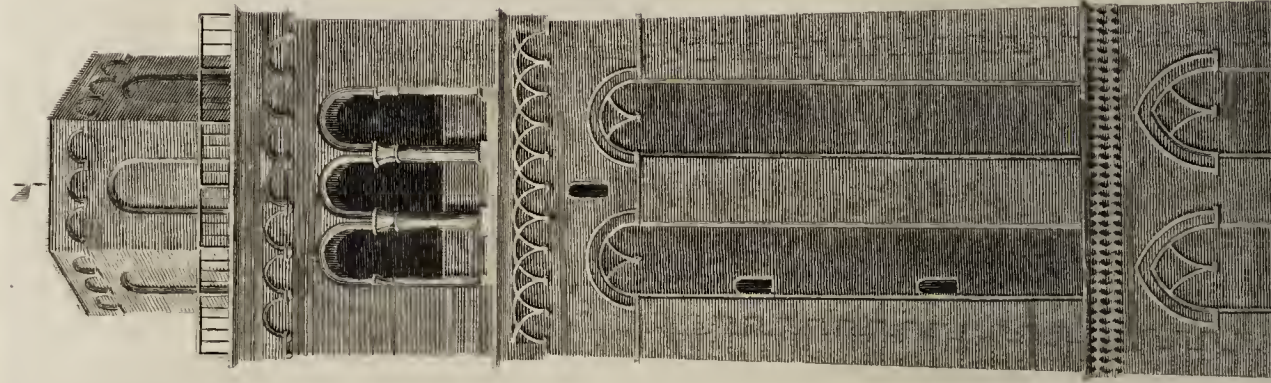
That the introduction of the pediments in the second order of columns occasions irregularity is obvious, but by the removal of all these enrichments, how much more injudicious a design is produced: and the receding of the front at different heights is to be accounted for only as it served to give projection and effect to the decorations.

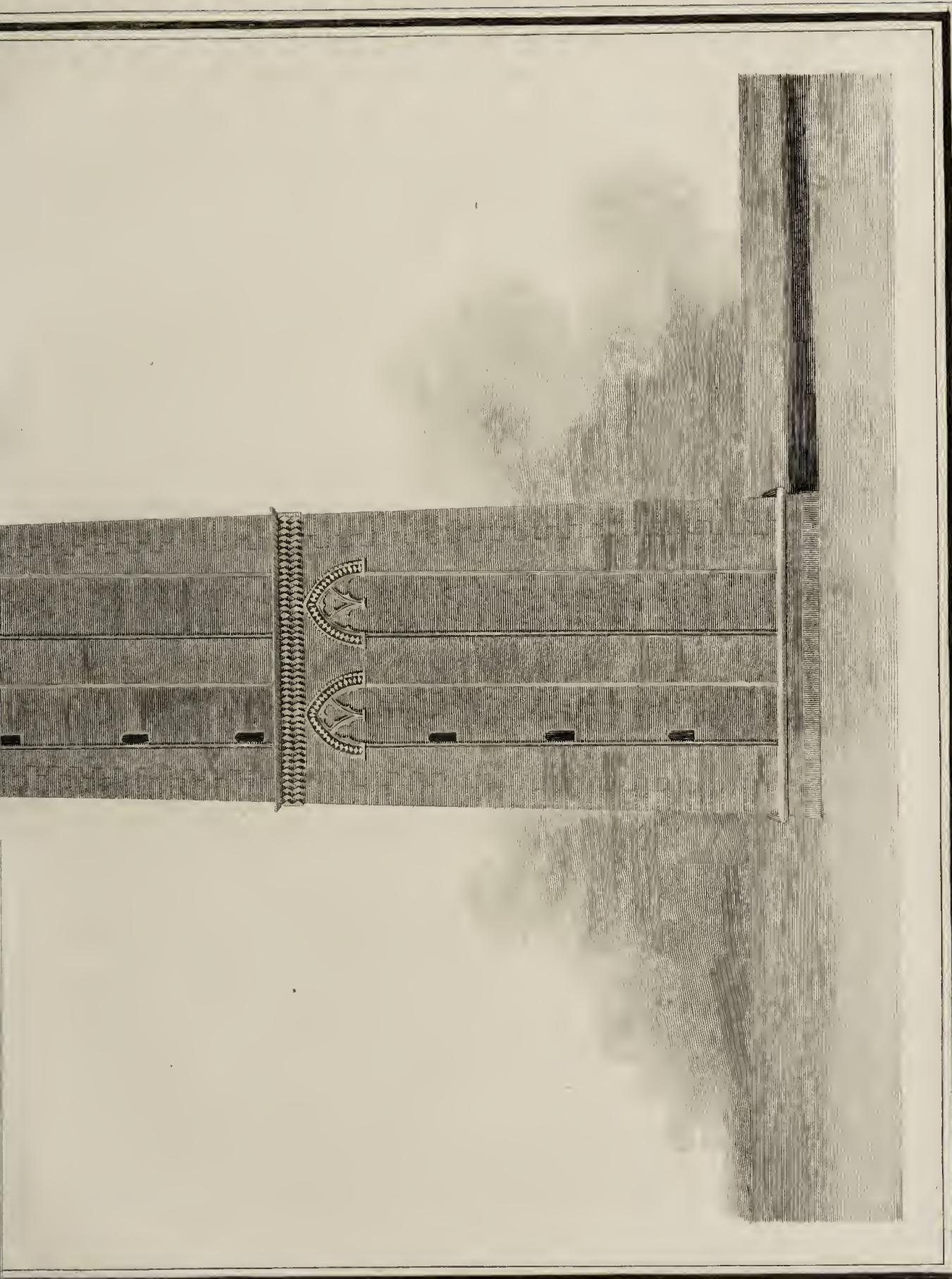
The bands of blue marble being discontinued in the high pointed pediments and pinnacles, and in the small columns of the Campo Santo, cannot be a matter of surprise to an architect; these bands are in general each about six inches high, and there are few places where they are omitted, in which, if inserted, so material a weakness would not have been produced as might have long ago have caused their destruction. The shaft of a column only four inches in diameter, or the slender form of a pinnacle, are substances too delicate for a similar enrichment, as it is essential to their durability that they should be formed of one stone, or nearly so. It may also be remarked, that in the various critiques of Italian writers, in one even so early as the 16th century, this building is

6 always









Robt. Smirke Junr del.

J. B. Boreau sculp.

*Tower of the Church of Li-Frari, at Venice.*

*Published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, 17<sup>th</sup> April, 1800.*





always considered as the work of Diotisalvi, and as a specimen of the architecture of the 12th century.

It remains for me now to state my reasons for believing that the Campo Santo has at no time, since the year 1283, undergone any material change in its architectural decoration. Sir H. Englefield has first supposed the introduction of the tracery to be a later work, as the capitals of the piers and those of the small columns are so different. In the interior they are certainly different, but between the same columns, and the piers of the external face of the building, there is as strong a resemblance as can exist between the capitals of a column and pilaster; and that these pilasters are of the original work cannot be doubted, as on one of them, is the inscription recording the date of its construction.

To shew that the introduction of the circular and pointed arch with tracery in the same building was not unusual at that period, I have sent you the drawing, No. 2, (Pl. XXV.) which represents the tower of the church of Li Frari, at Venice, designed, and its erection begun, in the year 1234, by Niccolo da Pisa. The design of this tower sufficiently proves that no part of it has been a subsequent addition, if it were not indeed evident from the nature of its construction where ornaments are introduced; by an examination of which, it may be seen that the whole has been executed at the same time. I think you will agree with me in considering this as a specimen of elegant design, and possessing all that solidity and strength which was essential to its character. The interior of the church is exceedingly grand; columns of massy proportions divide the nave from the side aisles, and support a range of pointed arches. The east end is more enriched.

The last objection made by Sir H. Englefield, is founded on the inscription seen in the interior of the Campo Santo; by this, I



think it would appear that several windows were opened in the year 1464; nor do I readily perceive by what construction that inscription is made to express the filling up of the circular arches. I perceived on the south front, in the third arch from the eastern extremity, that an opening had been made and since filled up: windows also appear in the three chapels attached to the portico on the north and east sides; it may be questioned, however, whether these are referred to by the inscription, nor indeed do I think it of any consequence.

By the authority of this inscription, it is the opinion of an Italian writer of the 17th century, that this building was not entirely completed till the middle of the 15th; he conceives also, that the arches were all once filled with painted glass. By this it appears he believed that the tracery forms part of the original design and construction, but I feel little respect for his authority. His idea of the painted windows was mere conjecture; some indications must have remained where the bars which held them were inserted in the stone work; and besides, it is well known that Gaddo, the painter of one part of the interior, expressly took care by a ground of firmer composition to secure his paintings; for being on the east side they were exposed to the sea breeze; had this been an enclosed portico, such precaution would have been wholly unnecessary. The decorations, however, on the walls and additions to this building were but slowly carried on, and different artists were employed in the 13th and 14th centuries to paint the subjects which are seen on the walls; and it was late in the 14th that Tommaso da Pisa completed the great chapel at the east end. The campanile of the cathedral had, till that time, also remained incomplete.

But

But the testimony on which I ground my principal authority, and one of considerable force, is the observation of Vafari. He was employed in the early part of the 16th century as an architect in the city of Pisa, and at so short a time after the year 1464, we cannot suppose him to have been ignorant of any such material alterations having taken place in the design of a building which he seems to have so much admired. On the contrary, in his life of Giovanni da Pisa, he expressly says of this building, *Egli con buon disegno, e con molto guidizio lo fece in quella maniera, e con quelli ornamenti di marmo e di quella grandezza che si vede.*

Believe me, Dear Sir,

With much respect,

Your obliged Servant,

ROBERT SMIRKE, Junior.



XXXIX. *Remarks on the Seal of the Bailiffs of the Liberty of Bridgnorth. By Francis Townsend, Esq. Windsor Herald, F.A.S. in a Letter to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.*

Read, May 23, 1805.

DEAR SIR,

THE seal produced to this Society sometime ago, by our worthy member Mr. Leathes, is that of the liberty of Bridgnorth, and differs from the common seal of the borough itself, as may be seen by the enclosed copy of an entry made by the heralds at their visitation of the county of Salop, in 1623. (Pl. XXVI.) This entry however, is not so full and descriptive as entries of that kind generally were, as it does not describe the form of government of the borough, or the connection between that and the liberty.

I take this seal of the liberty to have been cut in, or about, the 24th year of king Henry VI. because I find that in that year, the bailiffs and burgeses of the town of Bruges, otherwise called Bruggenorthe, received from the crown a charter, not only confirming all their former privileges, but granting them several new ones; and particularly, recognizing the authority of the bailiffs.



*THESE* are the Scales now used by the towne of Bruges in the Countie of Salop, aunciently so called, but of later times corruptly nominated Brugenorth or Brugge-north, when indeed that attribute of North ought to be Morfe, as standing upon the side of the Forest of Morfe in the said Countie; it hath been of many ages since, endowed with many large priviledges, which at this day they not onely enjoy, but also by the succeeding Kinges and Princes of this Kingdome, the same have been confirmed, and much enlarged, as by their severall Charters under the great Seale of England more plainly appeareth, of which towne, John Smith of Morvile, Esq. Justice of the Peace, and Richard Singe, gent. were chosen Bailiffes the very day that *We* in our Visitation went from thence to Ludlow, viz. die Septembr. *a* 1623. Rowland Preene and William Pears were Chamberlaines and St Edward Bromley, Knight one of his Ma<sup>ts</sup> Barons of the Exchequer, Recorder.

John Smith }  
Rich<sup>d</sup>. Synge } Bailieffe.

Rowland Preene }  
William Pears } Chamberlayns.





bailiffs and burgesſes of the town, over the ſuburbs and precincts thereof. It is clear from the royal arms on one ſide the ſeal, (oppoſite to the croſs of St. George,) that it could not be of a much earlier date, inaſmuch as king Henry V. was the firſt monarch who bore 3 lis only in the arms of France. It is true, that a charter of confirmation was granted to the borough, by that monarch, but the charter of Henry VI. is ſo much more ample than any preceding one, that I am inclined to aſcribe the origin of the ſeal to the latter period, rather than to the former.

It is not, however, to be inferred that the jurifdiction of the bailiffs and burgesſes of the town over the liberty, commenced from this charter of Henry VI; proofs of the contrary will appear preſently; but I think it probable that, before this charter, the common ſeal of the borough was indifcriminately applied to ſuch matters as concerned the liberty, as well as thoſe which related to the borough itſelf.

The firſt charter I meet with, is in the 16th of king John, wherein the king grants to his burgesſes of “ Bruges in Salopſcire” the privilege of paſſing and repaſſing, and buying and ſelling, all ſorts of merchandiſe throughout England. This is confirmed by king Henry III. with a ſalvo to the rights of the city of London, and with a further grant of a gild-merchant, and that no perſon not a member of the ſaid gild, ſhall carry on any traffic in the ſaid borough, within the walls or without, (*intra muros vel extra*,) without the conſent of the ſaid burgesſes.

In this charter of the 11th of Henry III. and a ſubſequent one of the 40th of the ſame king, there are many other privileges granted; but as they refer rather to the hiſtory of the town, than to an explanation of the ſeal, I do not notice them here. For the ſame reaſon, I paſs over the charters of ſeveral ſubſequent monarchs,



monarchs, till I come to that of the 24th of king Henry VI. In this charter, the king grants to the bailiffs and burgesſes of the town of Bruges, otherwiſe called Bruggenorth, and their heirs and ſucceſſors, that they and the inhabitants and reſidents within the ſaid town and the ſuburbs thereof, ſhall have all fines and forfeitures whatſoever, of all burgesſes reſident and non-reſident, and of all other reſidents and tenants of, and in, the ſaid town and the ſuburbs and precinct thereof; and that the bailiffs of the ſaid town ſhall levy ſuch fines and forfeitures to the uſe of the ſaid burgesſes. That the bailiffs of the ſaid town ſhall be juſtices of the peace, and, that as ſoon as they are elected bailiffs, they ſhall immediately have the office of king's eſcheator within the ſaid town, ſuburbs, and precinct, and hold the ſame as long as they continue bailiffs, and enjoy all the profits of an eſcheator to the uſe of the ſaid burgesſes.

Befides theſe charters, I find an inquiſition taken at Brugge on the 28th of March, in the 16th year of king Edward III, wherein the jurors ſay,

That the bailiffwick within the walls of the caſtle of Bruggenorth, was in the king's hands, in the time of king Henry III. the king's great grandfather, and remained in the hands of king Edward, at the time of the inquiſition; but that the bailiffwick without the walls of the caſtle, (*“ Balliva extrinſeca dicti caſtri de Bruggenorth,”*) is parcel of the town and liberty of Bruggenorth, and the men and tenants of the community of the ſaid town hold the ſaid town with the ſaid bailiffwick without the walls of the caſtle, of our lord the king in chief as a burgage belonging to the town by the gift and feoffment of Roger, formerly earl of Beſefme, by the ſervice of 10 marks per annum, to be paid by their own hands into the king's exchequer for all ſervice.

This

This Roger, earl of Belesme, was he who at the time of the general survey, held of the king "*Civitatem Sciropesberie et totum comitatum et totum dominium quod rex Edwardus ibi habebat*. He is counted the first earl of Salop, and he and his descendants, as long as it remained in his family, held it as a county palatine: as appears by the following extract from the *Placita Corone*, in the reign of Edward I.

*Plita Corone in com. Salop A 20 Ed. I. Hundredo de Stotesden. In placito de manerio de Stotesden abbas Salop venit et dicit quod quidem Hugo comes Salop qui fuit comes palatinus concessit abbati de Salop et successoribus suis quod ipsi teneant omnes possessiones suas in puram et perpetuam elemosinam quietas de schiris et hundredis. Et quod habeant curiam suam de omnibus placitis et querelis cum Socca et Sacca. Et profert cartam ipsius comitis que hoc idem testatur.*

And in *Anno 25 Ed. I. in Calumpnia comitatus Salop. Ces sont les franchises et les usages que la comunalte de conte de Salop clayment avoir de droit de auncient usage, &c. &c. Et quietes de Engleschire purceo que Rogerus Bethleem (i. e. de Belesmo) fut count de Palaye de ceo counte avante que le eschete devint en la meyn nre seigneur le roi.*

This is wandering a little from the subject, but I trust the digression will be pardoned, since it establishes a fact not noticed by Dugdale, or any other author that I have met with: namely, that Shropshire was anciently a county Palatine.

In the entry made by the heralds, in the visitation in 1623, and which has been just read, there is a remark that the town was "antiently called Bruges in the county of Salop, but of later times corruptly named "Brugenorth, or Bruggenorth, when, indeed, the attribute of North, ought to be Morfe, as standing upon the side of the forest of Morfe." I suspect this to have been



been merely a vulgar error of the day; for, after looking into more than thirty records in which this place is mentioned, I have not met with a single instance wherein it is called by any other name, except Bruges or Brugenorth; and the name of Brugenorth occurs as early as the 17th of king Edward II, and is pretty uniformly continued from that time; so that the corruption, if it be a corruption, instead of being "one of later days," had the antiquity of three centuries to sanction it.

I beg the favour of you to submit these notes to the Society, from,

Dear Sir,

Your's very truly,

FRANCIS TOWNSEND, *Windfor.*

# APPENDIX.





At a Council of the Society of Antiquaries, December 15, 1776,

RESOLVED,

THAT such curious communications as the Council shall not think proper to publish *entire*, be extracted from the Minutes of the Society, and formed into an Historical Memoir, to be annexed to each future Volume of the Archaeologia.









1

M. VICINIVS L. E. III VIR  
 PRO PVBLICA COMMO  
 DITATE VIAM FLA  
 MINIAM RESTIT.  
 L. VICINIVS III VIR  
 FIC

2

IMP C  
 MAR. AVR  
 NUM CRIAN  
 O  
 R P C D

## APPENDIX.

## INSCRIPTIONS.

January 13, 1803. The Right Hon. Sir William Hamilton, K. B. F.R.S and F.S.A. presented to the Society a thin plate of gold (said to have been found between two stones on a part of the ancient Flaminian Way) on which is stamped an inscription, a fac-simile of which is represented in plate XXVII. fig. 1. which may be read thus: "*Marcus Vicinius Lucii filius Triumvir pro publica commoditate viam Flaminiam restituit. Lucius Vicinius Triumvir fieri curavit.*"

January 27, 1803. Colonel Turner, F.A.S. communicated to the Society the following copy of the inscription on the celebrated column at Alexandria, called Pompey's Pillar, taken by Lieutenant Dundas, of the Royal Engineers, and Lieutenant de Sade, of the Queen's German Regiment, Aid de Camp to Lord Cavan. The inscription was so much defaced by time that it was only perceptible during a few minutes, when the sun cast a shadow on it. The letters underlined were added by the Rev. Mr. Hayter, at Naples, who is very laudably employed in deciphering the ancient Manuscripts of Herculaneum.

ΤΟΝ ΤΙΜΙΩΤΑΤΟΝ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑ  
 ΤΟΝ ΠΟΛΙΟΥ ΧΟΝ ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΕΙΑΣ  
 ΔΙΟΚΛΗΤΙΑΝΟΝ ΤΟΝ ΚΕΒΑΚΤΟΝ  
 ΠΟΝΤΙΟ ΣΕΠΑΡΧΟΝ ΑΙΓΥΠΤΟΥ  
ΠΡΟΚΥΝΕΙ

June 14, 1804. The Rev. Stephen Weston F.R.S. and F.A.S. exhibited to the Society a cast of an inscription taken from a column, brought from a private house near Aboukir by Dr. Bancroft, jun. accompanied with a letter to the President, from which the following



lowing is an extract: "The stone has been so roughly treated, that it is in many places effaced, and its contents, as far as they can be collected, are by no means highly important. It is dedicated to the great god *Serapis* at *Canopus*, the country of the god [a], but the name of the person who made the vow, and set up the stone in consequence of it, is erased. The time, however, of its being erected is mentioned particularly and accurately; and we read without difficulty, "the seventh year of the emperor Cæsar Marcus Aurelius Severus Pertinax Augustus the fortunate, which is the seventeenth year of the Egyptian reckoning." The conclusion, if nothing else, is at least curious for its double date, of which we have an instance in the Rosetta stone, where the fourth of the month *Zandic* is the eighteenth of the Egyptian *Mechir*.

The letters underlined are in all places but one, evanescent, but traceable; in one they are restored by the authority of the cast, the C final of *Pertinacis*, ΠΕΡΤΙΝΑΚΟΣ.

ΔΙΗΛΙΩΜΕΓΑΛΩ  
 ΣΑΡΑΠΙΔΙΕΝΚΑΝΩΒΩ  
 ΘΕΟΝΠΑΤΡΙΔΙ ΜΟΥ Ρ . . . . ΘΕΟΥ  
 ΛΗΒΗΛΟΝΑΝΕΙΚΗΤΟΝ  
 ΜΑΜΑΞΙΜΟΝΓΑΙΟΥΤΥ  
 ΚΑΙΩΝΕΙΤΤΟΝ  
 ΑΔΕΛΦΩΝΚΑΝ  
 ΜΑΓΑΙΟΥΤΤΟΤΥ  
 ΚΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΣΥΜ  
 ΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΟΣΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΝ Κ  
 ΤΡΩΕΕΤΟΥΣΖΑΥΤΟΚΡΑ  
 ΤΟΡΟΣ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ(Μ)ΑΡΚΟΥ  
 ΑΥΡΗΛΙΟΥ ΣΥΗΡΟΥ ΠΕΡΤΙ  
 ΝΑΚΟΣ ΕΤΤΥΧΟΥΣ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΟΥ  
 ΑΡΜΟΥΩΡ. ΙΖ.

---

[a] *Canopus* where the stone was set up possessed the most famous temple of the god *Serapis*, and on that account might be called his country, or the country of the gods, if we suppose the word ΘΕΟΝ as it now stands, to be put for Σεωγ, which is unlikely, and more probably by the slip of the graver for ΘΕΟΥ.

November 10, 1803. Nicholas Teafdale, Esq. communicated, in a letter to the Rev. J. Brand, Secretary, the following inscription, on a Roman altar found on an estate of his called Whitlaw, or Whitlaw Castle, from an antient fortified station thereon, supposed to have been the Alione of the Romans:

DEO  
HERCVLI  
C. VITELLIVS  
ATTICIANVS  
E. LEGVI  
V. P. F

On two other sides of the altar were figures of Hercules rudely executed; and with it were found the fragments of a statue in stone.

May 14, 1805. Samuel Lysons, Esq. Director, communicated the copy of a Roman inscription on a rough stone found at Kenchester, near Hereford, in a letter to the Rev. J. Brand, Secretary, from which the following is an extract: "Five years ago I saw this stone lying in the farm-yard at Kenchester, four miles from Hereford; it had been dug up not long before, from the foundation of the wall on the north side of the site of the Roman station there, supposed, with the greatest probability, by Horsley and others, to have been the *Magna* of the 12th Iter of Antoninus; Mosaic pavements, abundance of Roman coins, and other antiquities, have been found within the walls, and the foundations of many buildings are still visible above the surface of the earth.

The inscription runs thus, IMP. C. MAR. AVR. NVMERIANO. (*Imperatori Caio Marco Aurelio Numeriano* :) there appear some faint traces of letters underneath, but too indistinct to be ascertained; (See Pl. XXVII, fig. 2.) It seems to point out nearly the date of the building, or at least some considerable repairs of the walls of this Roman town; since it was not a year from the time that Numerianus was associated with his father Caius, and his brother Carinus, in the empire, till his death, which happened in the year 283. The reign of this unfortunate prince having been so short, it is not extraordinary that so few inscriptions relating to him should remain; there is none in Horsley's *Britannia Romana*, and only two in Gruter's collection, both found in Spain, and

---

[b] See Horsley's *Brit. Rom.* p. 85. 89. 250, &c.



both with the addition of *Nobilissimus Cæsar*; in one of them his name is joined with those of his father and brother. From the high character given of him, by Vopiscus, both on account of his virtues and talents, it is reasonable to suppose that the army would be very ready to embrace every opportunity of doing him honour; we are not, therefore, to be surprised at finding an inscription to him alone, and in a province of the empire which was more particularly under the government of his brother Carinus.

It will be of some importance to attend a little to the form of the letters in this inscription, the date of which is so nearly ascertained, as it may lead to the illustration of others, the age of which can only be conjectured from circumstances. The A's are like the Greek *alpha*, and the E nearly resembles that in use during the middle ages; a similar one may be seen in an inscription on the rock of Crowdendale, in Westmoreland, figured in Horsley's *Brit. Romana*, p. 299. 192, No. 59.

The walls of Kenchester appear to have been built with rubble stone, strongly cemented together, and were probably cased with hewn stone.

The stone with this inscription it is now in the possession of the Rev. Chas. J. Bird, a Fellow of this Society.

### ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

*April 1, 1802.* John Towneley, Esq. F.R.S. and F.A.S. exhibited to the Society some Roman antiquities found on a farm belonging to Sir John Lawson, Bart. called Thornborough Farm, in the township of Brough, in the parish of Catterick, Yorkshire. The pillar represented in Plate XXVIII. fig. 1, the fragment of pottery, fig. 2, (a section of which is shewn in fig. 3,) and the small piece of stone, fig. 4, were found in the summer of 1801, upon a bank behind the farm house at Thornborough, adjoining the river Swale, and near the place where the iron gates were supposed to be which are mentioned by Camden. Many Roman coins were found at the same time on Thornborough farm.

*February 3, 1803.* The Earl of Dartmouth, F.R.S. and F.A.S. exhibited to the Society some specimens of Roman pottery discovered in the months of June and July 1802, by labourers in his lordship's kitchen-garden at Blackheath. They were found at the depth of about two feet below the present surface of the garden, and a few inches only below the surface of the gravel, and consequently the original surface of the ground in which they were discovered. There were found in the larger urns fragments of bones which had been submitted to the action of fire, but were imperfectly burnt [c].

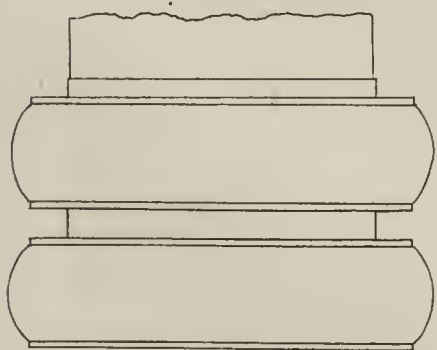
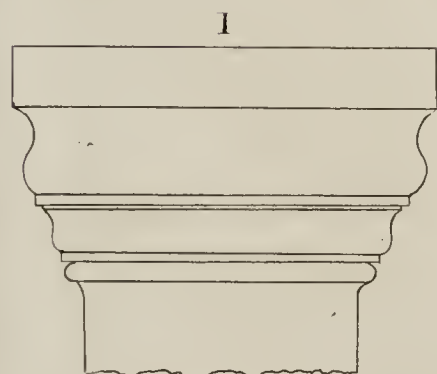
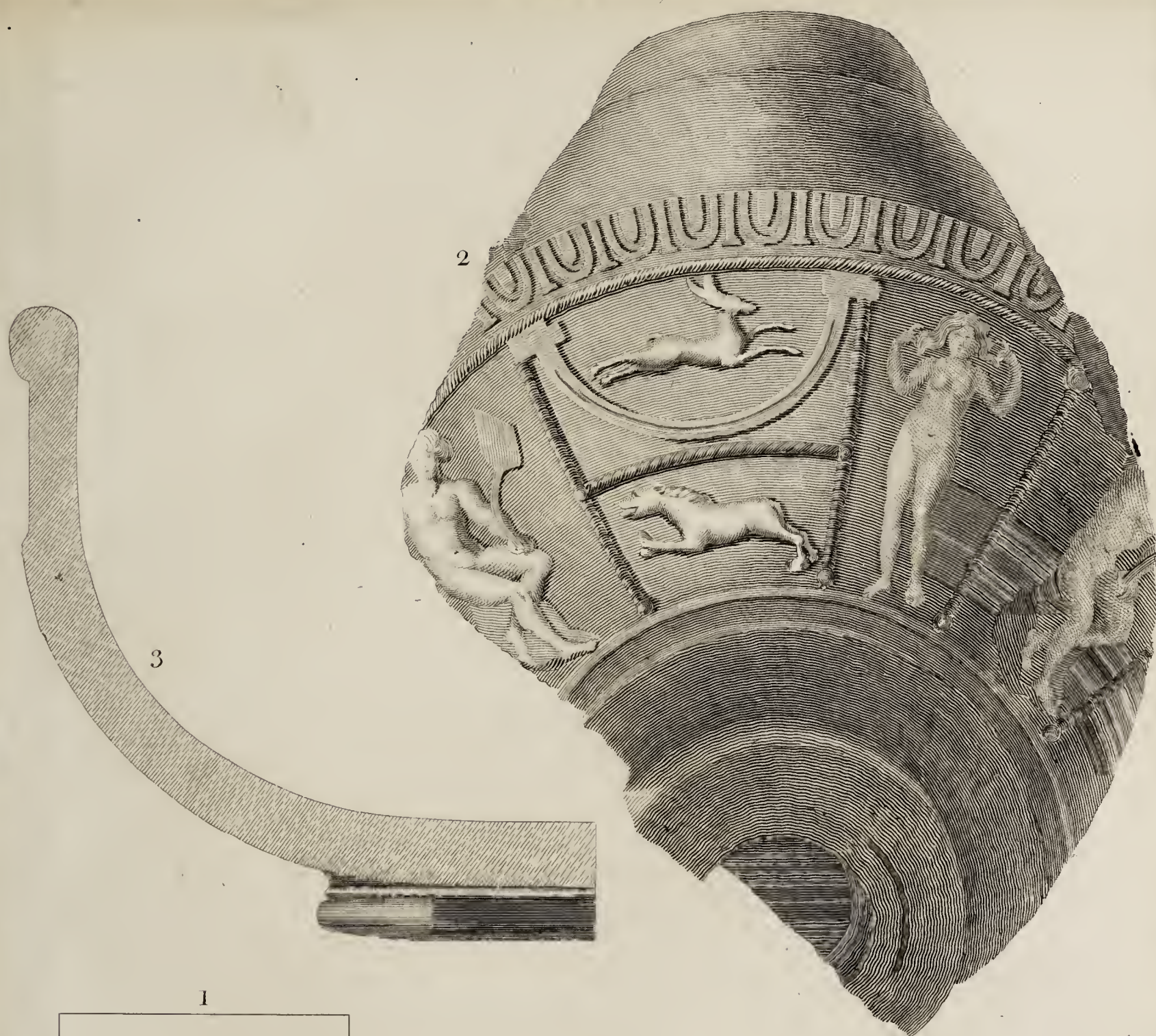
---

[c] These urns are represented in Pl. XXIX. they were afterwards presented by the Earl of Dartmouth, to the British Museum.

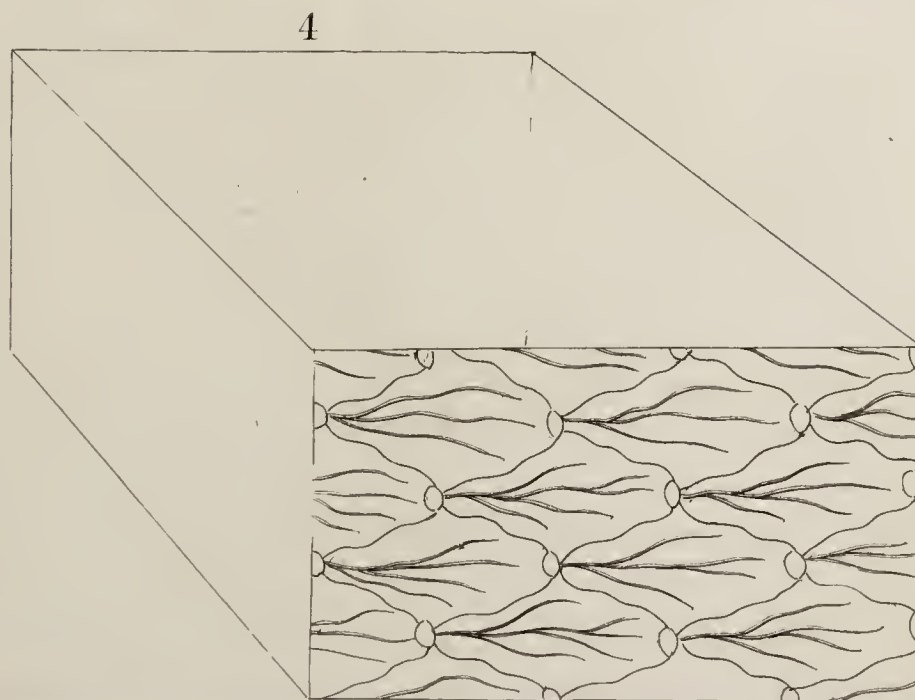
A curious glass urn was found on Blackheath, about the middle of the last century. See Hafted's *Kent*, vol. i. p. 27.

June





Scale of 6 12 Inches



J. B. B. sculp.

Roman Antiquities found at Thornborough in Yorkshire.

Published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, 11th April 1841.

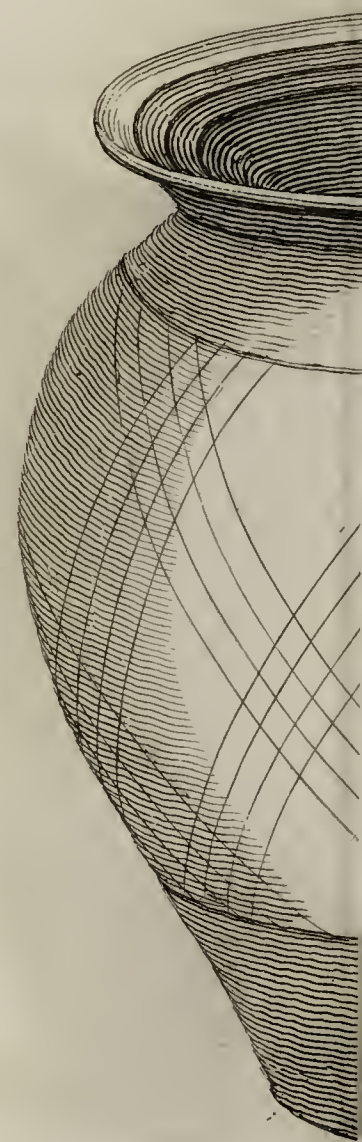








1



4























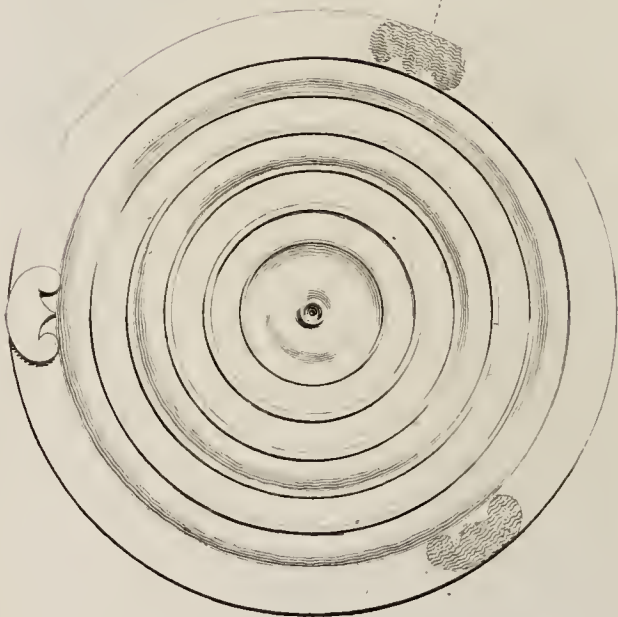














June 18, 1803. Sir H. C. Englefield, Bart. V.P. exhibited nine fragments of Roman utensils in silver [a], belonging to Sir John Edward Swinburne, Bart. accompanied with the following extract from a letter addressed to him by that gentleman. "The Roman silver (probably sacrificial) vessels that are in the box I have sent you, were discovered in making a hedge, within half a mile of my house in Northumberland, to the north, in the year 1747, about three feet below the surface. Many more were secreted and melted by the workmen, and these were recovered by the honesty of the silversmith at Newcastle. I have a great quantity of very small detached fragments entirely plain, and which appear to have been the bottoms of similar vessels, that I did not think worth your inspection. A Roman station is supposed to have existed very near the spot, where they were found, but no vestiges of it can be now traced. A Roman road passed about a mile and a half to the eastward of the spot, in the direction of nearly north-east and south-west, and where it passed over a hill called Shaftoe Crag, (about two miles to the north-east of Cap-Heaton) it is perfectly entire for nearly 300 yards, not a stone of the pavement removed; a range of large stones on each side and down the middle; a considerable extent of this Roman way, has been dug up and destroyed within these few years: where it passes over the above-mentioned hill is a small barrow, with two or three large stones placed upright in the earth."

*Extract of a letter from R. Payne Knight, Esq F.A.S. to Sir H. C. Englefield, V.P.  
explanatory of the abovementioned fragments.*

"The principal piece (Pl. XXX. fig. 1.) is the handle of a dish, a sort of Caporalle, enriched with sculptures in very high relief, and of the finest period of Grecian art, consisting originally of a head of Hercules covered with the lion's skin, the claws of which are now only remaining, with the club on one side and the cup on the other; and underneath the objects and fruits of his labours, the lion, deer, boar, hydra, serpent, *stymphalides*, &c. all most accurately finished and perfectly preserved. They have been cast and wrought, each in a separate piece, and afterwards set as gems in the handle, in the manner that all the finest Greek works of this kind appear to have been; for it is manifest that the *emblemata*, which Cicero says that Verres stole out of the plate, which he borrowed of the wealthy Greek families of Sicily, and had set in new plate of his own, were detached ornaments of sculpture like these, which could be removed without injury, and employed in different services of plate successively, as successive changes of use or fashion might require.

The fragment (fig. 2.) representing Hercules and Antæus seems also to have been an emblemata of the same kind, in equally high relief, but of a later period and less elegant style of art.

In the three other sculptured fragments (See Pl. XXXI. and XXXII.) which have been equally handles to dishes of similar form, the relief is much lower, and the figures and

---

[a] These are figured in Plates XXX, XXXI, XXXII, and XXXIII.



ornaments all worked out of this general mass, not let in separately; and it is probable that the setting and actual disposition and employment of the *emblemata* above described is of the period where the two most considerable of these were made; that is, about the time of Septimius Severus. The other, which is in parts plated with gold, is of ruder workmanship and later date, probably as late as the reign of Diocletian."

May 16, 1805. Richard Gregory, Esq. F.A.S. exhibited to the Society, several antiquities discovered in Ireland, viz. a mould consisting of two parts (of stone) for casting different sized spear-heads of brass, dug up (near the foundation of one of the circles made with stones, and commonly called "*Cahins*," in Ireland) on a hill called Knock Gerrane Bane, *i. e.* White Horse Hill, near Claran Bridge, in the barony of Dunkellen, in the county of Galway. (See Pl. XXXIV. fig. 1, 2,) of which fig. 1 represents a cast from the mould.

The heads of two stone arrows, [b] found in one of the circles made of earth, called Danes' Forts, in Ireland, in Connamara, in the county of Galway, Ireland, (Pl. XXXIV. fig. 3, 4.) A curious piece of brass twisted and tapering, dug up in the bog of Kiltartan, county of Galway, Ireland. (fig. 5.) A circular stone perforated in the middle, [b] dug up (near one of the same circles) in a field called Gortna-Cojill, (*i. e.* Wood-field,) on the lands of Coole, near Lough-Coole, in the parish and barony of Kiltartan, in the county of Galway, (Pl. XXXIV. fig. 6.)—A flint sharpened for a tool, dug up (near one of the same circles) in the before-mentioned field called Gortna-Cojill. (Pl. XXXIV. fig. 7.)—Another similar one, of a larger size, found at the same place.—A curious piece of brass, of similar shape, but somewhat larger size, dug up (near one of the same circles) in a field near the castle of Tulyra, in the barony of Dunkellen, and parish of Adrahane in the county of Galway, and a flint similar to the two former, but of a larger size, dug up (near one of the same circles) in the before-mentioned field, called Gortna-Cojill; as also another flint, of a larger size, and sharpened at both ends, dug up near one of the same circles, in a field, on the lands of Rofs, Eyre Connaught, ten miles from Galway.

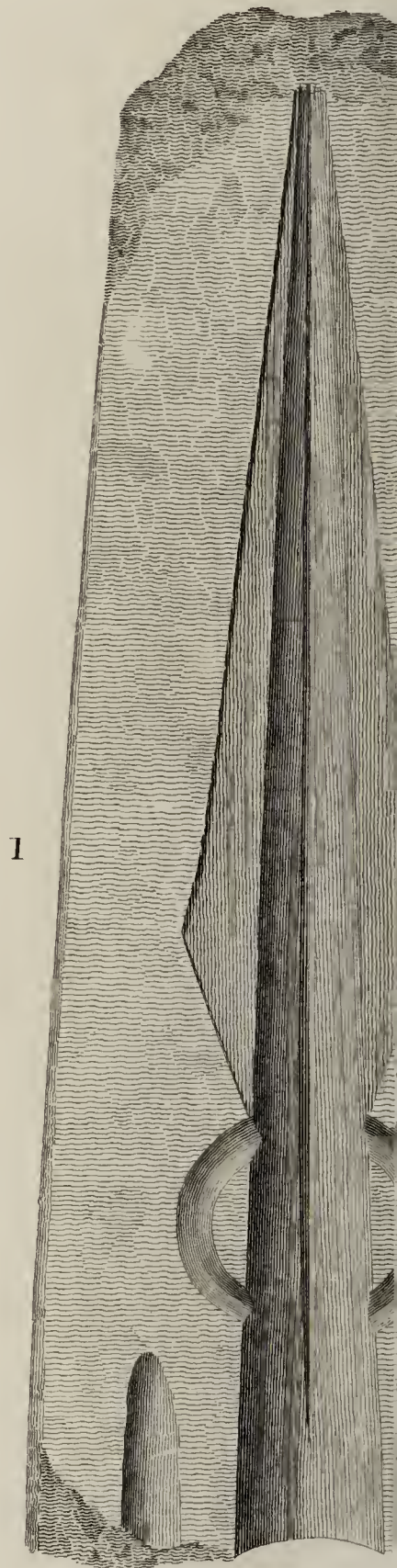
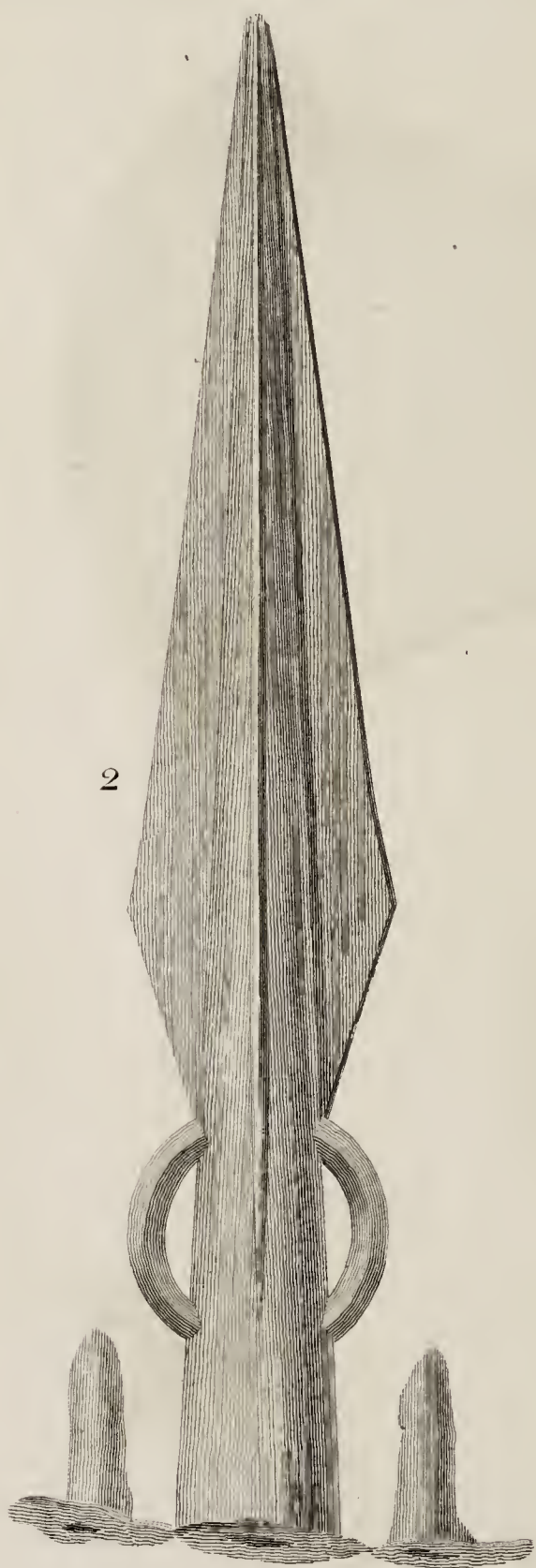
### COPIES OF ORIGINAL INSTRUMENTS.

March 8, 1804. Wm. Bray, Esq. Tres. A. S. exhibited two original writs of privy seal (printed on paper) shewing the mode adopted by king Charles the first, in the beginning of his reign, to obtain money from his subjects, under pretence of a loan, and the imitation of it by the Republican party. There is this difference in the wording of the writ, that the king *requires*, the Parliament *desires*.

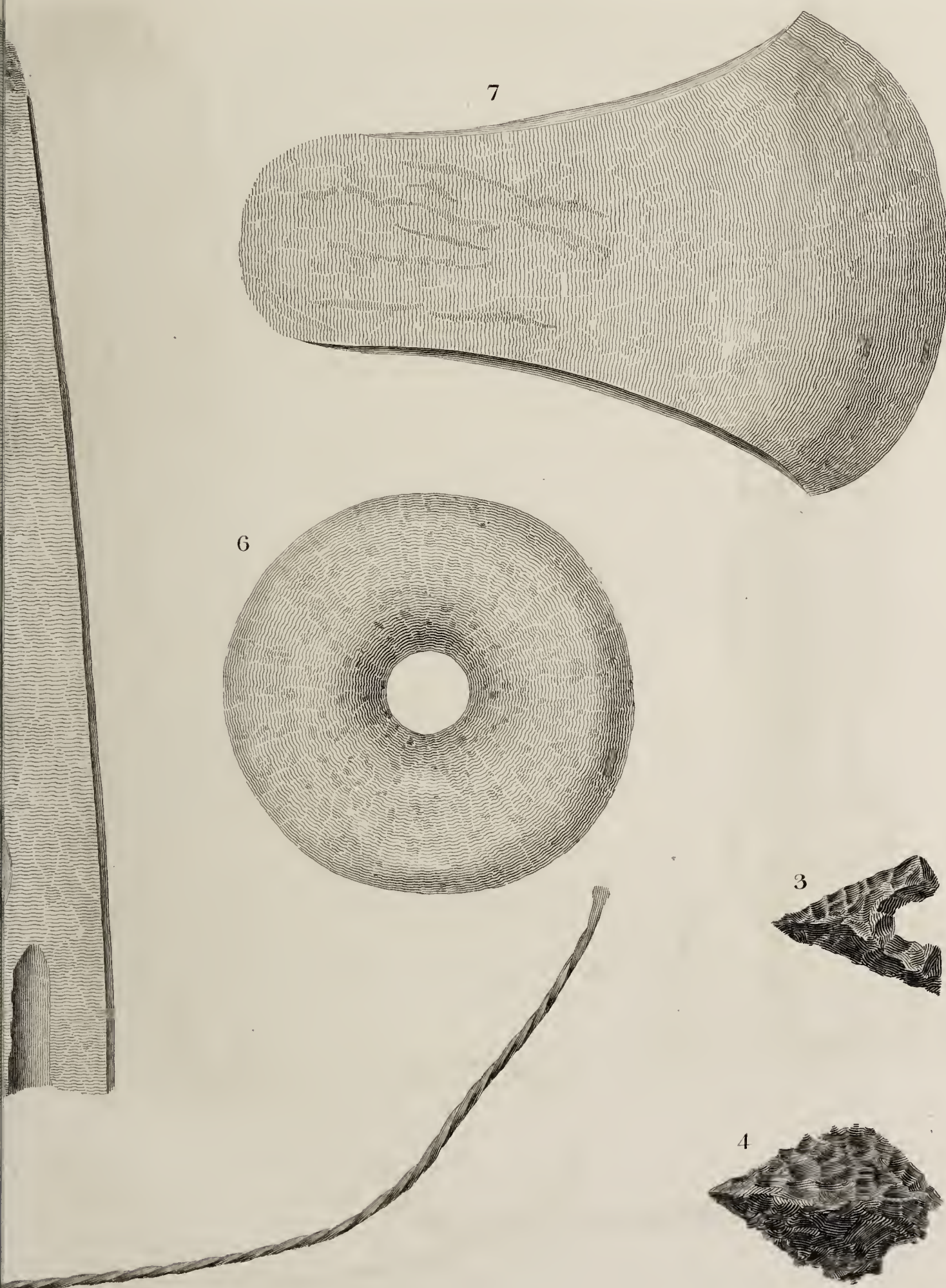
[b] The common people in Ireland are particularly superstitious about these stones, which they fancy to be charms, thrown by the fairies, and only to be found by their favourites; and that whoever is in possession of one of them has the power of curing any disease by putting it into any liquid of which the patient is to drink three times.











J. Basire, del. et sculp.





## BY THE KING.

"Trustie and welbeloved, We greet you well. Having obserued in the Presidents and customes of former times, That the Kings and Queenes of this our Realme vpon extraordinary occasions haue vsed either to resort to those contributions which arise from the generality of subjects, or to the private helpes of some well-affecte in particular by way of loane; In the former of which courses as we haue no doubt of the loue and affection of Our people when they shall againe assemble in Parliament, so for the present We are enforced to proccede in the latter course for supply of some portions of Treasure for diuers publique services, which without manifold inconveniences to Vs and Our Kingdomes, cannot be deferred: And therefore this being the first time that We haue required any thing in this kind, We doubt not but that We shall receiue such a testimony of good affection from you (amongst other of Our subjects) and that with such alacrity and readines as may make the same so much the more acceptable, especially seeing We require but that of some, which few men would deny a friend, and haue a mind resolved to expose all Our earthly fortune for preservation of the generall; The summe which We require of you by vertue of these presents is *Tenne Pounds* which We doe promise in the name of Vs, our Heires and Successours to repay to you or your Assignes within eightene moneths after the payment thereof vnto the Collector. The person that We haue appointed to collect, is *Sr. Thomas Walsingham* or *Sr. Dudley Diggs*, K<sup>ts</sup>. to whose hands we doe require you to send it within twelue dayes after you haue receiued this Privy Seale, which together with the Collectors acquittance, shalbe sufficient warrant vnto the Officers of our Receipt for the repayment thereof at the time limited. Giuen vnder our Privy Seale at *Hampton Cort* the *Ninth* day of *November* in the first yeare of our raigne of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland. 1625.

*Charles the First*

*Ja. Whylles.*

To our trustie and welbeloved Thomas Jenkins of Betshanger."

The following receipt is attached to the writ.

"Rec' of Mr. Thomas Jenkins, of Ahorne, in the Laith of St. Augustines, the some of tenn pounds upon a privie seale to him directed for the use of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> we'h I the collector acknowledge to have rec<sup>d</sup> this 2d of December, 1625.

Dudly Digges."

*To Thomas Jenkin of Eythorne.*

"Whereas the summe of two hundred thousand pound is to be paid to our Brethren of *Scotland*, for their assistance in this Warre, for the speedy raising whereof, some course by Ordinance of both Houses is already taken, for the forcing of those to lend thereunto, who shall not doe it willingly, and further course will be taken therein. And whereas we are informed that you are able to lend towards this service, the summe of *Twenty Poundes of Currant English money*. And whereas those who shall willingly lend are first to be paid. These are to desire you to manifest your good affection to the businesse, as that which will be most for your advantage, being loath to execute the said Ordinance upon any, without



an absolute necessity. Wee desire your answer by this Bearer, and that the said summe of Twenty Pounds may be paid within eight dayes after your receipt of this present, unto Robert Lade of the Cittie of Canterbury, Esq. at his house in ye sd Cittie whose Acquittance (being subsigned and entred as is directed) shall bee sufficient for you to receive the said summe with the Vse for the forbearance thereof, at the rate of eight pound *per centum, per annum*, according to the true intent of an Ordinance of both Houses, of the 16 of October 1643. purposely made for the security of such who should lend any monies for this service. Dated att Canterbury the 27th of June 1644."

Edw. Monins.

Ri. Hardres.

Thomas Godfrey.

John Boys.

Robt. Lade.

March 7, 1805. Thomas Bryan Richards, Esq. F. A. S. exhibited to the Society the two following Instruments of the Reign of King Henry the seventh and containing autographs of that monarch.

"Henry by the Grace of God, King of Englande and of Fraunce, and Lord of Irland. To all Knights, Squiers, Men of honnour or substaunce, and all other our Servaunts or Subgetts, within our Countie of Worcestre, and of alle othr Counties therunto adjoynnyng greting. Forasmuche as we bee acerteined that Thabbot of our Mōnasterie of Evelham is late passed to Godes mercy, whereby the same is viduat and destitut of an hede and gouvrenour. Wherupon by our Licence roial the Priour and Convent there shall hastily procede unto thelection of an newe Pastour and Abbot. We therefore tendering the wele of our said monasterie in that it is of our fundacion and patronage, wol and straitely commaund you and every of you, not to presume in any wise to make any[c] embracerye to the Interrupcion of the said Eleccion; but that the said Priour and Convent maye paicibly procede therin according to the liberties of holy Church. And that noon othre personne intromete therin, but oonly suche as we have yeven auctorite in that behalve. And that noon of you attempte the contrary herof. As ye wol avoyde our great Displaisir and othre daungiers that maye ensue at your uttremoost perillys. Yeven undre our Signet at our Palaice of Westminster the tenth Day of Juyl. The seventh yere of our Reign."

(The seal torn off)

[The King's *autograph* is not at full length, but a kind of monagram.]

The other, which has been erroneously endorfed as of the reign of Henry the 8th, notwithstanding both the year of our Lord and that of the King's reign are given therein, is a free pass from the seventh Henry to Sir Gilbert Talbot and the other Commissioners sent by

---

[c] Embracerye is a law term, and designates the offence of him, who endeavours to tamper with, or overawe a jury.

him to present the Garter to Guido Ubaldo, Duke of Urbino [d], through all Catholick countries. Dated 22d February 1503, and the 19th of his reign.

“ *Henricus dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie ac Dominus Hybernie. Universis et singulis Regibus, Principibus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, Comitibus, Nobilibus Proceribus Dominis Capitaneis Castellanis Constabulariis Gubernatoribus civitatum castellarum Villarum Arcium prefectis custodibus portuum pontium passagiorum et districtuum ac omnibus aliis quibuscunque Dominis tam Ecclesiasticis quam secularibus cujuscunque status gradus ordinis et conditionis existentibus: Nec non et eorum Officialibus, sive Locatenentibus omnibus denique aliis benivolis alligatis confederatis et feudatis nostris ad quos presentes Littere nostre patentes pervenerint salutem et sincere dilectionis affectum. Mittimus inpresentiarum illustrem virum Dominum de Talbot consanguineum nostrum ac milicie nostri ordinis garterii equitem: Item et reverendum in Christo Patrem Dominum Abbatem Glasconie ex Dominis nostri Parliamenti unum: nec non et venerabilem virum Magistrum Robertum Shirbourn Cathedralis Ecclesie Sancti Pauli Londonensis Decanum, Consiliarios et Oratores nostros quam plurimum dilectos ad deosculandos pro pace nostra serenissimi D.n. pedes et catholicam nostram ac filialem sue sanctitati et sedi Apostolice prestandam obedientiam. Quocirca vos omnes et singulos prenomatos Reges, Principes, Duces, Marchiones, Comitès, ac Dominos quoscunque et quemlibet vestrum humaniter rogamus ac tenore presentium requirimus et obsecramus quatinus eosdem nostros consiliarios et oratores, presentium latores quandocunque in hoc suo Itinere ad Regna Dominia Jurisdictiones et potestates vestras seu alicujus vestrum declinare aut venire contigerit Intuitu nostro et speciali precum nostrarum interventu obnixè commendatos habentes per vestras Civitates Terras oppida castra villas pontes portus passus flumina et loca quecunque transeundo cum suis Equis Valisiis Sarcinis Manticeis fardellis bulgiis litteris, Libris et aliis bonis suis quibuscunque, que secum detulerint seu per alios deferri fecerint, die noctuque tam Terrâ quam mari sive aquis dulcibus benigne recipiatis et eos ibidem immorari seu per eadem Regna Dominia Jurisdictiones et potestates vestras cum sibi placuerit tute libere quiete et expedite sine solutione alicujus daci [e] pedagii passagii vectigalis gabelle bulletarum fundinavis [f] et sine alterius cujusvis oneris exactione et absque omni prorsus impedimento sive perturbatione ire redire et transire permittatis, sine aliqua etiam apertione Librorum litterarum manticarum bulgiarum fardelorum et valisiarum: nec non eidem suisque de salvo et securo conductu per passus loca Jurisdictiones et dominia vestra ac vestrum cujuslibet si necesse fuerit rationabilibus suis sumptibus, et Expensis provideatis non inferentes eis aut suis quomodolibet seu inferri permittentes in corporibus sive bonis damnum Inpedimentum violentiam injuriam molestiam seu gravamen aliquod quin sibi potius suisque in eorum.*

[d] This Guido Ubaldo, Duke of Urbino, was elected a knight companion of the order of the garter, by king Henry 7th, and occurs as the 257th in number of the persons elected. See the British Compendium, Vol. ii. p. 295.

[e] *Dacium*, Tribute.

[f] *Fundinavi*, Ship-duty.  
agendis.



*agendis, si egerit, consilium auxilium et favorem ministrare dignemini. Insuper si vel eisdem nostris Consiliariis et oratoribus aut suis Servientibus vel alicui eorundem aliquid injurie molestie vel in Corporibus vel in bonis illatum fuerit, id nostris precibus et amore reformari evestigio emendarique curetis. Offerentes nos proinde in subditos vestros vel cujuslibet vestrum qui ad Regna Dominia sive Jurisdictiones nostras se contulerint, non minus gratos ac liberales esse futuros. In cujus Rei Testimonium has Literas nostras patentes fieri fecimus et propria nostra manu subscripsimus ac privati nostri sigilli munimine jussimus roborari. Dat' in palatio nostro regali juxta Westmonasterium die 22<sup>o</sup> Februarii. Anno a nativitate Domini Millesimo quingentesimo tercio et Regni nostri decimo nono."*

The autograph "*Henricus Rex*" at full length, the seal is remaining.

May 16, 1805. Robert Bryer, Esq. F.A.S. exhibited to the Society original letters patent of the 44th year of King Edward the third, with the great seal appendant, of which the following is a copy :

"Edwardus dei grā Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibnie Oñibus ad quos presentes Ire pervenerint salū : Sciatis qđ cum certificatum sit in Cancellariā nrā per Theſ & Barones nrōs de scēio qđ Joñes de Warblynton filius & heres Thome de Warblynton fecit finem cum Dño E. nuper Rege Anglie p̄re nrō per decem Marcas pro Relevio suo de Manerio de Shirefeld in comitatu Sutht' quod dñs Thomas tenuit in capite die quo obiit de ip̄o p̄re nrō per Servicium *effendi Mareſcallus de [g] Meretricibus*

[g] In the inquisition taken after the death of this John de Warblynton (Escaet 49 Edw. III. in Turri Lond. where he is called Warbulton) it was found that he held the manor of Shirfield, by the service here mentioned, and the same was found on the death of his widow Katherine, Esch. 5. Hen. IV. but in Esch. 8 Edw. IV. on the death of William Warbleton, Esq. this tenure is not mentioned. At an earlier period in Esch. 10 Edw. II. on the death of Thomas de Warblynton, father of the grantee in these letters patent, it was found by the jury that he held the manor of Shirfield of the king in capite in free socage, as of his manor of Odiham, by the service of doing suit at the hundred court of Odiham, and of entertaining the bailiff of Odiham twice a year for holding two leets. At the bottom of the last mentioned inquisition is the following entry by the Eschaetor, "Qualitercunq; cōtineat' in ista inquisitione in libro feodor' de scēio invenit' sic. Wills Warblynton tenet Shirfeld p s'janciā marischaucie in domo & aliam tamen inquisitionē hēre non potui."

"Et postea venit p'fat' Joñes in Canc' d'ni & apud Wynton xiiij die Marcii anno &c. x<sup>o</sup> & ret' qđ tenet man' iū de Shirfeld p s'janciā Marischausiæ portandi unā virgā in hospicio Dñi cum sup hoc fu'rit requis."

It has been supposed that the word *meretrices* in this tenure is not to be understood in its literal sense, but as synonymous to *lotrices* or *puellas*; and some very ingenious and plausible

*bus in hospicio ipsius patris nostri & dismembrandi malefactores adjudicatos & mensurandi galones & bussellos in hospicio ipsius patris nostri sicut predictus Jolies recognovit, sicut continetur inter serjantias arentatas per Robtū Passelewe anno Regni Dñi H. quondam Regis Anglie proavi nři tricesimo quarto, pro quo quidem manerio & aliis terris quas predictus Thomas tenuit in capite die quo obiit de predicto pře nři, idem Jolies fecit homagium eidem při nři sicut continetur in originali de Anno Regni ejusdem při nři decimo et Wills de Werblynton tenuit Shirefeld per serjantiam marescallesc in domo při nři. Idem Wills tenuit Shirefeld de dco pře nři per serjantiam marescalc ipsius při nři & valet decem libras et ipse tenet eam hereditarie. Ac Jolies de Warblynton consanguineus et heres predcor Thome Jolhis & Wills nobis supplicaverit ut ei serjantiam predictam que in manu nostra existit et adiu in manu nostra & in manibus progenitoř nřor quondam Regum Anglie extitit ut jus et hereditatem suam liberare velimus. Nos ad hoc qđ predcus Thomas tenuit dcm manerium de Shirefeld die quo obiit de predco pře nři per serjantiam effendi marescallus de meretricibus in hospicio ipsius při nři & dismembrandi malefactores adjudicatos & mensurandi galones & bussellos in hospicio ipsius při nři & predcus Jolies filius et heres predci Thome inde fecit homagium eidem při nři & ad alia premissa consideraõem habentes ac volentes proinde eidem Jolhi consanguineo & heredi predcor Thome Jolhis de Warblynton & Wills justiciam fieri, eidem Jolhi serjantiam predcam cum pertinenciis liberavimus licet non sit compertum qđ aliquis antecessor predci Jolhis cujus heres ipse est de serjantia predicta seiscitus extiterit. Habend' et tenend' sibi & heredibus suis de nobis & heredibus nřis eodem modo quo antecessores predci Jolhis serjantiam illam prius tenuerunt faciendo & supportando omnia onera eidem serjantie incumbencia erga nos & alios quoscunque. In cujus rei testimonium has tras nřas fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipo apud Westmonasterium nono die Julii Anno regni nři Angł quadragesimo quarto regni vero nři Franç tricesimo primo.*

*Per breve de privato sigillo.*

*Freton.*

plausible arguments are employed to that effect, by the late Mr. Manning, in his History of Surrey; it seems clear nevertheless from the following passage in the *liber Ruber Scaccarii*, (cited by Sir Henry Spelman in his glossary *in verbo Marefcallus*) that the word is to be taken in its literal sense. “ Et si soloit estre que le Marefscāl devoit avoir douze Damoisellez a la Court le Roy, qui devioient faire seirement a son Bachelier, qu'elles ne sauveroient aultres *putains* a la court qu'elles mesmes, ne Ribaudes sans avowerie de affre; ne laron ne mesel quelles ne les monsteront au Marefscāl; et il doit pourvoir la Court de tout.”

S. L.

ANCIENT



## ANCIENT SEALS.

Fig. 1. in the annexed plate (Pl. XXXV.) represents the seal of William Lord Hastings, appendant to an indenture made in 1469, between King Edward the Fourth and that nobleman, printed in p. 164 of this volume.

May 5, 1803. Mr. Bullock junr. of Liverpool, exhibited to the Society an impression from a seal (Pl. XXXV. fig. 3.) having for its legend the following hexameter:

OSTENDUNT SIGNUM GUALTERI REX LUPA LIGNUM.

*Extract of a letter from Taylor Combe, Esq. F. 4. S. to the Rev. John Brand, Secretary.  
dated May 11, 1803.*

“ The Seal, which was exhibited to the Society last Thursday, appears to have been the private Seal of Walter de Banham, Sacrist of St. Edmundsbury in the time of Henry the First. He was a very considerable benefactor to the Abbey, as may be seen in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Vol. I. p. 300. The King's head, the Wolf, and the Tree, which are represented on the Seal, relate to a legendary tale, respecting St. Edmund the King and Martyr, whose head, after it had been severed from the body, and thrown into a wood, is said to have been discovered by a Wolf. The particulars of this story are given in the following manner by Matthew of Westminster, p. 165. Edit. Francof. 1601.

“ Quo audito, Christiani undecunque de latibulis erumpentes summopere sategebant ut caput beati regis Eadmundi inventum reliquo corpori uniretur, et sepulturæ corpus integrum more regio traderetur. Cumque omnes pari affectu ad id concurrerent, et sylvas perlustrando caput Martyris diligenter quæerent, res contigit dictu mirabilis et sæculis inaudita. Nam cum caput quærendo inter sylvas, et veprium densitates, socii ad socios mutuis clamoribus patriâ linguâ, ubi es, ubi es, interrogarent, caput Martyris, eadem linguâ respondens, dixit, her, her, her, quod latine dicitur, hîc, hîc, hîc. Nec cessavit eadem repetendo clamare, quousque singulos ad se perduxit. Ubi cum capite lupus, ingens, et visu horribilis, repertus est, qui, caput sacrum inter brachia complectens, beato Martyri excubias impendebat. Assumentes itaque homines caput intrepidi, profusis Deo laudibus, ad suum corpus detulerunt subsequente lupo illos usque ad locum sepulturæ. Tunc caput corpori conjungentes in Mausoleo competenti, illa pariter concluserunt. Quo facto, lupus dilectæ solitudinis secreta petivit.”

This subject has been represented on seals more than once. We find it on that of the Chapter of St. Edmundsbury, and on a private one of William Curteis, who was Abbot of St. Edmundsbury in the year 1429. See the *History and Antiquities of Hawsted*, in the *Bibliotheca Top. Britannica*, Vol. V. pl. 3. p. 156.

*Extract*



1



2



3



4







*Extract of a Letter from P. H. Leathes, Esq. F.S.A. to the Rev. J. Brand, Secretary, read  
Dec. 13, 1804.*

“ The seal which accompanies this is an ancient one of the borough of Bridgnorth in the county of Salop (Pl. XXXV. fig. 3); I presume from the shield of the arms of England, in which there are only three fleur de lis in the quartering of the arms of France, that it is about the time of Henry the Sixth. Vide Archæologia, Vol. II. Mr. Lethieullier's paper on Sepulchral Monuments. It was found at Bridgnorth some time ago, amongst some old iron; and is now the property of the Rev. Mr. Haslewood, at whose request I submit it to, the inspection of the Society. The following is the inscription: *Sigillum officii ballivor, libertatis ville de bruges* [h].

*Feb. 21, 1805.* Francis Douce, Esq. F.A.S. exhibited to the Society a seal of the conventual church of Great Saint Bartholomew, in Smithfield, (Pl. XXXV. fig. 4.) with the following note.

“ The priory of Saint Bartholomew, in West Smithfield, founded by Raherus in 1123, has been already described in the second volume of *Vetusta Monumenta*, where the seal used before its dissolution has been engraved; it is only necessary, therefore, to add, that the choir of the Priory church having been annexed to the parish church of Great Saint Bartholomew, for its enlargement, was afterwards, in the reign of queen Mary, restored to the friars preachers, or black friars, and used by them as their conventual church. In the beginning of queen Elizabeth's reign the friars were once more ejected, and the remaining part of the Priory, together with the old parish church, was granted by parliament to the inhabitants of Great Saint Bartholomew, to remain to them for ever: the seal now exhibited is that of the restored Priory. Saint Bartholomew is represented standing under a canopy supported by two pillars. In his right hand he holds a knife, the instrument of his martyrdom, in his left a book.

It is inscribed *SIGILLV : CŌVĒT 9· SĒTI : BARTHOLOMEI :*  
*ORDINIS : FRATRIV : PREDICATORV : LŌDO :*

### MISCELLANEOUS ANTIQUITIES.

*March, 4, 1802.* Sir Wm. Blizard, F.R.S. and F.A.S. exhibited to the Society a book of sketches, belonging to Edward Edwards, Esq. Professor of Perspective, in the Royal Academy, and made by him, containing figures of various antient British utensils and articles of furniture, preserved in various parts of England, from which the subjects engraven in Plates XXXVI. and XXXVII. are selected. These were accompanied with the following description.

---

[h] See Mr. Townsend's Paper on this subject, p. 380.



Pl. XXXVI. "A sketch from the sword which is presented in homage to the bishop of Durham, when he first takes possession of that bishoprick. It was kept by alderman Blacket, of Newcastle, when this sketch was made, Anno. 1788. The handle is of wood, which seems to have been formerly covered; the cross is of metal, as is also the pommel, which hath the arms of England on one side, and the figure of a bird on the other."

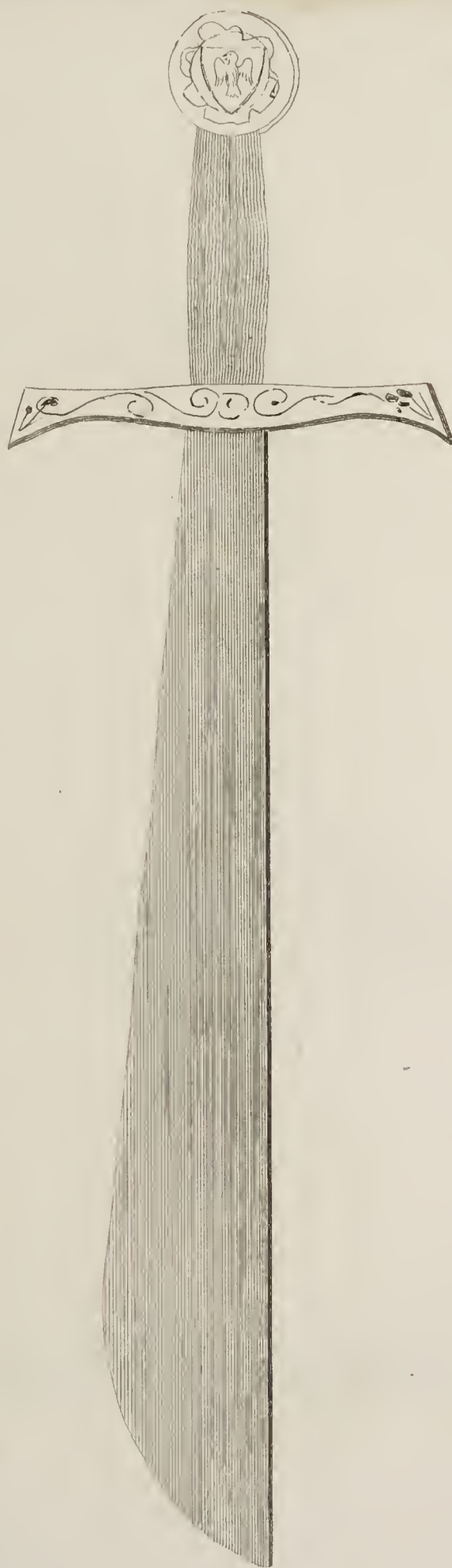
Pl. XXXVII. fig. 1. Represents a glass vessel found at Castle-Eden, in Durham, the seat of Rowland Burdon, Esq. On digging up a hedge at no great distance from the house, a little below the surface of the earth, a human skeleton was found, with this vessel placed on the top of the skull, the broadest part upon the head. It is of a light greenish coloured metal, very like that of the Florence flasks; the rough edges are of blue glass, more opaque than the other parts; the projections are hollow, communicating with the other parts. Fig. 2. "An antient silver spoon which was found in one of the piers of the old bridge at Newcastle upon Tyne. It was in the possession of Mr. Bromwell of that town, in 1787. The notch expressed in the profile, seems to have been intended to support the spoon on the edge of a dish. The drawing is of the same size as the original. It is to be observed, that there were houses on the old bridge, which were swept away by a flood in 1771. Fig. 3. "An antient candlestick, a pair of which Mr. E. Edwards found on examining an old chest, in the chancel of Ashbury church, Berks, in 1794. They were of brass covered with a blue enamel and gold ornaments. The base is an equilateral triangle, of four inches broad at the lowest part, and the whole height eight inches. They are evidently the antient candlesticks of the altar. The lid or cover of a censer was also in the same chest. It may be observed, that the antient candlesticks had no sockets, but the candles were stuck upon spikes."

April 8, 1802. Craven Ord, Esq. F. R. S. and F. A. S. exhibited to the Society, three curious old paintings from Olivers, the seat of the Eldred family, in the county of Essex.

The first represents a terrestrial globe, marked with the Equinoctial, Tropics of Capricorn and Cancer, America, &c. with the following inscription: "Thomas Eldred went out of Plimmouth the 1586 July 21, and sailed about the whole globe, and arrived againe in Plimmouth the 9 of September 1588. What can seeme great to him, that hath seene the whole world and the wondrous works therein, save the Maker of it and the World above it?"

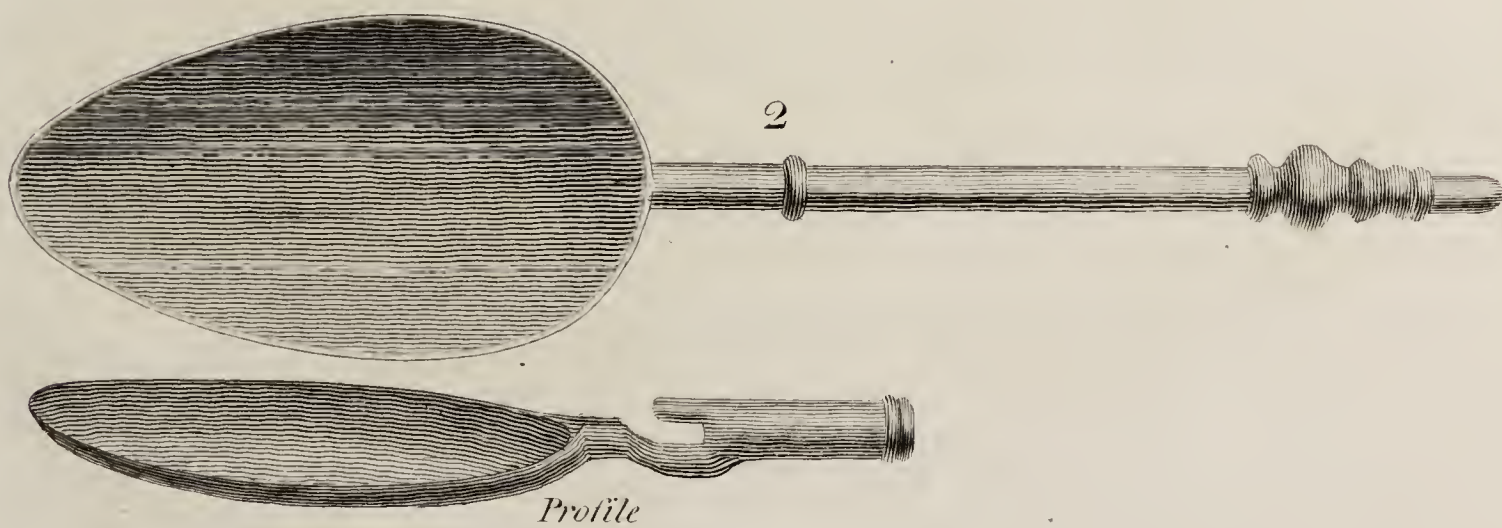
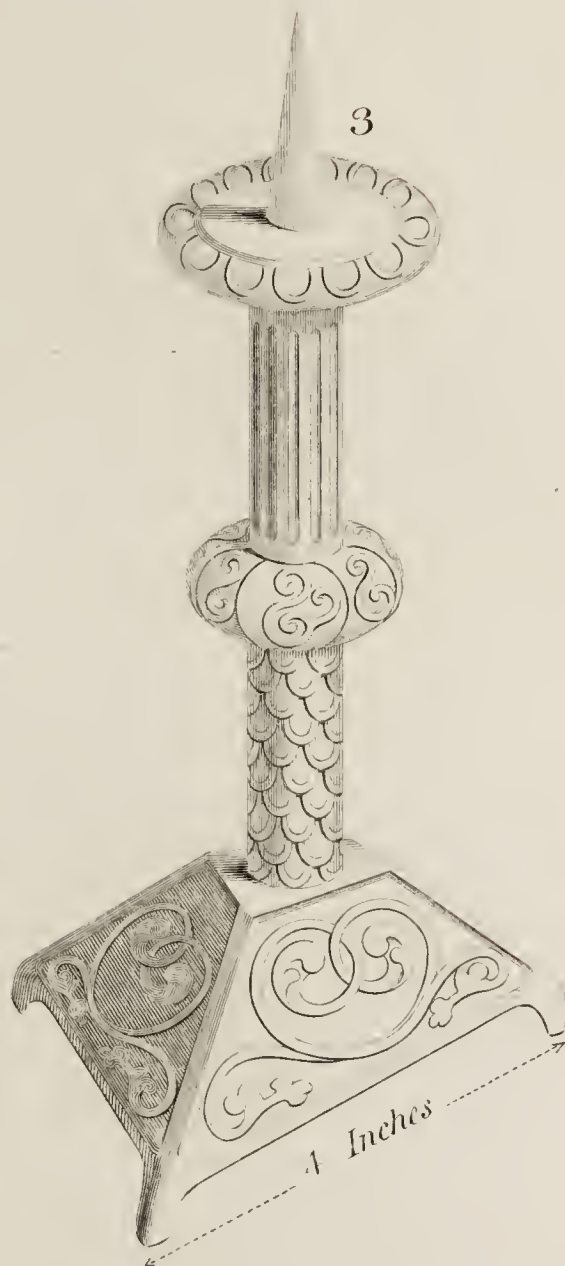
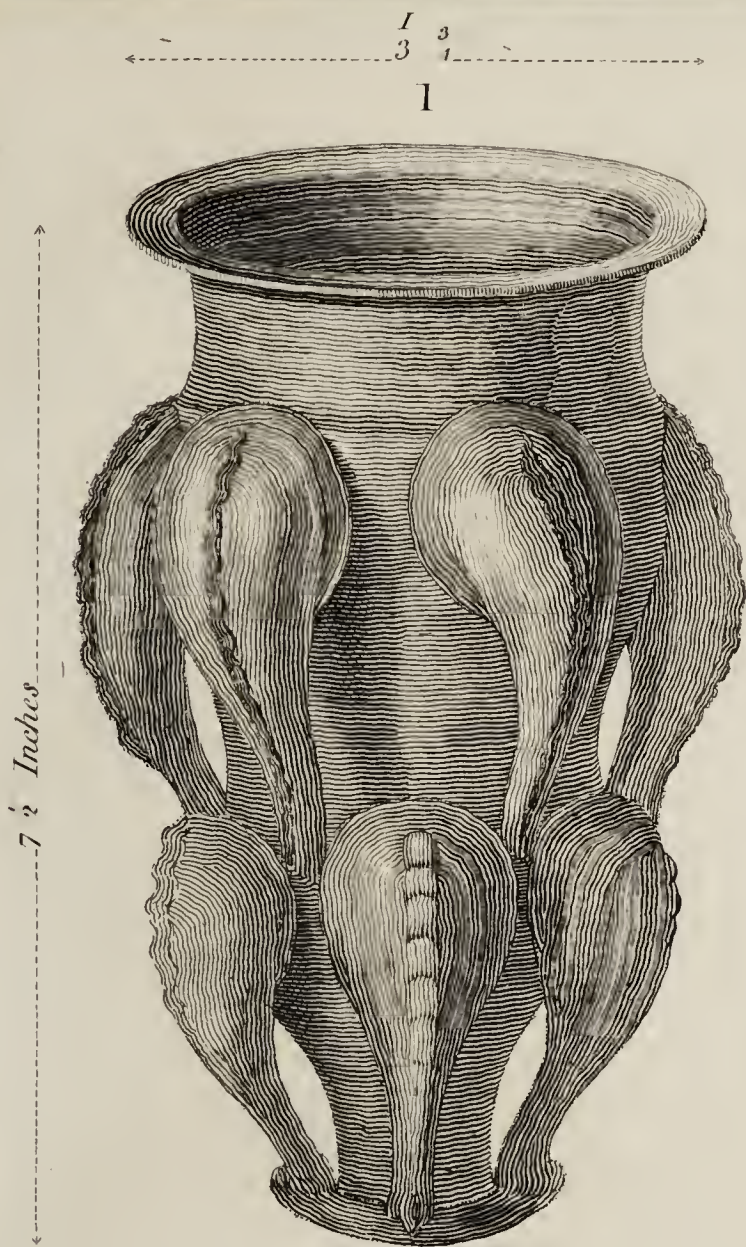
The above Thomas Eldred sailed round the world, (in what capacity it does not appear,) with the famous navigator, "Master Thomas Candish, of Trimley in the Countie of Suffolke, Esq." whose Voyage is given in Hackluyt's Collection, vol. 3d, p. 803, beginning thus:

"We



















James Basire, sculp.

*Portrait of one of the Eldred Family.*



“ We departed out of Plimmouth on Thursday the 21st of July 1586, with three Sayles, to wit, the Desire, a Ship of 120 Tunnes; the Content of 60 Tuns; and the Hugh Gallant, a Bark of 40 Tunnes; in which small Fleete were 123 persons of all sortes, with all kinde of Furniture and Viſtuals ſufficient for the ſpace of two yeares.” And ending p. 825, in perfect conformity with the date in the inſcription under the picture, as follows :

“ The 9 of September 1588, after a terrible tempeſt, which carried away moſt part of our ſailes, by the merciful favour of the Almightye, we recovered our long-wiſhed port of Plimouth in England, from whence we ſet forth at the beginning of our voyage.”

Granger, in his Biographical Hiſtory, Vol. I. p. 248, tells us in a note, after ſpeaking of Thomas Cavendiſh, the great navigator, that “ Dr. Lucrel has a curious drawing by Vertue, from an original painting of Captain Thomas Eldred, who ſailed round the globe in the ſixteenth Century.”

The ſecond picture is a portrait either of this Thomas Eldred [i], or, as Mr. Ord rather inclines to think, it repreſents John Eldred, another great traveller of this family, of whoſe voyage to Trypolis, in Syria, by ſea, and from thence by land and river to Babylon, &c. in 1583, an account is given in Hackluyt, Vol. II. p. 268.

This picture repreſents an old man, with a ruff, a ſhort beard and whiſkers, (ſee Pl. XXXVIII.) Of this John Eldred, there is in Great-Saxham church, at the upper end of the chancel, ſouth ſide, a buſt in ſtone, not badly executed, in clunch painted, large as life, beneath this inſcription.

“ Memorix Sacrum

John Eldred

“ New Buckingham in Norfolke was his firſt Being: in Babilon hee ſpent ſome parte of his Time: and the reſt of his earthly pilgrimage hee ſpent in London, and was Alderman of that famous Cittie.

His Age } LXXX.

His Death }

“ The holy Land ſo called I have ſeene

“ And in the Land of Babilon have beene,

“ But in y<sup>t</sup> Land where glorious Saints doe live,

“ My ſoul doth crave of Chriſt a roome to give;

---

[i] On one ſide of his head appears the Jacob's ſtaff, or croſs ſtaff, on one ſide of his face, and the equinoctial dial in his right hand, with the date of 1620, which dial is thus deſcribed by Randal Holme, in his Heraldry, p. 373.—“ There is another ſort of pendant dials, which are hung by the hand, and turned towards the ſun, that by his beams, darting through ſmall pin holes made for that purpoſe, the hour of the day or night may be found. Theſe are commonly called equinoctial or univerſal dials, and are moſt uſed by ſea-men and travellers that oft ſhift latitudes.”



And theire with holy Angells Halilujahs finge  
 With joyful Voyce too God our heavenly King.  
 No Content but in thee, O Lord."

Beneath the above is a raised monument; with a black marble at top, very neatly inlaid with brass, the figure of a man; about two feet high, with a ruff, furred gown, &c. well engraven in brass, with the arms of Eldred, Revett, City of London, Companies of East India, Turkey and Russia merchants; at his feet the following inscription on three plates of brass. (See Pl. XXXIX.)

" Curriculum vitæ peregrè mercando peregi,  
 Ægyptum, atque Arabas, Syrosque vifens:  
 Eximiæ reduci et meritæ cessere coronæ  
 Nati, divitiæ, perenne nomen.  
 Fœlix, grandævus morior: longissima quamvis  
 Sit vitæ viâ—terminus sepulchrum.

Might all my travells me excuse  
 For being deade and lying here;  
 Or if my Riches well to use  
 For life to death might mee endeare;  
 I had my fate, or quite outgone  
 Or purchase't death's compassion  
 But riches can no ransome buy  
 Nor travells passe the destiny.

Revettus Eldred Ar: Filius et heres mestissimus

Defuncti hoc monumentum posuit Septembris 7<sup>o</sup>, A<sup>o</sup> Domini 1632."

This Revett Eldred was created a Baronet in 1641, and seems to have thought he could never do too much to the memory of his father in the monumental way: for the bust, portrait in brass, and all the inscriptions seem to be for the same person. He married Anne Blackwell, and died *sine prole*. On a board hanging in the Church reciting the charities left to the parish of Great-Saxham is the following inscription:

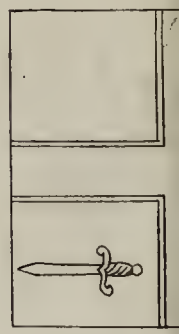
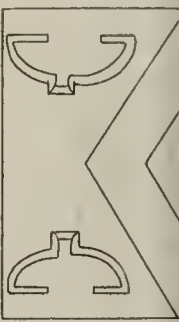
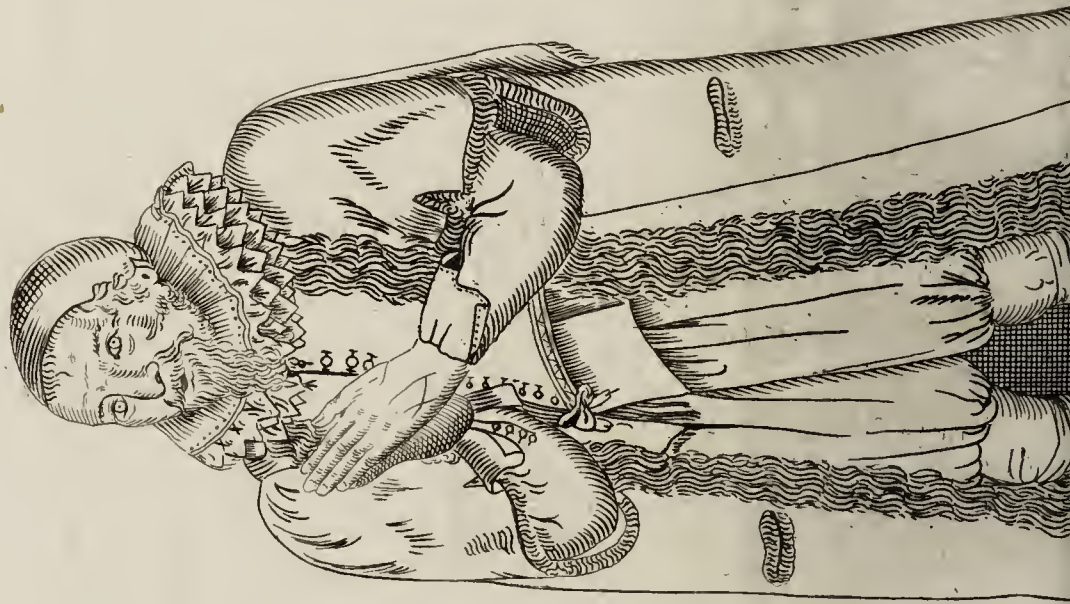
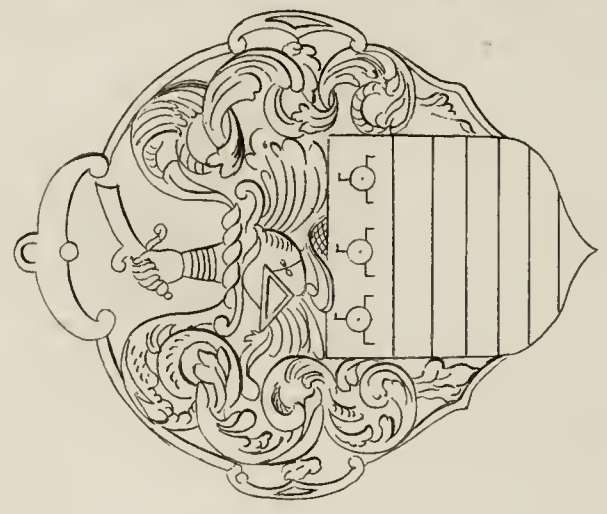
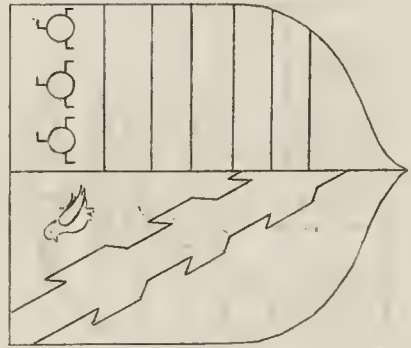
" By Lady Ann Eldred June 6th 1671. 100 £.

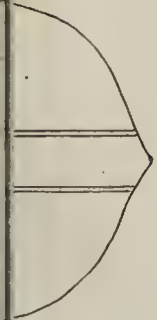
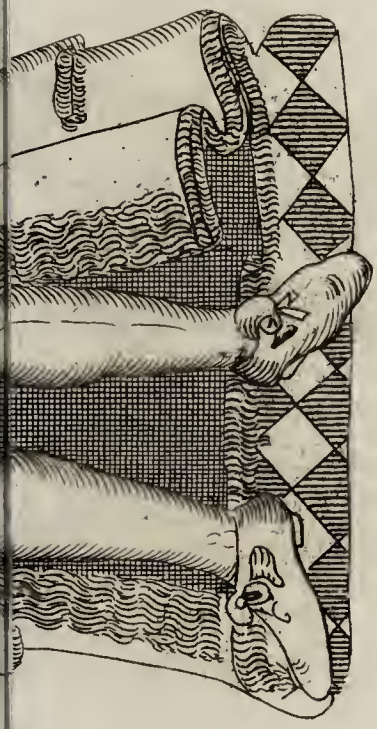
The third picture represents a remarkable old ship, with four masts, which Morant in his History of Essex, vol. II. p. 193, says, was the ship of Mr. John Eldred, an eminent merchant and navigator preserved with his picture in the great parlour at Olivers in Stanway, Essex. But Mr. Ord is of opinion that it was intended for the ship in which Thomas Eldred, as before stated, accompanied Thomas Candish or Cavendish, the famous circumnavigator, round the world. It should certainly seem to represent a king's ship by the flags, giving the Royal Arms and Cross of St George on the main mast and fore mast. He thinks too that the flag on the fourth mast at the stern displays the arms of Gernon or Candish. The arms of London on the third mast are in the centre of the flag, over those of Gernon or Candish.—For an account of the Eldred family see Morant's Essex, vol. ii. p. 193.

6th.









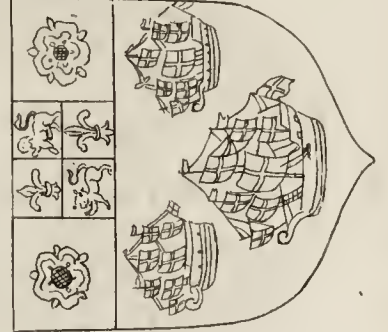
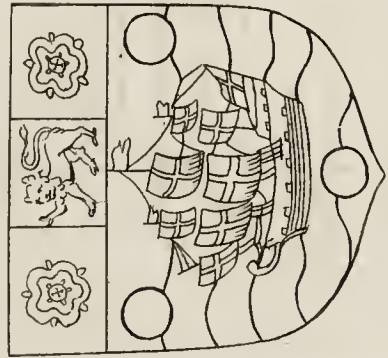
CURRICULUM



MIGHT



REVETUS



Ja<sup>s</sup> Basire, sculp.

Tomb in Great-Saxham Church.

Published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, 11<sup>th</sup> April, 1866











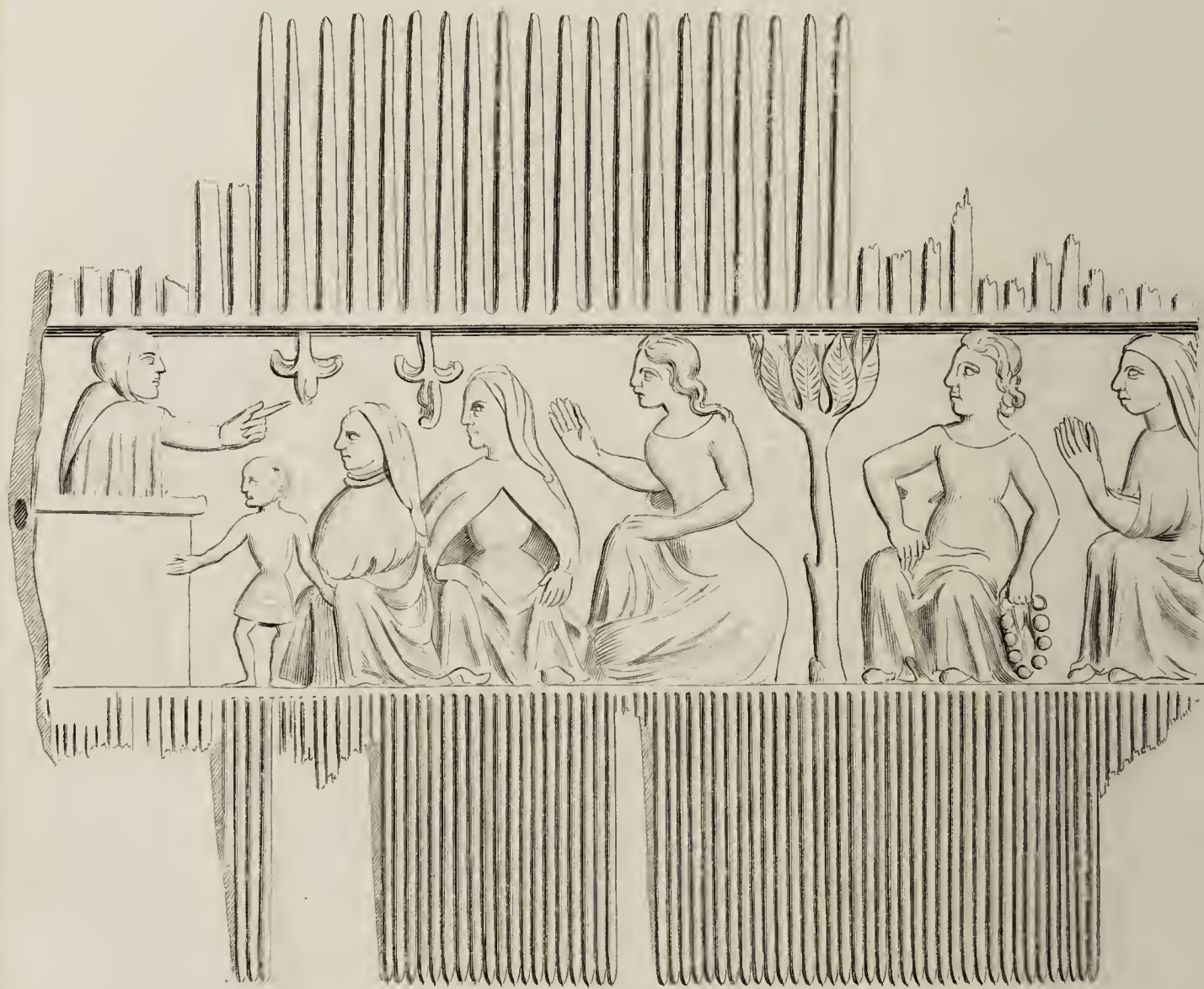
E. Carter, del.

J. B. B. sculp.

*Door of Thorp-Salvin Church Yorkshire.*

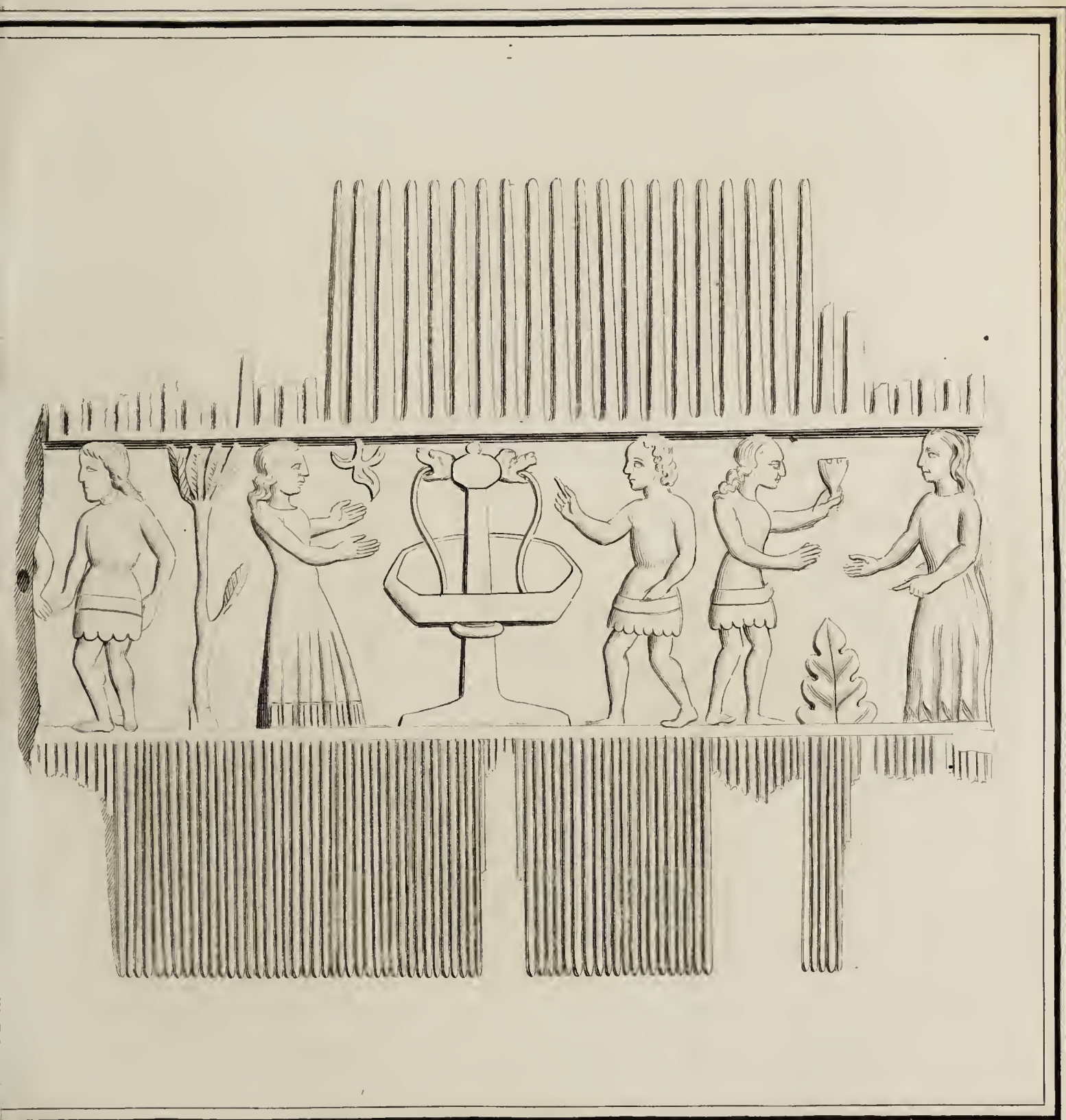






*An ancient Comb found in*

XLI.



James Basire, sculp.

*Ruins of Ickleton Nunnery.*











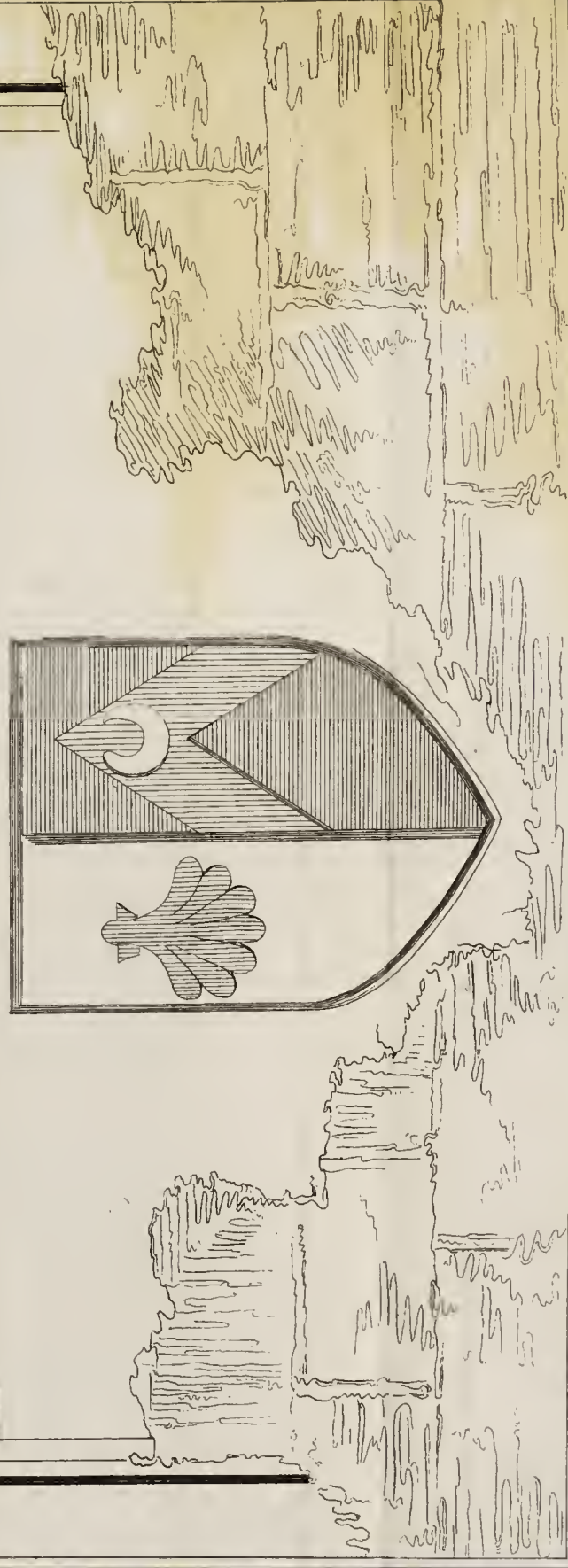
:S: Erasmus







What mā othir wound 3 or scrip this holi seint biſſhop tmarſe w ſunday thawithi  
 the yere is a pat not a ave othir omy almus geuth to a poer mā or prege omy cādill lught laſſor more  
 he ſhall have with the gram of god the ſiſte is he ſhall have reſonabi gode to his lymis end the ſeride  
 is that hye ewes ſhall have no pover to do hye boſely harne nor dyteſe the wy is that reſon a  
 bi thyege that he woll aſke of god Fy holy ſent b ſc dail be graiit the wy is that be ſc dail be oubouit  
 de of all his tribulacion F dyteſe the .v. is that in his laſte ende have ſcrist F how ſill t gret repe  
 tance t ſacramēte of an new tige the way he come to that blyſſe that new hath ende auen







*6th May, 1802.* The Rev. John Carter presented to the Society a drawing of the door of Thorp-Salvin church, eight miles from Rotherham, in Yorkshire, (see Pl. XL.) in which church is the curious font represented in Pl. XL. Vol. XIII of the *Archæologia*. Mr. Carter, in a letter to the Rev. Charles Turner, F. A. S. observes on this door-way, "That the semicircular moulding which rests upon the inner pillar, exhibits a species of the zig-zag cavetto; and that the angular points, as at A A, which project considerably from the building, are hollow. The capitals of the pillars, and other ornaments, have a beautiful richness in them, and are certainly not common."

*May 6, 1802.* Robert Bryer, Esq. F. A. S. communicated to the Society a letter from Mr. E. R. Smyth, of Ware, to Capt John Sykes, giving an account of the discovery of four stone coffins in a field on the North-west side of that town. These coffins were of a stone resembling that of Portland; "three of them were in the form of a regular trapezium, and one was angular at the head; the skeleton in one of them was very perfect."

*Feb. 3, 1803.* Craven Ord, Esq. F. S. A. exhibited to the Society a drawing which he had received from Thos. Walford, Esq. F. S. A. of an antient comb, found in the ruins of Ickleton Nunnery, in Cambridgeshire, presented to the late Mr. Shepherd, who resided in that neighbourhood, and now in the possession of his son. See Pl. XLI.

*Feb. 17th, 1803.* Samuel Lysons, Esq. F. R. S. Director, presented to the Society a drawing, (see Pl. XLII.) copied from an ancient painting on the wall of Trinity Chapel, in Cirencester Church, with the following description of it:

"A few years ago an ancient fresco painting was discovered behind the whitewash, on the north wall of Trinity Chapel, in Cirencester Church, which, though it is not entitled to much attention as a work of art, being ill drawn, and by no means well executed, is nevertheless worthy of notice, as the subject is curious, and serves to shew the manner in which the walls of ecclesiastical edifices were decorated in the middle of the fourteenth century, when this painting appears to have been executed [k].

In the uppermost division of this painting is the figure of a Bishop, under which is inscribed his name, S. Erasmus; he holds in his left hand, besides his crozier, the symbol of his martyrdom, being a windlass with his entrails twisted round it. Underneath is a representation of Saint Erasmus's martyrdom, consisting of many figures; the Saint appears in

---

[k] Paintings of this kind are to be seen in several churches executed about the same time. at Warfield in Berkshire, is a whole length figure of King Henry the sixth, with his name under it, lately discovered by a thick coat of whitewash having fallen off.



the foreground, fastened to a board, in several parts of which are spikes; close to him is a man in the act of drawing out his intestines by means of a windlass; behind are various figures of officers, guards, &c. The late Mr. Rudder has strangely mistaken the subject of this painting in his History of Cirencester; he describes it as "the painting of a bishop habited in his mitre, in a cumbent posture, representing Thomas a Becket, archbishop of Canterbury." p. 291. There is a long account of the various tortures practised on Saint Erasmus by the Emperors Maximian and Diocletian, in the *Aurea legenda sanctorum*, legend the 196th, but that represented in this picture is not there mentioned. Under the painting is the following inscription in black letter:

"What mā othir woma worscip<sup>t</sup> this holi se'nt Bisschop and martr. e'iry sunday that within the yere with a pater noster and an ave, othir ony almus gevith to a poer man or brenge ony candill lyght lass or more, he shall have V Yiftis graunted of God.

"The firste is he schall have reysounabil gode to his lyvis end, The secunde is that his enemyes schall have no pouer to do hym no bodely harme nor dysese, The iii is what reysounabil thyng that he woll aske of God and that holy seint ht. schall be graunted, The iiij is that he schall be unbounde of all his tribulacion and dysese, The v is that in his laste ende have schrift and housill and grete repentaunce and sacramente of anneuntinge and then may he come to that blysse that never hath ende. Amen."

Below the inscription, is a coat of arms, argent an escallop gules impaling, azure a chevron gules; these were the arms of William Prelatte, who died in the year 1462, and was buried in this chapel, where brass plates with the figures of him and his two wives are still remaining, and an inscription, in which he is said to have been "*specialissimus benefactor hujus capellæ*." From the painting above mentioned being accompanied with his arms, it was probably one of his donations.

William Prelatte was in the service of Richard Duke of York, father of King Edward the fourth, as appears by a letter from the duke preserved among the MSS. at Home Lacy, directed "to oure right trusty and well beloved Squier and servant William Prelat oure Receiver and feodier in Gloucestershire;" which accounts for the figure of the Duke of York, in stained glass, having been placed in the east window of this chapel, and his cognizance the falcon on the fetter-lock carved in stone in several parts of it.

June 9, 1803. James Clarke, M.D. exhibited to the Society a remarkable instrument of stone, (Pl. XLIII.) with the following account of it.

"This curiously cut stone was found 14 feet under ground, about 50 yards from the side of a large river, three miles from the sea, in the island of Dominica, in the year 1800. The estate upon which this stone was found, had been cultivated in coffee for upwards of 50 years, and was growing upon the spot a few years ago. The proprietor wishing to cul-

tivate

tivate the sugar canes instead of coffee, had begun to dig the foundation of his sugar works, and upon that occasion he discovered this stone, which he shewed to me and pointed out the place from which he had taken it. From the appearance of the rocks and stones found at the depth of 15 or 20 feet, it was evident that this place had been the bed of a large river. The period of time necessary for 14 feet of solid earth to be accumulated over this stone, must have been very long, as it did not appear probable that it had been buried there. Besides, since that time very large trees of locust, yellow Saunders, bullie wood, (bedrela) and maffick wood, had been produced and cut down, and that before any coffee trees had been planted upon it.

The wood of these trees being of a very hard texture, the growth of them must be very slow. The number of years necessary to bring these trees to complete maturity cannot be exactly ascertained, but it may be presumed, that as they are harder, and of a more compact texture than our oak, one hundred years at least would be necessary for that purpose. In the year 1635, when the island of Martinico was first taken possession of, the island of Dominica was solely inhabited by Charaibes, as it was in the year 1493, when Christopher Columbus first discovered it. Two years after, the French took possession of Martinico, viz. in 1637, about 350 renegadoes from that island, with as many slaves, and a few free mulattoes, went over to Dominica, and settled in a district by the sea-side which the Charaibes had abandoned. It is probable, however, that they settled upon that part of the island, which is nearest to Martinico, viz. upon the spot where the town of Roscau, the capital of the island, now stands, and not in the quarter where this stone was found, which is 12 miles to the northward of this town, and more than a league up a valley upon the side of a large river now named the Thames, formerly called Layou by the Charaibes. It is well known that the Charaibes, of which there are still a considerable number in the island of Dominica, generally settled upon the sides of rivers, near to the sea-shore, for the conveniency of fishery. At the time the French first landed in Dominica, the Charaibes were very numerous and warlike, and it is therefore not probable that any Europeans would venture to go so far from their head quarters; more especially up a valley where they might have been easily surrounded by the Charaibes, and cut off. But supposing for a moment that a party of these Europeans had penetrated so far into the country, at such a distance from their settlements, upon the south end of the island, nearest to Martinico, in the year 1640, which to the year 1800, when the stone was found, makes 160 years, a period of time too short for 14 feet of solid earth to be accumulated, and afterwards trees of the size and firmness mentioned before, to be produced upon the ground, which having been cut down, coffee had been planted upon this spot and renewed from time to time for fifty years at least, afterwards: In proof of which this piece of land was cultivated in coffee in the year 1763, according to the grant to a Frenchman, the then possessor of it, at the time when the British government granted leases for 40 years to the holders of cleared and cultivated lands.



Some years ago I found the stone hatchets among the Charaibes, with which they used to cut down large trees, out of which they formed canoes so large as to convey them not only from island to island, but also to the Spanish main, near to the river Oronoque, where they went to make war upon the Indians of South America, according to Pere de Tertre, History of the Charaibes. These hatchets were formed out of very hard granite, or basalt, and this stone is also granite. I am at a loss to form any probable conjecture respecting the emblem or figure of this stone, or for what purpose it had been cut, unless it was intended to represent some heathen deity, or object of worship. But from the circumstances above stated, I think it may be reasonably presumed, that the fine polished figure into which the stone had been cut, was the workmanship of the Charaibes or aborigines of these islands, before Europeans had visited them, or the use of iron tools was known there.

*Extract of a Letter from Colonel R. R. Roberts, F.S.A. to the Secretary, dated 10th Jan. 1804.*

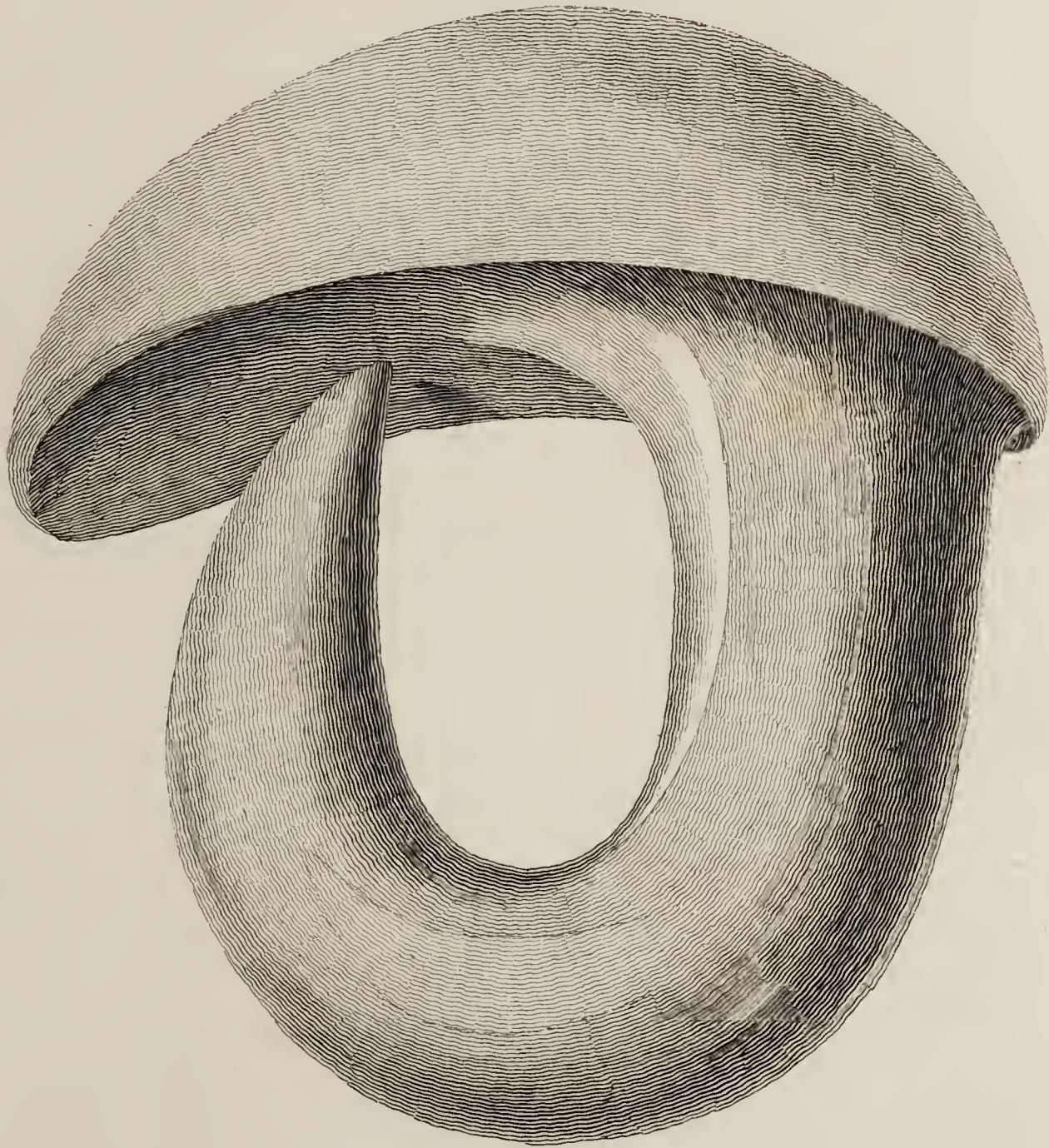
Read Jan. 19, 1804. "Perceiving in a paper in the 8th volume of the Archæologia, p. 111, on ancient spurs, that the ingenious author is at a loss to account for the non-appearance of spurs on the many Roman equestrian figures which have come down to us, though there is no doubt that they were in use among the Romans, as early as the Augustan age, I take the liberty of suggesting that this may probably be reconciled by supposing, as I believe was generally the case, that the Romans did not use boots similar to ours, but rode, as the Asiatics usually do at this time, in a kind of sandals and pantaloons, on the former of which, spurs could not conveniently be fixed. The stirrup used by the natives of Asia, &c. is of a very different form from the European, being oblong, and nearly the length of the foot, with a ridge on each side, and from the resemblance to some of their dishes, is called by the same name "Ruckâb." On the hinder part of this stirrup, which comes under the heel, a spike is often fixed, which answers the purpose of our spur.

Permit me to add, that in a paper "on card playing," in the same volume, page 135, note f. it is mentioned on the authority of Niubuhr, that the Arabians call playing at cards "Lâb ul kamar." The Arabians, I doubt not, as well as other Asiatic nations, have cards, though widely differing from ours: the general name for them is, I believe, "Taash," and the phrase above cited from Niubuhr, may, I apprehend, be interpreted, "play," or "gaming in general." Should you judge these inconsiderable notices to be at all deserving of being submitted to the attention of the Society of Antiquaries, I would request you to take any convenient opportunity of doing so."

*March 14th, 1804.* The Rev. the Dean of Raphoe presented to the Society four original drawings of some caves, which he had discovered on his glebe, in the parish of Kilslevy, in the county of Armagh in Ireland. Some account of these caves, with engravings, has been published by General Vallencey, in his *Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*; yet, for the satisfaction of such gentlemen as may not have seen that publication, the Dean accompanied his present with a short description, as follows:

"Is





J. Basire, del. & sculp.

*Antient Stone Instrument from the Island of Dominica.*











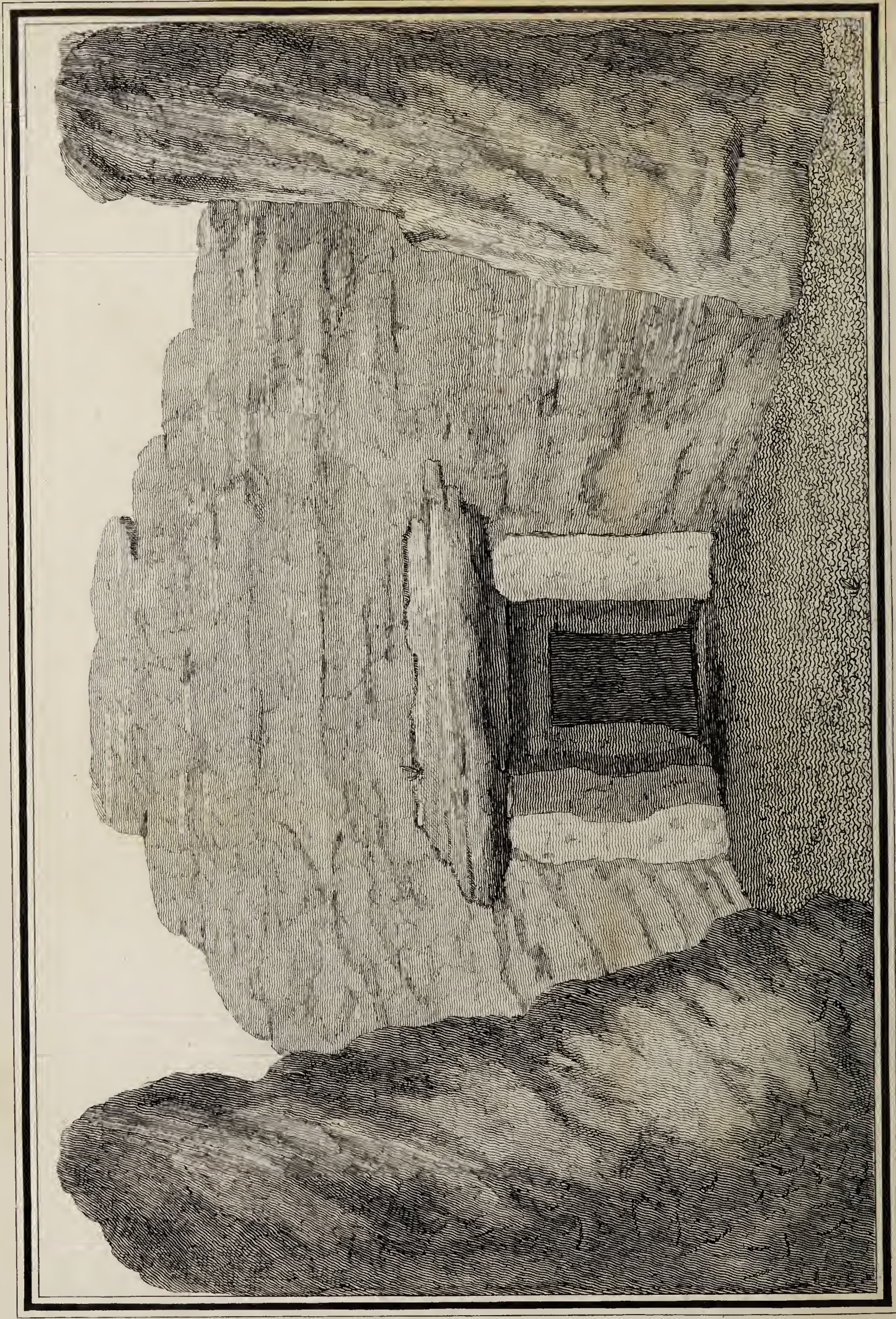
*View of the Cairn of Stones on the Glebe of Anna Clough Mullen.*

*LaBour. sculp.*









*Front View of the Entrance into the Caves discovered at Anna Clough Mullen.*







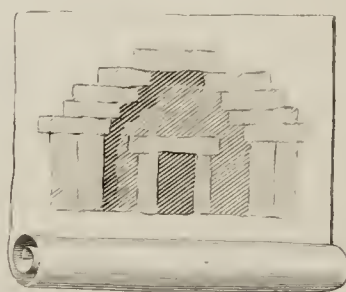
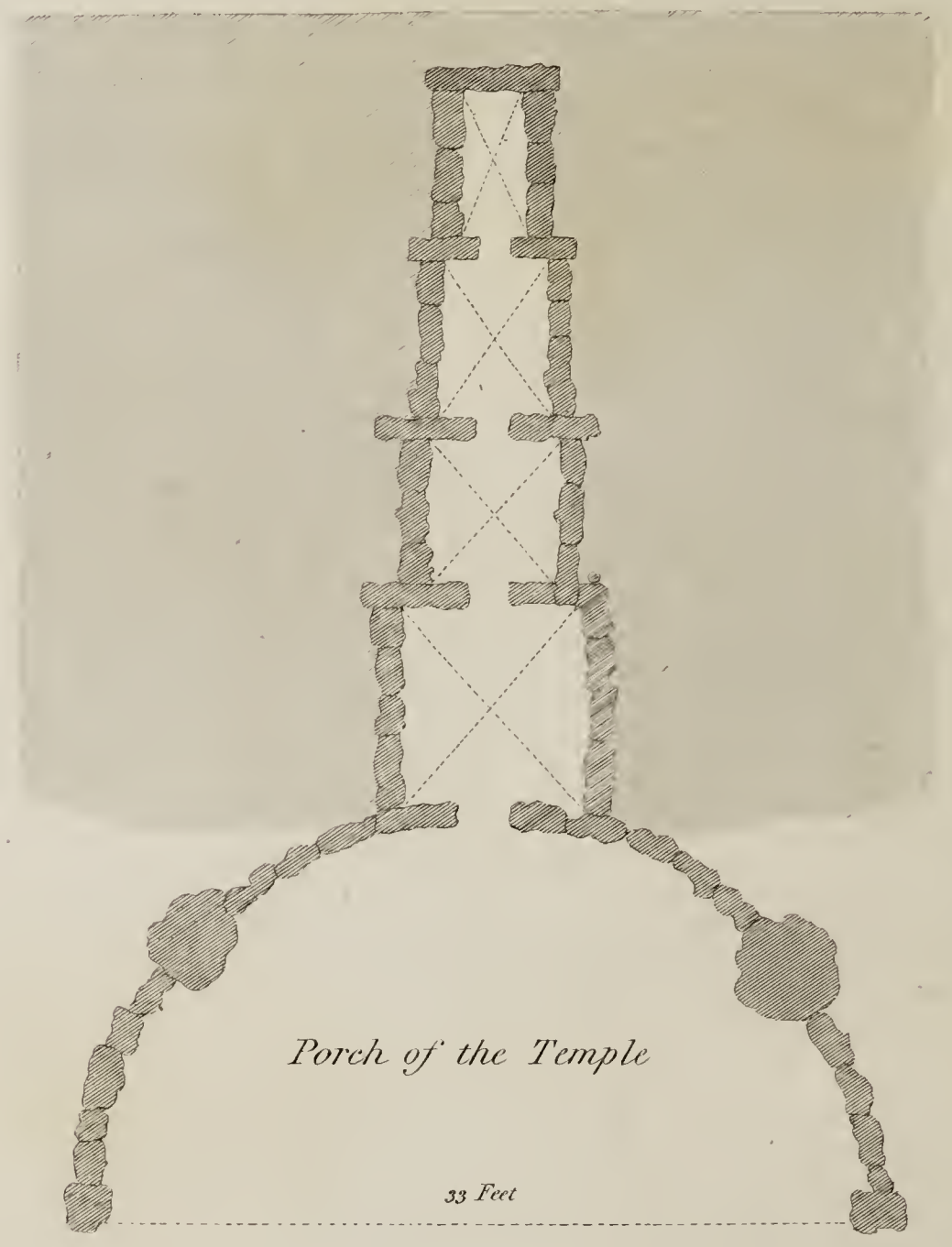


*Inside View of the Cave first discovered at Anna Clough Mullen.*









Section

*Plan of the Caves discovered at Anna Clough Mullen, in Ireland.*

“ In the parish of Kilslevy, and Town Land of Anna-Clogh Mullen, is a very large cairn of stones, not less than sixty feet long, and about twelve feet high. (Pl. XLIV.) I was requested by my neighbour, Sir Walter Synnot, to have the cairn opened, in expectation of discovering some urns.

“ I opened it nearly at the centre, and discovered an apartment about six feet eight inches long, six feet two inches wide, the side walls about three feet perpendicular, consisting of single stones of that breadth, laid on their edges, from whence an arch was sprung of dry corbelling stones, and covered at top with a flag about three feet broad. One of the drawings accompanying this, (Pl. XLV.) is a view of the inside of this apartment; and as there were evidently the appearances of door cases of entrance into other apartments, I determined to examine the cairn on the outside, to discover the entrance from without; and remarking that two of the stones towards one end of the cairn rose higher than the rest, I caused all the loose stones to be removed from them; when I was much surprized to discover a regular front composed of large dry stones, between two pillars of rude single stones, each about nine feet high, as described in the drawing representing the front, (Pl. XLV) with a door-way of entrance into another apartment similar to the one I first discovered, about eight feet wide, and nine feet six inches long; which opened into a second about six feet six inches wide, and six feet long; which opened into the one I first discovered, and this communicated with a fourth about two feet wide and six feet long.

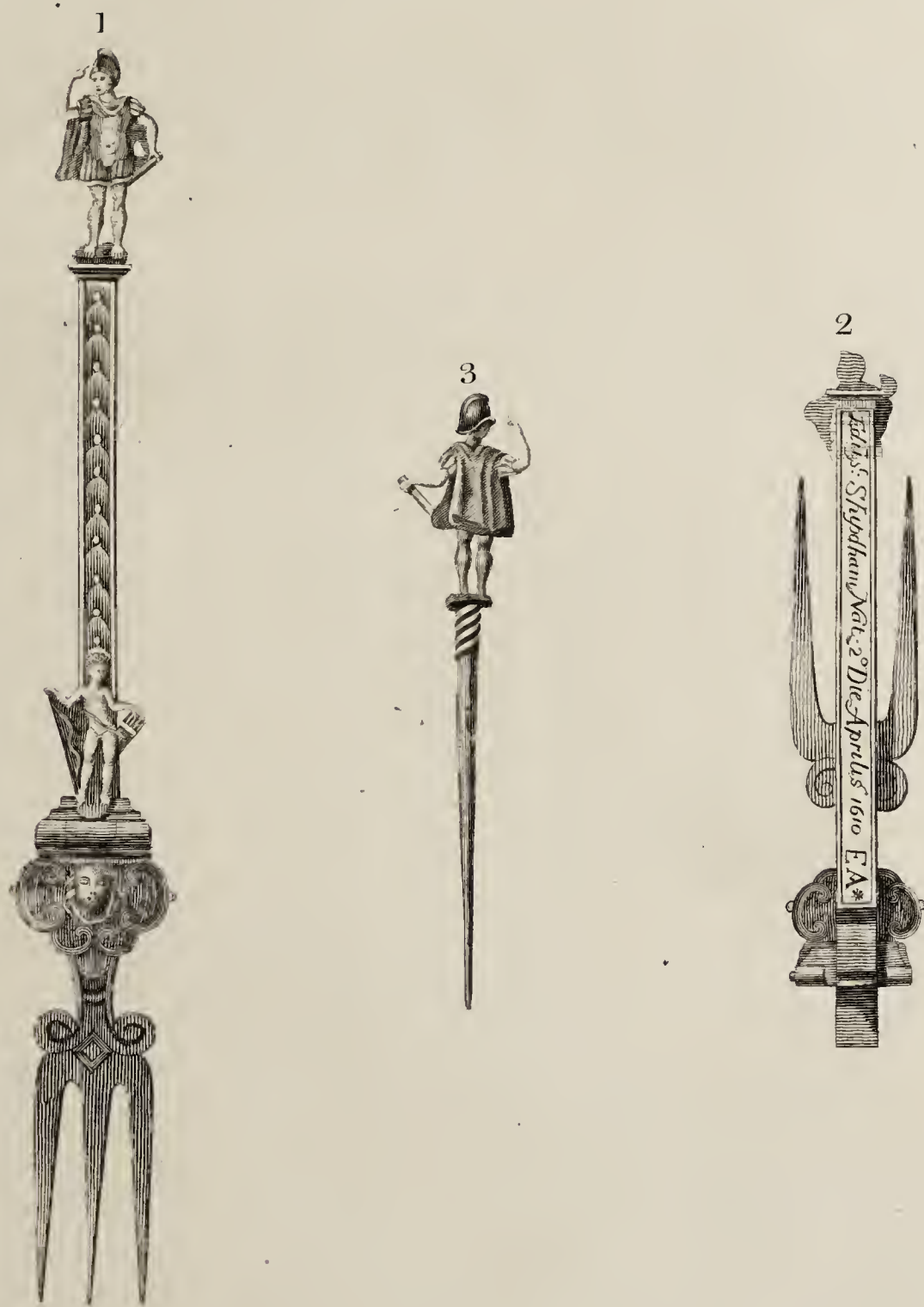
“ From the tall pillars at the entrance, a circular range of small stones were fixed in the ground to the distance of about thirty-three feet from the centre of the door of entrance, and the whole terminated by a stone at each end, about two feet six inches high, as is represented in the ground plan. (Pl. XLVII.) In none of the apartments did we discover any urns, or any thing that would lead to the discovery of the purposes for which these caves were designed, but unquestionably they are of great antiquity: nor was there any tradition among the inhabitants, either of the cairn containing such apartments, or the occasion on which it had been formed. As the fourth apartment did not extend much beyond the centre of the cairn, my intention was to have explored the remaining half of the cairn, but being very soon after the discovery removed to the Deanery of Raphoe, no farther examination has been made.”

May 3, 1804. The Rev. John Brand exhibited to the Society an ancient silver fork in his possession. See Pl. XLVIII.; in which fig. 1 shews it opened, fig. 2 shut up; the end answers for a tooth-pick, fig. 3.

“ The date engraven on this fork is 1610, the beginning of the reign of James the First, before which time the use of this convenient and cleanly utensil was not general in England, as we gather from a remarkable passage in Coryat's Crudities, p. 90, 91, of the Quarto Edit. We learn farther, that even when Heylin published his Cosmography, i. e. in 1652, forks were still a novelty—for after having spoken, in his 3d Book, of the ivory sticks used by the Chinese, he adds: “ The use of *silver forks with us*, by some of our spruce gallants, taken up of late, came from hence into *Italy*, and from *thence* into *England*.”



" The inscription on the fork runs thus ; "*Edus Shipdham Nat. 2<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis 1610 : E A.*"\* By recording the day of the birth of this Edward Shipdham, one is tempted to conjecture that it has been a Christening present by the godfather or godmother, the initials of whose name are modestly given in the E, and A.—*Apostle spoons* were usual presents on the same occasion. J, B."



J. Basire del. & sculp.

*An Antient Silver Fork.*





## Presents to the SOCIETY since the Publication of the Fourteenth Volume of the ARCHÆOLOGIA.

Nov. 24th, 1804.

HIS MAJESTY was graciously pleased to send to the Society of Antiquaries, to be hung up in their meeting-room, four most interesting and valuable pictures. The embarkation of king Henry the Eighth, at Dover. The interview of king Henry the Eighth and Francis the First, at the Champ de Drap d'Or, in 1520 ; King Henry the Eighth and his Family ; and the Battle of the Spurs.

Royal Humane Society.	Their annual Report for the year 1803, with the bishop of Gloucester's Sermon preached at their anniversary, 1803. And their Annual Report for the year 1804 and 1805, 8vo.
Monsr. Millin, by the Rev. Mr. Henley.	The sixth "Livraison," concluding the 1st. Vol. of "Monumens antiques inedits," 4to.
Robert Smith, Esq.	A complete set of Minchiate Cards.
Royal Society of London.	Philosophical Transactions, Parts I. and II. for 1803, Parts I. and II. for 1804, and Parts I. and II. for 1805. 4to.
John Adey Repton, Esq.	A Drawing made by him of St. Ethelbert's Gate and Chapel, Norwich. And impressions from a Signet Ring of Mary Queen of Scots.
Rev. Dr. Fly.	His Sermon preached October 19, 1803, before the Volunteers of Trinity, in the Minories, 1803. 8vo.
Thomas Park, Esq.	A new Edition of Harrington's <i>Nugæ Antiquæ</i> , 2 Vols. 8vo. 1804.
Messrs. Cadell and Davies.	The Imperial Review, Vol. I. No. I, II, III, and IV. 8vo.
Samuel Lysons, Esq. Di- rector,	A large paper copy of his "Collection of Gloucestershire Antiquities." Folio. London, 1803.
Hayman Rooke Esq.	Meteorological Journal of Weather, from 1802 to the end of 1803, from 1803 to the end of 1804, and from 1804 to the end of 1805. 8vo.
East India Company.	Copies of two Incriptions from Stones found among the Ruins of ancient Babylon.
Mr. Josiah Taylor.	Two Tracts by Mr. Akerblad, entitled, "Lettre sur l'Inscription Egyptienne de Rosette," 1802, 8vo. and "Inscriptions Pheniciæ Oxoniensis Nova Interpretatio." Paris, 1802. 8vo.



- Rev. Dr. Barry. Sermon preached before the Royal Humane Society, 1803. 8vo.
- Charles Townley, Esq. Three engravings of ancient *Patera*, in his Collection.
- Board of Commissioners on the Public Records. *Calendarium Rotulorum Chartarum & Inquisitionum ad quod damnum in Turri Lond.* 1803. Folio. *Rotulorum Originalium in Curia Scaccarii Abbreviatio Temporibus Regum Hen. III. Ed. I. and Ed. II.* 1805. Folio. And "*Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, sive Escaetorum.* Vol. I. *Temporibus Regum Hen. III. Ed. I. and II.* 1806. Folio.
- Society for the Encouragement of Arts, &c. Twenty-first and Twenty-second Volumes of their Transactions. London, 1804. 8vo.
- Mr. Bullock, Junr. of Liverpool. A Cast in Plaister of Paris, from an antique Lamp with twelve burners, brought from Herculaneum.
- Ph. Hammersley Leathes, Esq. Rules, Orders, &c. of the Society of Engravers. London, 1804. 8vo.
- B. Heath Malkin, Esq. The Scenery, Antiquities, and Biography of South Wales. London, 1804. 4to.
- Dr. Maton. Second edition of Dibdin's Introduction to the rarest Editions of Classics, &c. 1804. 8vo.
- William Bray, Esq. A large paper copy of the History of Surrey, by the late Rev. Mr. Manning, Vol. I. 1804. Folio.
- Mathew Raper, Esq. *Enchiridium ad Scapulæ Lexicon.* 12mo.
- Rev. Mathew Skinner, A. M. His Sermon preached at the Visitation of the Archdeacon of Norwich, May 3, 1804.
- William Byrne, Esq. No. 7, Vol. II. of Antiquities of Great Britain, by Thomas Hearne, F.A.S. and Wm. Byrne, F.A.S.
- William Gell, Esq. The Topography of Troy and its vicinity, illustrated. Folio. 1804.
- Earl of Macartney. Ancient Account of England, in Italian. Temp. Ed. VI. and an original Letter from Dean Swift to Varina, dated April 29th, 1696
- Rev. Mr. Leigh. Original portrait of Peter le Neve, Esq.
- Rev. Richard Yates. History of the Abbey and Town of St. Edmundsbury. 4to. 1805.
- Messrs. Longman and Co. First, second, and third Numbers of engravings from Egyptian Antiquities in the British Museum.
- Mr. Buckler. Engravings from drawings by him, of Magdalen College, Oxford, Romsey Church, Canterbury Cathedral, Salisbury Cathedral and Chapter House, and Chichester Cathedral.
- John Jackson, Esq. Reflections on the Commerce of the Mediterranean. 1804. 8vo.

Mr.

- Mr. E. W. Brayley. Views of the Archiepiscopal Palace at Lambeth. Part I. and II. 1805. Folio.
- Rev. Mr. Henley. Hallenberg's Works, left for the Society in his hands by Baron Silverhjelm, the Swedish Ambassador. 8vo. and 12mo.
- The Rt. Hon. the Speaker of the House of Commons. Abstract of the Answers and Returns relative to the Maintenance of the Poor in England. 1805. Folio.
- T.D. Whitaker, L.L.D. His Antiquities of the Deanery of Craven. 1805. 4to.
- Dr. Robert Robertson. His work on the Diseases of Seamen, 3 Vols. 8vo. 1804.
- Sharon Turner, Esq. His History of the Anglo Saxons, Vol. 4th. 1805. 8vo.
- Mr. Wingrave, Bookseller. An engraved portrait of the late Robert Orme, Esq.
- Sir. H. C. Englefield, Bart. V.P. A copy of the 2d Edition of his Walk through Southampton. 1805. 8vo.
- Rev. Wm. Vanmildert. Impression from an old parochial Seal of St. Mary le Bow, London.
- Edmund Turnor, Esq. M.P. History of the Town and Soke of Grantham, 1806. 4to.
- Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester. Vol. 1st. of the second series of their Memoirs, London, 1805. 8vo.
- Mr. R. Bickerstaff, Bookseller. Roman Conversations, &c, by the late Joseph Wilcocks, Esq. 2 Vols, 8vo. 1797.
- The Marquis of Wellesley. Report on the Government of Mysoor, 1799.—Fort William, May 1805. Folio.
- Rev. Daniel Lysons, and Samuel Lysons, Esq. Magna Britannia, being a concise Topographical Account of the several Counties of Great Britain. Vol. I. containing Bedfordshire, Berkshire, and Buckinghamshire. 1806. 4to.
- James Cumming, Esq. A new edition of Feltham's Resolves. London, 1806. 8vo.
- Sir Wm. Skeffington, Bart. An original picture by Lucas de Here, of a Lady.
- Lord Bp. of St. Asaph. His Tract on Virgil's two seasons of Honey, and his season of sowing Wheat, &c. 4to. 1805.
- Rev. Dr. Ledwich. Second edition of his History and Antiquities of Ireland. 4to. Dublin, 1803.
- American Society of Philadelphia. Vol. VI. Part I. of their Transactions. 1804. 4to.
- Mr. Frederic Nash. Four engravings of St. George's Chapel at Windsor.
- Mr. J. C. Fayerman. West Perspective View of the Norwich South Gateway, a print engraved by J. Storer.
- Mr. Th. Fisher. Coloured engraving of the Tessellated Roman Pavements lately found in Leadenhall Street and in Lothbury.
- Mr. Edw. Lapidge. A coloured engraving of the Roman Pavement in Leadenhall Street.



- Royal Society at Gottingen. The Fifteenth Volume of their Transactions. 1804. 4to.  
John Hinckley, Esq. His "Accurate Account of the Fall of the Republic of Venice, from the Italian." 1804. 8vo.
- John Spencer Smith, Esq. Four engraved plates. The Temples of Minerva and of Theseus, and the Acropolis at Athens; and Dover Castle. Also, Works of Mr. Palin. Essai sur les Hieroglyphes, &c. 1804. 4to. Conjectures au sujet de l'Inscription en Hieroglyphes du Monument Trouvè a Rosette. 1804. 4to. Lettre sur les Hieroglyphes. 1802. 8vo.  
M. P.
- Wm. Hamilton, jun. Esq. Roll of Papyrus found in the Ruins of Egyptian Thebes.  
Medical Society of London. Catalogue of Books contained in their Library. London. 1803. 8vo.
- Walter Honeywood Yate, Esq. His Address to all the Independent Electors of the united Kingdom, on the Middlesex Election. 8vo. 1804.
- General Charles Vallancey. Parts I. and II. of his Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis. 1804. 8vo.
- William Alexander, Esq. The Costume of China, illustrated in 48 coloured engravings. 1805. 4to.
- General Vallancey. Prospectus of a Dictionary of the antient Irish, &c. Dublin, 1802. 4to.
- Mr. Fred. Nash. A series of Views of St George's Chapel, at Windsor. London. 1805.
- Dean of Raphoe. Original drawings of Caves discovered in the parish of Kilslevy, county of Armagh, in Ireland.
- Thomas Stackhouse, Esq. Illustrations of the Tumuli or ancient barrows, &c. 1806. 8vo.  
Lord Vicount Harberton. Two engravings by Pine of the Houses of Lords and Commons in Session. 174½.
- J. P. Malcolm, Esq. An antient Horn found in the Crypt of St. Pauls Cathedral.  
Rev. James Dallaway, M.B. Observations on English Architecture, &c. London. 1806 8vo.
- Right Hon. Lord Frederick Campbell. Copper-plate of Cæsar's Camp at Holwood, in Kent.
- Richard Gough, Esq. Eight drawings by Mr. Carter of the Abbatial Church of St. Alban, Herts.
- John Adey Repton, Esq. "An Enquiry into the Changes of Taste in Landscape Gardening," &c. By H. Repton, Esq. London, 1806. 8vo.
- Sir Wm. Skeffington, Bart. Portrait of Sir Walter Raleigh, supposed to be from an original of Zuccherò.
- George Chalmers, Esq. His new edition of the Works of Sir David Lyndsay, of the Mount, 3 Vols. 8vo. 1806.

- Sir Richard Colt Hoare, Bart. Itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin through Wales, A. D. 1188. 2 Vols. 4to. 1806; also "Itinerarium Cambriæ, &c. Auctore Silv. Giraldo Cambrense," &c. Londonii, 1806. 4to.
- Mr. E. W. Brayley. The Works of the late Edward Dayes. London, 1805. 4to.
- Sir H. C. Englefield, Bart. V.P. An original paper, dated Jan. 16, 1743, signed by 30 Members of Parliament, whereby they reciprocally engaged to be in the house of commons every day at the meeting of the house at 11 o'clock, for one month, to expedite the necessary business of the session, under the penalty of 5s. for every day's absence.





## WORKS published by the SOCIETY of ANTIQUARIES of LONDON.

**V**ETUSTA Monumenta, quae ad Rerum Britannicarum Memoriam conservandam, Societas, Tabulis aeneis incidi curavit; cum Explicationibus necessariis. Folio. Three Vols. Price *eighteen guineas and a half*. The Plates may also be had separately. See the following Lists of them.

Tables of English Silver and Gold Coins, from the Norman Conquest to the present Time; illustrated with 67 Copper-plates; together with the Weights, intrinsic Values of, and Remarks upon, the several Pieces. Quarto. Price in Sheets, 2*l.* 2*s.*

Five Dissertations. Quarto; Price 7*s.*; viz.

One on Domesday Book, and one on Danegeld, by P. C. Webb, Esq.

Two on the Heracleian Table, by Mr. Webb and Dr. Pettingal.

One on the *Taschia*, by Dr. Pettingal.

*Archaeologia*, or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity; in Fourteen Volumes Quarto. Price in Sheets 16*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*; or separately,

Vol. I. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. II. 15*s.*

Vol. III. 18*s.*

Vol. IV. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. V. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. VI. 1*l.* 5*s.*

Vol. VII. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. VIII. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. IX. 18*s.*

Vol. X. 1*l.* 5*s.*

Vol. XI. 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. XII. 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. XIII. 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. XIV. 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

The Account of the Comptroller of the Wardrobe of the Receipt and Expences of Edward I. in the 28th Year of his Reign, 1300; 10*s.* 6*d.*

A Collection of Ordinances and Regulations for the Government of the Royal Household, made in divers reigns from Edward III. to William and Mary. Also Receipts in ancient Cookery. Price in Sheets 15*s.*

The Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain, by the late Major General Roy, F. R. S. F. S. A. accompanied with Maps, Plans of Camps and Stations, &c. Folio. Price in Sheets 5*l.* 5*s.*

Some Account of the Collegiate Chapel of St. Stephen, Westminster, By John Topham, Esq. F. R. S. with Plans, Elevations, Sections, and Specimens of Architecture and Ornaments of such Parts of it as are now remaining. Folio. Price Two Guineas.

Some Account of the Cathedral Church of Exeter, illustrative of the Plans, Elevations, and Sections of that Edifice. Price 4*l.* 4*s.*

Some Account of the Abbey Church at Bath, illustrative of the Plans, Elevations, and Sections of that Building. Price 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Some Account of the Cathedral Church at Durham, illustrative of the Plans, Elevations, and Sections of that Edifice. Price 5*l.* 5*s.*



P R I N T S.

*Le Champ de Drap d'Or*, or the Royal Interview of Henry VIII. and Francis I. between *Guînes* and *Ardres* in the year 1520. Price 2*l.* 2*s.*

Francis I.'s attempt to Invade England, 1544; from an Historical Painting at Cowdray in Suffex. Price 1*l.* 5*s.*

The Embarkation of King Henry VIII. at Dover, May 31, 1520, preparatory to his interview with the French King Francis I.; from the original picture preserved in the royal apartments in Windsor Castle. Price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

The Procession of King Edward VI. from the Tower of London to Westminster; from an ancient Painting at Cowdray. Price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

The Departure of King Henry VIII. from Calais, July 25, 1544.

The Encampment of King Henry VIII. at Marquison, July 1544.

The Siege of Boulogne by King Henry VIII. 1544. Price 2*l.* 2*s.*—

\* \* \* To these belong Five Historical Dissertations.

A C A T A L O G U E   o f   P R I N T S  
 I N   T H E  
*V E T U S T A   M O N U M E N T A*,  
 ENGRAVED FOR AND PUBLISHED BY THE  
 S O C I E T Y   o f   A N T I Q U A R I E S   o f   L O N D O N.  
 V O L U M E   I.

Numb.	Price.		
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
THE general Title and Catalogue in Latin.	0	1	0
1. A brass lamp, found at St. Leonard's hill near Windsor.	0	1	0
2. Ulphus's horn, preserved in the cathedral at York.	0	1	6
3. The Font at St. James's church, Westminster.	0	1	6
4. The portrait of King Richard II. from an ancient picture lately in the choir of Westminster Abbey.	0	2	6
5. Three ancient seals, with their reverses; the first of Cottingham abbey in Yorkshire; the second of Clare hall in Cambridge; and the third the chapter-seal of the church of St. Etheldred at Ely.	0	1	6
6. The ruins of Walsingham priory in Norfolk.	0	1	0
7. Waltham crosses.	0	1	0
8. A Plan of the remaining walls and city of Verulam.	0	1	6
9—12. Four views of the ruins of Fountain abbey in Yorkshire.	0	4	0
13, 14. Three views of the gate of St. Benet's abbey at Holm in Norfolk.	0	1	6
15. The Tomb of Robert Colles and Cecily his wife at Foulsham in Norfolk.	0	3	0
16. The shrine of King Edward the Confessor in Westminster abbey.	0	2	6
17. The North front of the gate at Whitehall.	0	1	6
18. The north front of King's-street gate, Westminster.	0	1	6
19. Plans of the two preceding gates.	0	1	0
	1	7	6



Numb.		Price.	l.	s.	d.
	Brought over		1	7	6
20.	Coins of K. Henry VIII. Edward VI. Queen Elizabeth, and K. James I. Also a portrait of Q. Elizabeth from a painting in enamel.		0	1	6
21—26.	The Tournament of K. Henry VIII. Feb. 12, 1510; from an ancient roll in the Herald's Office.		0	7	0
27.	The ruins of Furness abbey in Lancashire.		0	1	6
28—33.	The Barons' letter in the reign of K. Edward I. Feb. 12, 1300, to Pope Boniface VIII; with the seals appendent.		0	6	0
34.	An antique brass head dug up at Bath in 1727.		0	1	6
35, 36.	Three views of Colchester castle in Essex, with the ground-plot.		0	3	0
37, 38.	Tables of English gold and silver coins, shewing the several species coined in each reign.		0	3	0
39.	Tutbury castle in Staffordshire.		0	1	6
40.	Melborn castle in Derbyshire.		0	1	6
41.	Lancaster castle.		0	1	6
42.	Pontefract castle in Yorkshire.		0	1	6
43.	A gold seal of Pope Alexander IV; with gold and silver coins struck in France and Flanders, relating to the history of England.		0	1	6
44.	Knareborough castle in Yorkshire.		0	1	0
45.	A portrait of Dr. Tanner, Bishop of St. Asaph.		0	2	0
46.	Tickhill Castle in Yorkshire.		0	1	0
47.	A plan of Roman roads in Yorkshire.		0	1	0
48.	A Roman tessellated Pavement found near Cotterstock in Northamptonshire, 1736.		0	2	0
49.	An ancient chapel adjoining to the bishop's palace at Hereford.		0	1	6
50—52.	Three Roman tessellated Pavements found at Wellow near Bath, 1737.		0	6	0
53, 54.	Ancient seals and their reverses, from the Duchy-office of Lancaster.		0	3	0
55.	Gold and silver medals of Mary Queen of Scots, and Lord Darnley; with others of Queen Anne, Prince Henry, and K. Charles I.		0	1	6
56.	Gold and silver coins of several English Kings, Prince Edward and Q. Elizabeth.		0	1	6
			3 19 0		

Numb.		Brought over	Price.		
			l.	s.	d.
			3	19	0
57.	A Roman fudatory found at Lincoln.		0	1	6
58—60.	Ancient seals, from the Duchy-office of Lancaster.		0	6	0
61.	Winchester cross.		0	1	6
62.	The decree of the University of Oxford in 1534, } against the Jurisdiction of the Pope in England. }		0	2	6
63.	A plan of the Tower Liberties, from a survey in 1597.		0	2	0
64.	Chichester cross.		0	1	6
65.	Three views of the Roman <i>Retiarii</i> .		0	1	0
66—68.	The portrait of Sir Robert Cotton, Bart. with two plates of fragments of an ancient MS. of the Book of Genesis, illuminated with elegant figures; and an historical dissertation thereon. }		0	6	0
69.	The standard of ancient weights and measures, from a table in the Exchequer. }		0	2	6
70.	A view of the Court of Wards and Liveries, as sitting; with a brief historical account of that court. }		0	5	0
Total			5	8	6

This FIRST Volume of the *Vetusta Monumenta* may be had complete for  
*five guineas.*

## V O L U M E II.

1—2. PLANS for re-building the city of London, after the great fire, in 1666.	0	2	0
3. A portrait of Mr. Holmes, deputy keeper of the records in the Tower.	0	1	0
4. Ancient deeds and seals.	0	1	0
5. A view of the Savoy from the river Thames.	0	1	0
6. The warrant for beheading King Charles I.	0	1	6
7. An ancient wooden church at Greensted in Essex; the shrine of St. Edmund the King and Martyr; and the seal of the Abbot of St. Edmund's Bury in Suffolk.	0	1	0
8. Gloucester cross.	0	1	0
	<hr/>		
	0	8	6



Numb.		Brought over	Price.		
			l.	s.	d.
			0	8	6
9.	Three Roman tessellated pavements found at Winter- ton in Lincolnshire, 1747; with one at Roxby in that neighbourhood.		0	2	0
10.	Doncaster crofs.		0	1	0
11.	Sandal castle in Yorkshire.		0	1	0
12.	The Savoy hospital in the Strand, with the chapel.		0	1	0
13.	Clithero castle in Yorkshire.		0	1	0
14.	A plan of the ground and buildings in the Savoy.		0	1	0
15, 16.	A view of the cathedral church and priory of Bene- dictines in Canterbury, with the effigies of Eadwin, a monk of that convent, between the years 1130 and 1174, both drawn by himself; with a printed account of the said drawings.		0	3	0
17.	An ancient lamp in two views; a vase, and two bells, all of brafs.		0	1	0
18.	Silenus and a lamp.		0	1	0
19.	Third seal of Canterbury cathedral, and a mantle-piece at Saffron-Walden.		0	1	6
20.	Brass trumpets and other instruments found in Ire- land; and a shield found at Hendinas in Shropshire; with an explanatory account.		0	2	0
21, 22.	An antique bronze figure; from the collection of the late Mr. Hollis, with an explanation.		0	5	0
23, 24.	Two views of the old palace at Richmond; with an account thereof.		0	5	0
25.	View of the palace of Placentia at Greenwich; with an account thereof.		0	2	6
26.	The East window of St. Margaret's church, West- minster.		0	5	0
27.	View of the old palace at Hampton Court.		0	4	0
27*.	View of the old palace at Hampton Court, from the Thames.		0	5	0
28.	Portrait of Dr. Lyttleton, Bp. of Carlisle, mezzotinto.		0	5	0
Seven plates of ancient Monuments in Westminster Abbey, viz.					
29.	Front of the monument of Aveline Countess of Lan- caster.				
30.	The cumbent figure of Aveline.				
31.	The undervaulting and ornaments of the tomb.				
32.	The North front of King Sebert's monument.		0	10	6
33.	The figures of Sebert and Henry III.				
34.	Heads and ornaments on Sebert's monument.				
35.	The tomb of Ann of Cleves.				
			3	6	0

Numb		Brought over	Price.		
			<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
			3	6	0
36.	The monument of Raherus in St. Bartholomew's church, West Smithfield.	}	0	6	0
37.	Specimens of architecture in the said church, with an account thereof.				
38.	Fountain at Rouen, erected on the spot where the Maid of Orleans was burnt.	}	0	2	6
39 } 40 }	Font in Winchester cathedral.		0	5	0
41, 42.	Two views of the Palace of Beaulieu, or New Hall, in Essex, built by King Henry VIII.	}	0	5	0
43.	Roman pavements found in Pittmead, near Warminster.		0	5	0
44.	Rom. pavements found at Cirencester and Woodchester.		0	5	0
45.	Monument of Cardinal Beaufort in Winchester cathedral.	}			
46.	Monument of Bishop Wainflete in Winchester cathedral.				
47.	Figures of Cardinal Beaufort and Bishop Wainflete on their monuments.	}	1	5	0
48, 49.	Parts and ornaments of the monuments of Cardinal Beaufort, Bishop Wainflete, and Bishop Fox.				
50.	Monument of Bishop Fox in Winchester cathedral.				
51, 52.	Two views of a reliquary in the possession of Thomas Astle, Esq.	}	0	6	0
53.	Monument of Henry Bourghier, the first Earl of Essex of that family, and of Isabel Plantagenet his wife, in the church of little Easton, Essex.		0	3	0
54, 55.	Ruthvel cross in Annandale.		0	5	0
Total			6	13	6

This SECOND Volume of the *Vetusta Monumenta* may be had complete  
for *six guineas*.

### V O L U M E III.

1, 2, 3.	Three views of Magdalen chapel, near Winchester.	1	1	0
4, 5.	Chancel and stalls of Chatham church, Kent.	} 0	10	6
	Tilney church, Kent, and in the choir of Rochester cathedral.			
		<hr/>		
		1	11	6



		Price.			
Numb.		l.	s.	d.	
	Brought over	1	11	6	
6.	View of Wainflete's school, Lincolnshire, and monument of Richard Patten, father of Bishop Wainflete.	}	0	6	0
7.	The vault and body of Edward IV. at Windsor.				
8.	Monument of Edward IV. at Windsor.				
9.	Plan and elevation of the rood-loft in St. George's chapel at Windsor, taken down 1789.	}	0	12	0
10, 11.	Elevations and plans of the west front of Lincoln minster.				
12—17.	Six plates of crosses erected in memory of Queen Eleanor.	}	0	7	0
12.	Queen's cross near Northampton.				
13.	Figures and ornaments on it.				
14.	Geddington cross.				
15.	Figures and ornaments on it.				
16.	Waltham cross.				
17.	Figures and ornaments on it.	}	0	7	0
18—24.	The funeral procession of Queen Elizabeth.				
	All the above plates are accompanied with letter-press.		0	15	0
25.	Fonts at Ufford and Sudbury.		0	4	0
26—30.	Five plates of seals of kings, magnates, and royal boroughs of Scotland, with an account by Mr. Aftle.	}	0	15	0
31, 32.	Two plates of Northwold and Heckington Holy Sepulchres, with letter-press descriptions.				
33—37.	Five plates, containing six views of Cowdray House, with letter-press account, and a Tail-piece.	}	1	1	0
38.	Chimney piece in the Episcopal House at Exeter, with description.				
39.	Tessellated pavement, Colchester, with description.		0	2	0
40—44.	Five plates of Heddingham Castle, Essex, with letter-press account of the same.	}	1	1	0
Total			8	12	6

This **THIRD** Volume of the *Vetusta Monumenta* to be had complete for seven guineas and a half; or the three Volumes together in boards, for eighteen guineas and a half.

## V O L U M E IV.

Numb.		Price.		
		l.	s.	d.
1, 2, 3, 4.	Figures of an antique helmet and mask of bronze and other antiquities discovered at Ribchester in Lancashire, with an account thereof.	1	1	0
5, 6, 7.	Hieroglyphic, Egyptian and Greek Inscriptions on the stone brought from Egypt, now in the British Museum.	1	1	0
8, 9.	Figures of ancient Dishes, coloured after the originals in the possession of Francis Douce, Esq. with letter-press descriptions.	0	15	0
10.	Plan of Cæsar's Camp, at Holwood, in Kent.	0	5	0

Prints engraved by the late Mr. GEORGE VERTUE, now the property of the  
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

A PLAN of London in Queen Elizabeth's time, copied by Mr. Vertue, 1748, in 8 plates.	}	0	6	0
View of St. Thomas's chapel on London bridge, 2 plates.		0	4	0
Survey of the Streets of London after the fire, 2 plates.		0	3	0
Two views of old St. Martin's church in the Strand, with the ground plot.	}	0	2	6
Roman pavement at Stunsfield in Oxfordshire.		0	1	0
Two views of Mr. Lethieullier's mummy.		0	1	0
The first set of Mr. Vertue's historical prints, consisting of four plates with descriptions.				
Henry VII. and his Queen; Henry VIII. and Lady Jane Sey- mour.	}	1	3	6
Procession of Queen Elizabeth to Hunsdon house.				
The cenotaph of Lord Darnley; with James I. when a child, and the earl and countess of Lenox, praying by it.				
The battle of Carberry Hill at large.				
The second set consisting of the five following prints:				
Three children of Henry VII.	}	1	3	6
Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and Mary Queen of France.				
Frances Duchess of Suffolk, and Adrian Stoke her second husband.				
Lady Jane Grey.				
K. Edward VI. granting the palace of Bridewell for an hospital.				



	Price.		
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
King Charles I. and his Queen.	0	5	0
Plan and elevation of the Minor Canons' houses at Windsor.	0	1	0
Lincoln's Inn chapel, with the ambulatory.	0	2	6
Plan of Whitehall.	0	2	0
Chichester cross.	0	2	0
The view of the Charity Children in the Strand, upon the 7th of July, 1713, being the day appointed by Queen Ann for a public Thanksgiving for the Peace; when both Houses of Parliament made a solemn Procession to the Cathedral of St. Paul. Two Sheets.	0	7	6

---

Portrait of Sir John Hawkwood.	0	1	6
Four views of the ruins at Stanton Harcourt in Oxfordshire; drawn and etched by Earl Harcourt.	1	1	0

## I N D E X.

- A
- Abbey of Nuns in the Minories, London,  
account of 92—113
- Accounts of Sir John Franklyn, extracts  
from them 157—163
- Ailmer, memorial of him inscribed on  
lead found in Canterbury Cathedral 299
- Alcmundebir or Awkenbury 211
- Ælia-Castra* 182
- Amphitheatre ancient, at Udena in Bar-  
bary 151
- Ancalites* 181
- Anna-Clough-Mullen in Ireland, caves  
discovered there 410
- Antioch vicissitudes of, during the Cru-  
sades 234—263
- Antiquities discovered in a Tumulus on  
Upton-Lovell Downs, Wilts 124—128
- Appildercombe, Alien, priory of 104
- Aqueduct ancient, near Udena, in Bar-  
bary 146
- near Tunis 147
- Attrebatas* 181
- B
- Banham, Walter de, his seal 400
- Bar, Earl of, his marriage to Eleanor,  
daughter of K. Edw. I. 347
- Barons, list of, An. 1606 73
- Beads, string of, found in a Tumulus, 126
- Beeke, Dr. his observations on Roman  
Roads and stations in and near Berk-  
shire 179
- Berkshire, Roman roads and stations in  
and near *ibid.*
- Bibraete* 179, 180
- Bibroci* 179—181
- Blanch, queen of Navarre, founds a nun-  
nery in the parish of St. Botolphs Ald-  
gate 92
- Bouge of Court 7
- Brand, Rev. Mr. communicates an in-  
ventory and appraisement of the plate in  
the lower Jewel House in the Tower 271
- Brass plate found in the ruins of Netley  
Abbey 302
- Bray, Mr. exhibits two writs of privy seal  
for obtaining money by K. Charles I.  
and the parliament 395, 396
- Bridgenorth, Bailiffs of the liberty of, their  
seal 401. Remarks on it 380
- Bryer, Mr. exhibits original letters patent  
of King Edw. III.
- C
- Cairn of stones at Anna-Clough-Mullen  
in Ireland 410
- Calends, feast of the 225
- Calva-Attrebatum*, 179, 181, its situation 186
- Candlestick, ancient, at Ashbury, Berks 402
- Capel, Arthur Lord, account of the dis-  
covery of his heart at Hadham hall,  
Herts 300
- 3 I 2      Captains



- Captains of castles, &c. with their fees, anno 1606 84—86
- Carter, Rev. Mr. presents a drawing of the door of Thorp-Salvin church, Yorkshire 405
- Carthage, account of the ruins of 145
- Cassii* 181
- Catieuchlani* *ibid.*
- Caves discovered in Ireland 409
- Cecil, Robert, earl of Salisbury 132
- Celts or hatchets of flint, discovered in a Tumulus in Wiltshire 124, 125
- Cenimagni* 181
- Cheate fyne and Cours* explained 11
- Chewetts* explained 12
- Clares, what order of nuns they were, why so called 93
- Clausentum* 182, 183
- Clerke, Jones, D.D. dean of Windsor, and master of the Rolls, account of him 108
- Coinage, indenture respecting the, in 1649 164—178
- Comb, ancient, found in the ruins of Ickleton nunnery 405
- Combe, Mr. communicates an indenture in 1469 respecting the coinage 164
- his observations on the seal of Walter de Banham 400
- Corton long barrow in Wiltshire, opened 339
- Council of the North with their fees, An. 1606 76
- Court of Requests, An. 1606 *ibid.*
- Cunetio* 189, 190
- Cunnington, Mr. his account of Tumuli opened in Wiltshire 346
- D.
- Damlani, F. his communication on the vicissitudes of Antioch during the Crusades 236—263
- Dartmouth, the earl of, exhibits specimens of Roman pottery found on Blackheath 392
- Diet and particular fare of Charles I. when duke of York 1—9
- Dorocina* 182—184
- Douce, Mr. his remarks on the ancient ceremony of the Feast of Fools 225—232
- exhibits a seal of the conventual church of St. Bartholomew in Smithfield 401
- Doucets* explained 11
- Drumond, Mr. 27
- Dunbar, earl of 32
- E
- Earls, list of, Anno, 1606 72
- Edward I. King, writs from him to the chief justice of Chester, and the bishop of Carlisle, on the marriage of his eldest daughter 347—349
- Edwards, Mr. a book of sketches of ancient utensils by him, exhibited 401
- Egerton, Sir Thomas 131
- Eldred family 402
- Thomas *ibid.*
- Eleanor, eldest daughter of king Edw. I. marries the earl of Bar 347—349
- Elizabeth, duchess of Norfolk, leaves her body to be interred in the choir of the Minoreffes without Aldgate 107
- Englefield, sir. H. C. his observations on Mr. Smirke's paper on the remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy 367—372.
- He exhibits some ancient Roman utensils of silver 393
- Episcopus stultorum* 227
- Erasmus, St. ancient painting of his martyrdom 405
- Evesham, election of an abbot of—the order of king Hen. VII. respecting 396
- Expeditatio* 217
- F
- Fire-Ordeal, what it was 193
- Fly, Henry, D.D. his account of an abbey of nuns in the Minories, Lond. 22—113
- Fools,

Fools, feast of, an ancient ceremony	225—	Henry VI. King, account of his entertain- ment at the Abbey of Bury St. Ed- munds	65—71
	232	—— Prince of Wales, account of his Revenue, Expences, and Jewels	13—26
Forest laws, charter of exemption from	209	Heslitsford	183
<i>Forestarius</i> explained	211	Howard, Charles, Earl of Nottingham	131
Fork, ancient, of silver	410	—— Thomas Earl of Suffolk	132
Fortresses of ancient Greece, remarks on	315—325	Hubbastow	205
Fotheringhay	222		
Foulis, Sir David	2		
—— Sir William	1		
Francklyn, John	157		
Fraternity of the monastery of Bury St. Edmunds, instrument of admission into	70		
Froxfield	190		

G

<i>Gallopius</i> explained	11	<i>Icen</i>	145—156
Gibson, Rev. Mr. his observations on the remains of the Dormitory, &c. at Nor- wich	326—332	Jewels of Henry Prince of Wales, Anno 1612	181
Greece, remarks on the fortresses of an- cient	315—325	<i>Iilis</i> , walls of	321
Girdle worn at the Feast of Fools	232	Inscriptions, ancient, on lead, found in Canterbury Cathedral	295—299
Glass vessel, ancient	402	—— Greek, on Pompey's Pillar	59—64
Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily, remains of	363—379	—— Roman	389—391
Gregory, Mr. exhibits several antiquities found in Ireland	394	—— Greek	389, 390
Grimeslike	185	Instrument of stone, found in the ruins of Dominica	406
		Ireland, Antiquities found in	394

H

Hamilton, Dr. communicates an account of the discovery of the Heart of Arthur Lord Capel, at Hadham Hall, Herts	300, 301	Keepers of Houses, Parks, &c. with their Fees, Anno. 1606	86—91
—— Mr. his remarks on the For- tresses of ancient Greece	315—325	Kenwith or Kenwic Castle in Devonshire, inquiry respecting the site of	198—208
—— Sir William presents an in- scribed plate of gold	389	Kerfingland, Advowson of the Church of	102
Hastings, Wm. Lord, an indenture be- tween King Edw. IV. and him, respec- ting the coinage in 1469	164—178	Keryel, Lady Eliz. interred in the Church of the Abbey of Nuns in the Minorities	105
—— his seal	400	Knight, Mr. R. P. his observations on Ro- man Utensils of silver found in Nor- thumberland	393
		Knollys, William	133

Lanant



## L

- Lanant in Cornwall, an account of Celts and other Antiquities discovered there 118—121
- Latham, Dr. communicates an account of an ancient brass plate found in the Ruins of Netley Abbey 302
- Mr. his conjectures respecting the ancient sculptures and inscriptions on two pillars in Rumsey Abbey Church 304—310
- Leathes, Mr. his observations on a charter of exemption from the forest laws 209. Exhibits a seal of the Bailiffs of the liberty of the Borough of Bridgenorth 401
- Littleton, Humphrey, copy of his death warrant 130
- Stephen, one of the conspirators in the powder-plot 136
- Londinium* 179
- Lowbelling 162
- Lysons, Mr. communicates copies of writs from king Ed. I. to the chief justice of Chester, and the bishop of Carlisle, on the marriage of his eldest daughter 347. Extracts from the *Rotulus Familiae*, 18 Edw. I. 358. A Roman inscription 291. Description of an ancient painting in Cirencester Church 405

## M

- Maincheat* 10
- Messina in Sicily 364
- Minchiate, an Italian game at cards, account of 140—144
- Monkston 183
- Mutlers, general, taken through England and Wales in the beginning of the reign of James I. 54
- Mycenæ*, ruins of 321

## N

- Nash, Rev. Dr. communicates the death warrant of Humphrey Littleton, &c. 130
- Northampton 132
- Norwich, notices concerning the Dormitory of the Cathedral monastery there 311—314. Observations on the remains of this building 326—332. Description of it 333—337

## O

- Officers and ministers of justice, list of, Anno 1606, with their fees 75
- Officers of the Court of Revenues 76
- at arms, with their fees, 1606 77
- in court, with their fees *ibid.*
- and servants of the king's household, with their fees, Anno 1606 79—84
- Offices and fees in the king's Courts and Household, Parks, Forests, &c. and of Captains, &c. Anno 1606 72—91
- Ord, Mr. exhibits three paintings from Olivers, in Essex 402—404
- Ordeal, remarks on the different kinds of trial by 192

## P

- Paddington, manor of, extracts from an ancient MS. concerning the 264—270
- Painting, ancient, on the wall of Trinity Chapel, in Cirencester Church 405
- Papyrus*, rolls of, discovered at Herculaneum, method of unrolling them 114—17
- Pisa baptistery of 364. *Campo-santa* at 365
- Plate in the lower Jewel House of the Tower, Anno 1649. Inventory and appraisal 271—291
- Plettet,

- Pleſſet, John de 222  
*Pontes*, its ſituation 187  
 Portrait of one of the Eldred family 403  
 Portraits at Henlip in Worceſterſhire 137  
 Potton, advowſon of the church of 103  
 Powder-plot, account of the 134—139  
 ————Conſpirators in 139  
 Privy-ſeal, two writs of, for obtaining money by King Charles I. and the Parliament 395, 396

## R

- Raphoe, the Dean of, preſents drawings of Caves diſcovered in Ireland 409  
 Reading 186  
 Regalia in the Tower in 1649. 285—289  
*Regni* 181  
 Repton, Mr. his deſcription of an ancient building at Norwich 333  
 Richards, Mr. exhibits two curious inſtruments of the reign of King Henry VII. 396, 397  
 Roads, Roman, in and near Berkhſhire, obſervations on 179  
 Roman Antiquities 392  
 ———— Stations, &c. in and near Berkhſhire, obſervations on 179—191  
*Rotulus Familiæ*, 18 Edw. I. extracts from 350—362

## S

- Sackville Thomas, Earl of Dorſet 131  
 St. Hilary in Cornwall, antiquities found at 120  
 St. Bartholomew in Smithfield, ſeal of the Conventual Church of 401  
 Sayers, Dr. his notices concerning the Dormitory of the Cathedral-monastery at Norwich 311—314  
 Sculptures and Inſcriptions on pillars in Ruſſey Abbey Church, conjectures on 304—310  
*Segontiaci* 181  
 Segrave, Stephen de 210  
 Serjeanty, grant of livery of 398  
 Servants of Charles I. when Duke of York, Anno 1610, their names and wages 8  
 Ships, the name of his Maſtey's in the reign of James I. with the number of men, &c. 53  
 Shrewsbury, Gilbert, Earl of 132  
 Silcheſter 184  
 Skeletons found in *Tumuli* 339—341  
 Smirke, Mr. his account of the remains of Gothic Architecture in Italy and Sicily 363—365 His further remarks on the ſame ſubject 373—379  
 Smith, Mr. his account of the Italian game of Minchiate 140—144  
*Sorbiadunum* 184  
*Sorores-Minores* 93  
 Spear-heads, ancient mould for caſting 394  
*Spinæ*, its ſituation 189  
 Spoon, ancient, found in the old bridge at Newcaſtle 402  
 Spurs, why not ſeen on Roman equeſtrian ſtatues 408  
 Stone coffins found at Ware 405  
 Sword, ancient 402

## T

- Talbot, Sir Gilbert, copy of a free-paſs from King Henry VII. for him and other Commimoners ſent to preſent the garter to the Duke of Urbino 397  
 Teafdale, Mr. communicates a Roman Inſcription 391  
*Thameſis* 383, 384  
 Theobald, Archbiſhop; obſervations on his monument in Canterbury Cathedral, ſuppoſed to be of him 291—294  
 Inſcription relating to him found in that Cathedral 295  
 Thornborough farm in Yorkſhire, Roman Antiquities found there 392  
 Thorp-Salvin church, Yorkſhire, door of 405  
 Townley, Mr. exhibits Roman Antiquities found at Thornborough, Yorkſhire 392  
 Townſend,



- Townsend, Mr. his remarks on the seal of the Bailiffs of the Liberty of Bridgenorth 380—384
- Trinity parish in the Minories 92
- Trinobantes* 180
- Tumuli* opened in Wiltshire, account of 122—129 338—346
- Turner, Col. communicates a Greek inscription 389
- Tyrius, walls of 320
- U
- Udena in Barbary, account of the ruins at 151—156
- Upton-Lovel Downs in Wiltshire, account of two *Tumuli* opened there 123—126
- Urns found in a *Tumulus*, 343, on Blackheath 392
- V
- Venta-Belgarum* 182
- Verlucio* 189
- Vidal, Mr. his remarks on the different kinds of trial by Ordeal 192—197. His inquiry respecting the site of Kenwith Castle, in Devonshire 198—208
- Vincent, Dr. Dean of Westminster, communicates extracts from an ancient MS. respecting the Manor of Paddington 204
- Vindomis* 181—183 185—188
- Viridarius* explanation of 213
- Viscounts, list of, Anno 1606 73
- W
- Walsh, Sir Richard 131
- Weapons, ancient, found in a *Tumulus* 345
- Weston, Rev. Stephen, communicates a Greek Inscription 390
- Winter, Robert, one of the conspirators in the powder plot 136
- Wotton, Edward 133
- Y
- Yelverton, Henry, offends King James the First 27. Endeavours to be reconciled to his Majesty 28. His petition to the King 30. His interview with Lord Dunbar 34—40. He is introduced to the King 42. The King's speech to him *ibid.* Mr. Yelverton's defence 47. The King acquits him 49. His interview with the Lord treasurer Cecil 50
- Z
- Zouche, Edward 133

## E R R A T A.

P. 130. in note. for "Pl. VI." r. VIII.

194. l. 16. for "Coulters" r. Shares.

271. l. 9. note, "p. oz." the first time it occurs in this, and all the other Items of this Inventory, should have been printed "poz," being the same as *poids*, weight.

303. l. 10. for "dño" r. dño.

393. l. 20. for "Caparolle" r. Cafferole.

















